B 2 3

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/bwb_T3-CBT-107

IOWA
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
VOLUME I

FIRST ANNUAL REPORT, FOR 1892

WITH

ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

GEOLOGICAL CORPS

Samuel Calvin, A. M., Ph. D., State Geologist
Charles R. Keyes, A. M., Ph. D., Assistant State Geologist
G. E. Patrick, A. M., Chemist

DES MOINES
PUBLISHED FOR THE IOWA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
1893

DES MOINES, IOWA
GEO. A. MILLER, PRINTER
1893

GEOLOGICAL BOARD.

HIS EXCELLENCY, HORACE BOIES, . . GOVERNOR OF IOWA

HON. J. A. LYONS, ... AUDITOR OF STATE

DR. CHARLES A. SCHAEFFER, PRESIDENT STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

DR. WM. M. BEARDSHEAR, PRESIDENT IOWA AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

PROF. C. C. NUTTING, . PRESIDENT IOWA ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

Special and Temporary Assistants.

S. W. Beyer,	Artesian Waters
H. F. Bain,	Coal
N. E. Newman,	Secretary
C. D. Jamison,	Clays and Cements
G. L. Houser,	Building Materials
W. H. Norton,	Special Geology
J. L. Tilton,	Local Geology
F. M. Witter,	Local Geology
F. M. Fultz,	Local Geology
J. P. Farnsworth,	Local Geology
F. M Irish,	Local Geology
F. Hess,	Mapping

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

Members of the Geological Board, ... iii

Special and Temporary Assistants, ... iv

Table of Contents, ... v

List of Illustrations, ... vii

Report of the State Geologist, ... 3

Report of the Assistant State Geologist, ... 7

Geological Formations of Iowa; by Charles Rollin Keyes, . 11

Cretaceous Deposits of Woodbury and Plymouth Counties, with Observations on their Economic Uses; by Samuel Calvin, ... 145

Ancient Lava Flows in the Strata of Iowa; by Samuel W. Beyer, ... 163

Distribution and Relations of the St. Louis Limestone in Mahaska County, Iowa; by Harry Foster Bain, . . 171

Annotated Catalogue of Minerals; by Charles Rollin Keyes, 181

Some Niagara Lime-Burning Dolomites and Dolomitic Building Stones of Iowa; by Gilbert L. Houser, . . 197

Bibliography of Iowa Geology; by Charles Rollin Keyes, . 209

List of Illustrations.

Plate i. Geological Map of Iowa.

ii. General Section of Iowa Rocks.

iii. Quarry of Sugar Creek Lime Co. (Niagara).

iv. Quarry in Devonian Limestone, Iowa City.

v. "Cascade," Burlington, Iowa, (Kinderhook and Burlington contact).

vi. Sketch Map of the Interior Coal Basin.

vii. Des Moines River Section of Coal Measures in Central Iowa.

viii. Redrock Sections.

ix. Contact of the St. Louis Limestone and Coal Measures at Keokuk.

x. Millerite from Keokuk.

Figure 1. Kinderhook Section at Le Grand, Marshall County.

2. Section of the Lower Carboniferous from Burlington to Keokuk along the Mississippi River.

3. Brecciated St. Louis Beds on "Warsaw" Limestone at Keokuk.

4. Relations of the St. Louis Limestone and the Coal Measures at Fort Dodge.

5. Bluffs Capped by Coal Measure Sandstone at Des Moines.

6. Bennington Section.

7. Composite Section Showing Structure of the Coal Measures in Iowa.

8. Generalized Cross-Section of the Iowa Coal Measures.

9. Relations of the Upper and Lower Coal Measures of Iowa as heretofore considered.
10. Relations of Upper and Lower Coal Measures of Iowa as now considered.
11. Terrace Hill Section, Des Moines.
12. Structure of the Coal Measures.
13. Glacial Gorge in the Polk County Coal Mine, Des Moines.
14. Changes of the Carboniferous Shore Line in the Upper Mississippi Basin.
15. Gypsum and Overlying Shales, Fort Dodge.
16. Sargeant Bluff Section.
17. Section at Riverside Station.
18. Thin Section of Quartz Porphyry, x 12.
19. Sketch Map of Mahaska County.
20. Generalized Cross-Section of Mahaska County.
21. Pyrite from Dubuque.
22. Pyrite from Dubuque.
23. Pyrite from Fort Madison.
24. Pyrite from Fort Madison.
25. Pyrite from Fort Madison.
26. Pyrite from Fort Madison.

ADMINISTRATIVE REPORTS.

FIRST ANNUAL

Report of the State Geologist.

IOWA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
DES MOINES, December 31, 1892.

To Governor Horace Boies, and Members of the Geological Board:

GENTLEMEN:—In accordance with the provisions of Chapter 71, Laws of 1892, under which the Iowa Geological Survey was established, I have the honor to submit to you a report of the work done since the organization of the Survey.

At its meeting on the 22d of July, 1892, the Geological Board approved plans by which geologic investigations in the State could be commenced. Field work was undertaken immediately after the date mentioned, but two months or more elapsed before a suitable office and the necessary equipments for successful work could be provided. Owing to the lateness of the season when work could be begun with profit, it was deemed best to devote the short time, before winter would put an end to field work, to making preliminary reconnoissances for the purpose of settling certain general questions respecting the geological structure of the State. At the same time the general purpose of the Survey—the determination of the location and extent of geological deposits of economic

REPORT OF DR. CHARLES R. KEYES.

IOWA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
DES MOINES, December 31, 1892.

SIR:—I have the honor of presenting to you the following report of the operations conducted by me during a portion of the past year. As the Survey was not organized until late in July, work could not be commenced until the field season was already well advanced.

FIELD WORK.

The field investigations were:

(1) *Coal.*—This subject being one of the most important relating to the State, was one of the first requiring careful investigation. As a basis for later work a number of detailed cross-sections were made through different parts of the coal measure area. Among others, there was completed an accurate section some sixty-five miles in length, extending along the Raccoon and Des Moines rivers from the western part of Dallas county to the western line of Mahaska. The chief objects of these carefully made geological sections were to find out definitely the different structures represented in the coal measures, the relative position of the coal beds, their boundaries, and their relations to the overlying and underlying rocks. Detailed work of this kind was done in Webster, Boone, Polk, Dallas, Marshall, Warren, Marion, and Madison counties. In Boone and Marshall counties Mr. Beyer also carried on

value—has been kept in view, and a large amount of valuable information has already been collected.

The State Geologist, Assistant State Geologist and Chemist were appointed by the Geological Board; and in carrying into effect the plan submitted by the State Geologist, that officer was authorized to appoint a number of subordinate local assistants. These assistants were named and their appointments approved by the Board at the first regular meeting. All who accepted appointment have been at work for the Survey so far as their duties would allow; and all, excepting two or three, to whom certain special work requiring continuous attention was assigned, have given their services gratuitously.

The State Geologist, in addition to attending to office work and correspondence incident to the organization of the Survey, has worked in Keokuk, Johnson, Buchanan, Webster, Woodbury, and Plymouth counties.

Dr. Charles R. Keyes, Assistant State Geologist, has devoted special attention to the counties lying within the Iowa coal field. A more detailed statement of this work will be found in his report.

Mr. S. W. Beyer has investigated the geological structure and economic deposits of the region having Story county as a center.

Mr. G. L. Houser has made important observations with reference to the building stones and lime-burning rocks in Cedar, Clinton, and Scott counties.

Prof. C. D. Jameson has instituted a series of tests of clays and materials for the manufacture of cements.

Work has been done by local assistants in the counties of Webster, Muscatine, Linn, Clinton, Delaware, Dubuque, and Allamakee.

The work of the Survey is now fairly begun. The

questions of greatest economic interest to the people of the State cannot all be fully settled at once. Time will be necessary in order to cover the entire ground. The results along each line will be made ready for publication as rapidly as circumstances permit, though only when the Survey is completed will the material resources be fully presented. It must also be borne in mind that the determination of the economic problems, which must ever be kept in view as the end sought after in this Survey, is an impossibility without the preliminary determination of questions relating to the genesis and order of succession of the geological strata. A few of the results reached are already complete enough to deserve publication, and they are submitted in the accompanying papers.

Respectfully,

SAMUEL CALVIN,

State Geologist.

REPORT OF DR. CHARLES R. KEYES.

IOWA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
DES MOINES, December 31, 1892.

SIR:—I have the honor of presenting to you the following report of the operations conducted by me during a portion of the past year. As the Survey was not organized until late in July, work could not be commenced until the field season was already well advanced.

FIELD WORK.

The field investigations were:

(1) *Coal.*—This subject being one of the most important relating to the State, was one of the first requiring careful investigation. As a basis for later work a number of detailed cross-sections were made through different parts of the coal measure area. Among others, there was completed an accurate section some sixty-five miles in length, extending along the Raccoon and Des Moines rivers from the western part of Dallas county to the western line of Mahaska. The chief objects of these carefully made geological sections were to find out definitely the different structures represented in the coal measures, the relative position of the coal beds, their boundaries, and their relations to the overlying and underlying rocks. Detailed work of this kind was done in Webster, Boone, Polk, Dallas, Marshall, Warren, Marion, and Madison counties. In Boone and Marshall counties Mr. Beyer also carried on

investigations; and in Warren and Madison, Professor Tilton made careful examinations.

(2) *Clays, Soil, etc.*—Along with the special structure of the coal beds particular attention was paid to the distribution, properties, and manifold uses of the various clays; the relative value and accessibility of the different building stones; the occurrence and extent of the useful minerals; and the character of the different soils and their capabilities for agricultural purposes. All mineral substances liable to bring in immediate or future economic returns were noted.

(3) *Gypsum.*—Work was also begun in the gypsum region with special reference to ascertaining the exact structure and availability of the gypsum deposits within the State. In the mapping of the area, assistance was rendered by Mr. F. Hess, of Ft. Dodge.

(4) *General Observations.*—A number of preliminary trips or reconnoissances were also made in different parts of the State for the purpose of preparing the way for the construction of certain geological sections. Several special trips were also made. Among these may be mentioned one into southwestern Iowa, passing through Madson, Union, and Ringgold counties. Another was made northeastward through Jasper, Marshall, Tama, and Benton counties. And a third was taken into southeastern Iowa, through Mahaska, Wapello, Lee, Des Moines, and Henry counties. Along these lines particular attention was directed to the availability of the clays, building stones, and other mineral substances. The mineral waters and soils were also noted.

OFFICE WORK.

Aside from an unusual amount of routine work connected with the office, statistics and information were col-

lected concerning the coal industries. Circulars were prepared for giving and obtaining definite information in regard to the useful minerals, building stones, and clays of the State.

As special papers for the current Annual Report there were prepared:

(1) A summary of the present knowledge of the "Geological Formations of Iowa."

(2) "An Annotated Catalogue of Minerals" known to occur within the boundaries of the State.

(3) "A Bibliography of Iowa Geology" arranged in the form of a dictionary catalogue, with mention of all the leading papers of scientific and economic importance published to date.

A preliminary geological map of the State has been compiled from special notes belonging to members of the Survey, and from other sources. A number of drawings and other illustrations have also been made to accompany the Annual Report.

Respectfully,

CHARLES R. KEYES,

Assistant State Geologist.

To Prof. Samuel Calvin,

State Geologist.

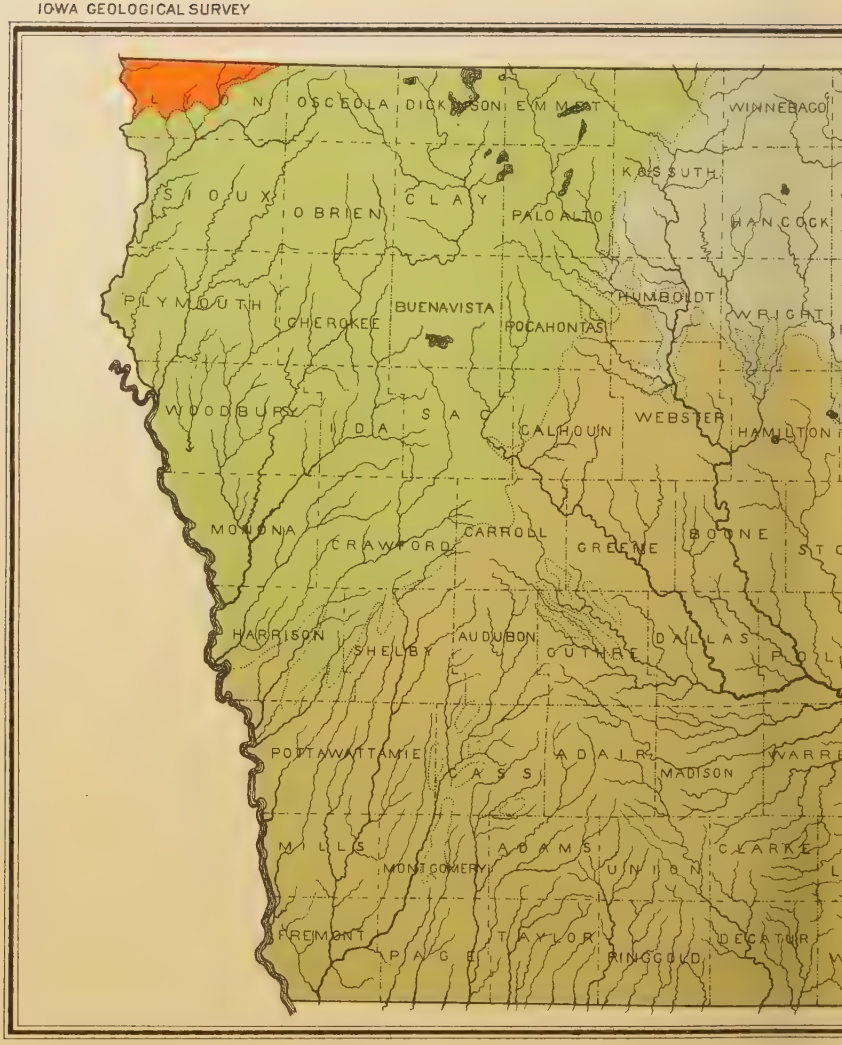
GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS

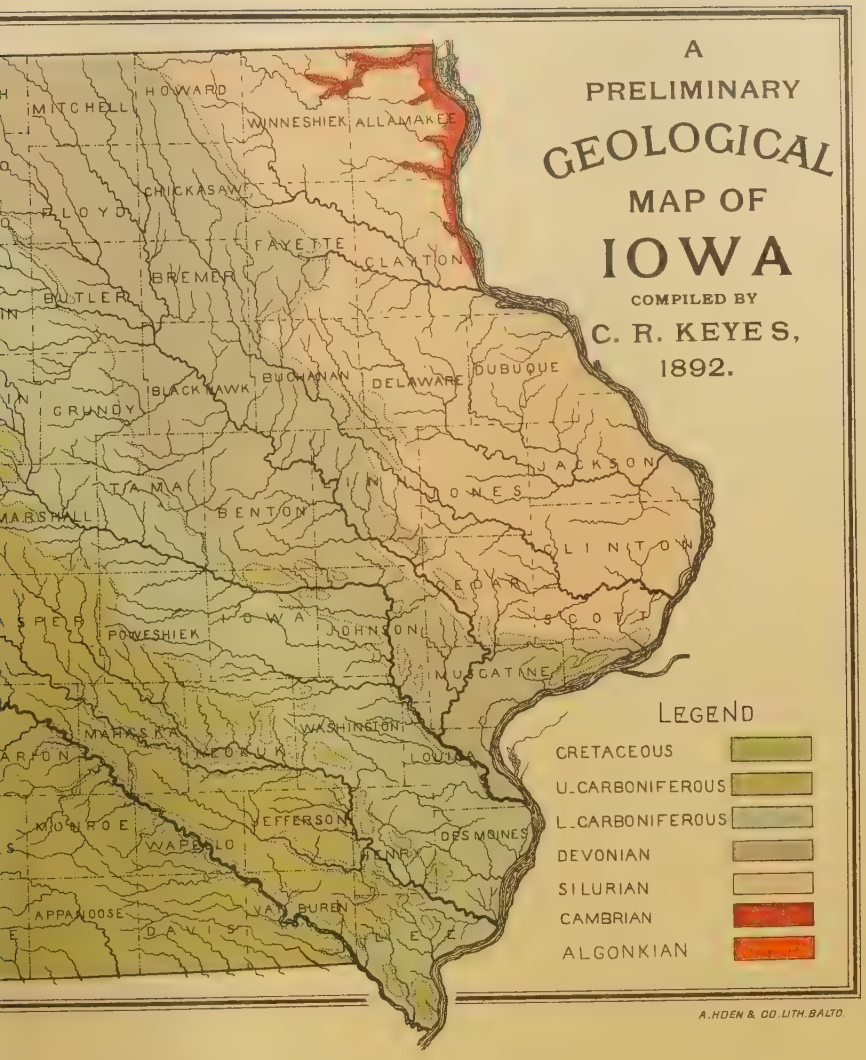
OF

IOWA.

BY

CHARLES ROLLIN KEYES.


OSCEOLA
DICKINSON
EMMET
WINNEBAGO
KOSSUTH
SIOUX
O'BRIEN
CLAY
PALO ALTO
HANCOCK
PLYMOUTH
CHEROKEE
BUENA VISTA
POCAHONTAS
HUMBOLDT
WRIGHT
WOODBURY
IDA
SAC
CALHOUN
WEBSTER
HAMILTON
MONONA
CRAWFORD
CARROLL
GREENE
BOONE
HARRISON
SHELBY
AUDUBON
GUTHRIE
DALLAS
POTTAWATTAMIE
ADAIR
MADISON
MILLS
ADAMS
CLARKE
MONTGOMERY
UNION
FREMONT
PAGE
TAYLOR
RINGGOLD
DECATUR



A. HOEN & CO. LITH. BALTO.

THE GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS OF IOWA.

BY CHARLES ROLLIN KEYES.

INTRODUCTORY.

Geology is pre-eminently an economic science. It comprehends all the facts known in regard to the rocks and mineral contents of the earth. It considers all the uses to which these substances are applied. It points out the capacities of all natural resources and indicates the best means of developing the mineral wealth of a region.

At no time in the history of Iowa has the economical value of her rocky deposits been fully appreciated. Other interests have so overshadowed the industries connected with the development of the natural resources that it is almost forgotten that our material domain is one of the richest in the world. Nature has done much; we have done but little.

Few Iowans are not too busily engaged with their own affairs to ponder for a little while that they may see how important a part the mineral resources have played in the material advancement of the State; how great will be the advantage of closer attention to this subject. Laborer, merchant, artisan, agriculturist, manufacturer, and capitalist, all are affected by a knowledge of the natural products of the community.

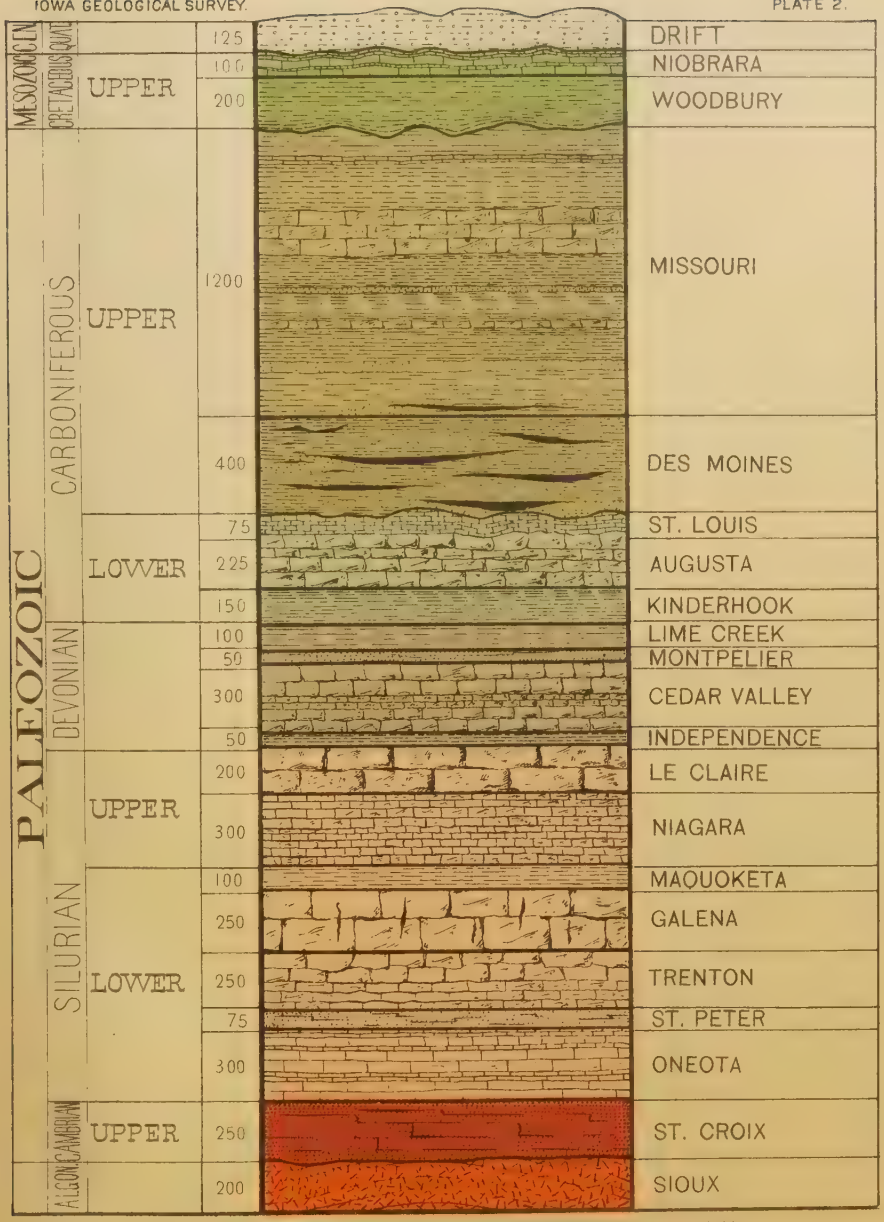
By their contained fossils the stratified rocks of the globe are known. In arranging the strata according to

their geological ages the geologist is able to predict what mineral deposits are likely to be found in given beds; what are not to be expected; and what ones are surely not present in quantities of economic value.

At the outset, then, it is desirable to know which of the geological formations are represented within the limits of the State, and which are not; also to have some standard of comparison with the strata of other regions. The accompanying chart shows the general geological section of the rocks as represented in Iowa. (Plate ii.) It will be seen at a glance that the geological formations of the State are measurably complete. The distribution of each is shown on the map of the State given on plate i.

Everywhere over Iowa spreads a thick mantle of drift, the débris left by the retreat of the great ice sheets of two different periods. The glacial deposits have such a great thickness in many parts of the State that the older rocks are completely hidden from view over large areas. Much difficulty is thus encountered in attempting to decipher the geological features of these regions. Over most of the State, however, the streams, in cutting down their channels, have passed entirely through the drift materials, and have exposed numerous sections of the indurated rocks.

The accompanying sketch of the geological formations of Iowa is based chiefly upon personal notes made by Professor Calvin, who has given particular attention to the older rocks—Cambrian, Silurian and Devonian; and upon the observations of the writer, who has been brought in contact more especially with the Devonian, lower Carboniferous and Coal Measures of the State. Numerous references have also been made to the information published by White, and especially by McGee.



GENERAL GEOLOGICAL SECTION OF IOWA.

CRYSTALLINE ROCKS.

The stratified rocks of Iowa doubtless rest at no very great depth upon the crystalline basement which is supposed to underlie all the sedimentary rocks of the globe. The upper zone of this great fundamental complex, composed of granites, gneisses, gabbros, and other igneous masses, is well exposed north of the State, in central Minnesota and in Wisconsin. South of Iowa the nearest surface exposure is in the Iron Mountain district of southeastern Missouri.

The only metamorphosed or massive crystalline rocks having a surface exposure within the limits of Iowa are found in the extreme northwestern corner of the State. The formation has long been known as the Sioux Quartzite. According to Irving it ranges lithologically from a "loose sandstone to the hardest and most completely vitreous quartzite, the prevalent phase being a distinctly quartzitic one. The loosest and most completely indurated portions are arranged in the most irregular relations to one another. Occasionally they will be interstratified. At times the exposed portions will be completely vitrified, while below artificial openings will display an entirely loose sandstone, suggesting an induration of the exposed portions by weathering. In other cases, however, exactly the reverse of this will be met with, while very often the more and less indurated phases pass into each other laterally by rapid gradations, the two phases traversing the layers and dovetailing into each other in the most irregular manner. The prevalent color of the formation is red, but the loosest varieties are often very pale colored, while the most vitreous kinds frequently present a very dark purple hue. In western Minnesota, and again in certain points of Dakota, there is associated with the quartzite the

fine clayey rocks known as pipestone or catlinite. Intermediate between this pipestone and the purely silicious quartzite are clayey sandstones and quartzites, often of a blotched appearance, and not a little resembling externally certain of the Keweenawan sandstones of Lake Superior. So far as microscopic studies have gone these rocks are in the main mixtures of red clay and quartz. Conglomeratic phases of the quartzite are met with at a number of points, but no other rocks but those already mentioned have been recognized in this great formation."

It has been generally reported that no other crystalline rocks appear in the neighborhood of the Sioux Quartzite outcrop. It is of considerable interest, then, to know that G. E. Culver* has very lately discovered in the midst of the quartzite of southeastern Dakota, in Minnehaha county, within a few miles of the Iowa boundary, or more accurately, in sections 15 and 22, range xlix. west, township 101 north, a large mass of diabase exposed for fully a mile along one of the tributaries of the Big Sioux.

Hobbs,† who has examined the intrusive rock microscopically, finds it to be a well pronounced coarse-grained olivine diabase, with hornblende, biotite, ilmenite, and apatite present in addition to the plagioclase, augite, and olivine.

The presence of this massive basic rock of undoubted eruptive origin is very suggestive of the agencies that may have been involved to some extent in metamorphosing the old Sioux sandstone. Further investigation will doubtless disclose other similar types of eruptives in the quartz-

*Culver and Hobbs: On a New Occurrence of Olivine Diabase in Minnehaha County, South Dakota. (Trans. Wisconsin Acad. Sci., Arts and Letters, Vol. VIII., pp. 206–210. Madison, 1892.)

†Loc. cit.

ites of the neighborhood in all three of the States already mentioned.

The quartzite still has its planes of sedimentation clearly defined. It lies in low folds which are quite marked in places.

Concerning the geological age of the Sioux Quartzite a number of different opinions have been expressed.

From the first mention of this formation by Catlin in 1837 in connection with the celebrated pipestone quarry until 1866, when Hall entered the region, no suggestion was made regarding the age of the flint-like mass. Nicollet visited the quarry in 1838 and gave a very complete description of the rock, but for nearly thirty years no special notice appears to have been taken of the place. Hall, though not seeing all the exposures, concluded that the quartzite beds must be Huronian in age. Hayden, who examined the rocks about the same time, thought he had ample reasons for regarding them as Triassic or Cretaceous. In connection with his work in Iowa, White was led to adopt Hall's opinion; while Winchell, approaching the region from the Minnesota side, referred the hardened sand-bed to the Potsdam—upper Cambrian. Still later Irving expressed his view to the effect that the Sioux Quartzite was Huronian.

Though very little information bearing directly upon the geological age of the indurated sandstones of the Big Sioux region is yet available, certain recent observations on the geology of northwestern Iowa are not without interest.

During the past few years a number of deep wells or borings have been made in different parts of the State. The depths reached are from 1,200 or 2,000 feet. Several

of these deep borings are of particular interest, as they pass through all of the sedimentary rocks into the crystalline basement below, penetrating the latter in some cases to the extent of several hundred feet. A typical gray granite has been recognized in some instances; in others, different types of eruptive rock.

The latest boring in the northwestern part of the State is the well at Hull, in Sioux county. At a very considerable depth several thick beds of flint-like rock were passed through. The different beds of the rock were separated by gravels to the thickness of several feet, if the samples and records are to be relied upon. Some of the flint-like fragments were sliced, and upon petrographical examination proved to be typical quartz-porphyry—a truly igneous rock, very acid in character, and essentially identical with granite, but cooling under somewhat different physical conditions. Under the microscope the ground-mass appears microgranitic, with large clear crystals of quartz and feldspar scattered through it.

Now the presence of these undoubted eruptive rocks *in situ* at no very great distance below the surface of the ground in the northwestern part of the State, the existence of diabasic masses in the midst of the quartzite mass itself, the folded and disturbed condition of the strata, all point to the great antiquity of the Sioux formation, as compared with other rocks exposed within the limits of Iowa. The inference is, then, that the rocks under consideration must be very much older than any others known within the boundaries of the State.

It has been lately found that the exposures of Sioux Quartzite in southeastern Dakota are much more numerous than was formerly supposed, and that the hardened sandstone has a much wider geographical distribution than

has heretofore been assigned to it. In Iowa its outcrop is known twenty-five to thirty miles farther eastward than has been reported heretofore. There are large exposures in Lyon county, in the vicinity of Rock Rapids, where it is quarried. Borings indicate a much farther eastern occurrence of these rocks. The Cretaceous covering appears to be relatively thin to the northwestward, so that the quartzite outcrops of the Sioux Falls vicinity may really be regarded as a part of the southwestern extension of the great Minnesota complex of crystalline rocks.

No remains of fossils have ever been found in the Sioux formation giving any indication of its geological age.

Uses.—Although quarried with considerable difficulty in places, much of the quartzite is jointed and cracked in such a manner as to make it possible to get it out readily in convenient sizes for handling. Being one of the most compact and most durable of building stones, it is rapidly becoming popular for architectural purposes throughout the region. Churches and other buildings at Des Moines, Burlington, Council Bluffs, Sioux City, and Omaha, Nebraska, have been constructed of this rock with very pleasing effects. It has also been used with great success as a paving material, both in blocks and as macadam. The chief quarries in Iowa are near Rock Rapids, in Lyon county, though the development of the quarry industry here is not so great as at Sioux Falls, South Dakota. The opportunities and facilities for obtaining practically inexhaustible quantities of the Sioux Quartzite, or "Sioux Granite," as it is perhaps more commonly called, are fully equal to those of the Dakota localities.

CAMBRIAN.

SAINT CROIX SANDSTONE.

This is the "Potsdam" sandstone of most writers on the geology of the Upper Mississippi valley. The name here used was given by Winchell to those rocks of southeastern Minnesota and the adjoining portions of the neighboring states regarded by Owen, Hall, White and others as the western extension of the Potsdam of New York.

The strata of this stage are well exposed in the northeastern corner of the State, in the bottom of the gorges of the Mississippi river and its tributaries. It is everywhere in the region capped by limestone beds much more durable than the sandrock. The greatest exposed thickness of this formation in the State is somewhat over 250 feet. Borings for artesian wells show the entire thickness to be not less than 1,000 feet.

Lithologically the Saint Croix, as represented in this State, is largely an unconsolidated sand-bed, disintegrating rapidly under the influence of weather and erosion. Thin argillaceous and calcareous seams are frequently developed. In the adjacent states these seams assume more importance and form clayey shales and shaley limestone layers, which often contain remains of trilobites.

At Lansing certain thin beds of this formation are sufficiently indurated to furnish an inferior quality of building stone, which is quarried locally for rough masonry. In many places the sandstone is quite incoherent and is capable of furnishing large quantities of coarse and fine building sand. Beyond the boundaries of the State the light colored layers are used for the manufacture of glass.

Although manifestly a distinct formation from the

Potsdam sandstone of the Appalachian region, the Saint Croix contains the fauna of the Dikelocephalus zone, or upper Cambrian, and therefore may be regarded paleontologically equivalent to the Potsdam of New York.

No attempt has yet been made in Iowa to subdivide the formation into minor groups of beds. In Wisconsin, where the Saint Croix rocks assume much greater importance than elsewhere, a number of subdivisions have been made out. The same is true of Minnesota, where the rocks of this age are also much better developed than in Iowa.

SILURIAN.

ONEOTA LIMESTONE.

This has commonly been known as the Lower Magnesian limestone. Though exposed over only a small area in the northeastern corner of the State, it forms quite an important quarry rock. It caps the bluffs of the Mississippi and its tributaries, rising in tall mural escarpments above the soft Saint Croix sandstone. The precipitous cliffs and castellated walls rise picturesquely above the heavy talus at the base of the canyons. Lithologically it is an impure dolomite, with occasional thin sandstone seams in the upper part. The rock is "coarsely saccharoidal, frequently vesicular and cavernous, and generally buff, yellow or light brown in color. To the tourist upon the Mississippi it is the most conspicuous among the formations of the bluffs; for like the Niagara, it well resists erosion and weathering, and is carved by corrasion into the precipitous salients and mural scarps overlooking the great river from Clayton northward. Its thickness ranges from over 300 feet at the Minnesota line to something more than 200 at its southernmost exposure; yet despite its prominence in the river bluffs and its considerable thick-

ness, the terrane is narrow and the outcrops almost confined to the canyon walls of the Mississippi, the Oneota, the Yellow, and their minor tributaries.

The magnesian and arenaceous limestone to which the name is applied is the principal member of the vaguely defined series of beds which Owen in 1852 called the Lower Magnesian limestone. Owen's name was retained by Hall in 1858, and by White in 1870; but more recent studies, particularly in Minnesota and Wisconsin, have shown that the St. Peter, the Lower Magnesian of Owen, and the Potsdam, comprise a series of sandstones, shales and magnesian limestones, representing continuous sedimentation from the later part of the Cambrian well into the Silurian, which are indeed often locally distinct, but which, nevertheless, are found to merge by interbedding, by gradual transition of sediments, and by intermingling of faunas when viewed in a large way. The Minnesota succession has been admirably worked out by N. H. Winchell,* and that of Wisconsin has been equally well elucidated by Chamberlin and his collaborators.† The formations recognized and the relations generally accepted by the geologists of both states are illustrated and both series correlated with the simpler Iowa series in the accompanying table :

*Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv. Minnesota, Final Rep., Vol. II., pp. 12–23. 1888.
†Geol. Wisconsin, Vol. I., pp. 119–144. 1883.

Siluro-Cambrian Formations of Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Iowa.

	WISCONSIN.	MINNESOTA.	IOWA.
	1. St. Peter Sandstone	1. St. Peter Sandstone	St. Peter Sandstone.
Low'r Magnesian Limestone.	2. Willow River Limestone	2. Shakopee Limest'ne	
	3. New Richmond Sandstone	3. White Sandstone	
	4. Main body of Limestone	4. Main body of Limestone	Oneota Limestone.
Potsdam Sandstone.	5. Madison Sandstone	St. Croix Sandstone. 5. Jordan Sandstone	
	6. Mendota Limestone	6. St. Lawrence Limestone	
	7. Calcareous Sandstone	7. Sand and Sandy Shales	
	Shale	Dresbach Sandstone	
	Fine Quartzose Sandstone	Shales	St. Croix Sandstone.
	Coarse Quartzose Sandstone	Hinckley Sandstone	

The correlation of the first six members appears definite and satisfactory, though none of the formations are uniform in composition and thickness throughout any considerable area in either state, nor were they probably synchronous in widely separated localities, save in a general way. The early Paleozoic continent rose and fell unequally. The early Paleozoic ocean shoaled and deepened alternately at each locality. Sandstones were formed there, and limestones everywhere, in ever-varying succession as the relation of land and water changed. In the lower part of the column, however, the conditions of deposition were still more inconstant, and the deposits recognized in the first two states respectively cannot be corre-

lated, nor can they be identified certainly in the alternating beds of sandstone and shale forming the part of the Potsdam exposed in Iowa.

Formation No. 4 was designated the "main body of limestone" by Irving,* and the same term with like definition is used by N. H. Winchell. This mass of dolomite constitutes the principal part of the Lower Magnesian limestone of Owen, and is the sole remnant of his vaguely defined series for which the name might with any degree of propriety be retained. But the definition and taxonomic value of the part are obviously unlike those of the whole. Owen's series has been abandoned by modern systematists; the term itself is objectionable in that its correlative element has been meaningless since the division of the original Upper Magnesian limestone into three formations, and in that the lithological element is not strictly applicable, and so the name of the river upon which the rock-mass finds its typical development, not only for northeastern Iowa but for the country at large, may be applied to the formation."†

This rock is quarried principally in Lansing, Waukon, McGregor, and elsewhere in Clayton and Allamakee counties. It is also used in making lime. Occasionally considerable amounts of lead ore are found in it, but as yet not in paying quantities.

SAINT PETER SANDSTONE.

Overlying the Oneota limestone is a heavy bed of pure silicious sandstone, very friable and with few lines of stratification. It is sometimes somewhat indurated, but as a rule very incoherent. This is the formation that has long been noted in the Upper Mississippi region under the

*Am. Jour. Sci., (3), Vol. IX, p. 442. 1875.
†McGee: U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., pp. 331-333. Washington, 1893.

name of the "pictured" rocks, best exposed, perhaps, in the vicinity of McGregor. Along the boundary of the State northward thin limestone layers are often intercalated. the most important of which has been named the Shakopee limestone. In places this sand formation graduates downward by a rapid increase of calcareous matter into the Oneota limestone. Economically it is of considerable importance in Iowa, though furnishing no quarry rock of any kind. Many of the sand layers are very pure and form a high grade of material for the manufacture of glass. A number of glass factories at Milwaukee and elsewhere have for several years been supplied with sand from Iowa localities. Iron furnaces also use quantities of it.

A chemical analysis by Prof. G. E. Patrick of a sample of this glass sand from the pits of Mr. J. H. Buhlman, of Clayton, shows the following results:

Hygroscopic water, loss at 100° C	.024
Combined water, loss by ignition	.110
Silica, $Si O_2$	98.850
Iron oxide, calculated as $Fe_2 O_3$	.095
Alumina, $Al_2 O_3$	.460
Lime, Ca O	.210
Magnesia	None
Alkalies and loss, by difference	.270
	100.000

TRENTON LIMESTONE.

Contrasting sharply with the other Silurian limerocks of Iowa, the Trenton is an ordinary blue limestone instead of a dolomite. For the most part it is a very compact rock, though highly fossiliferous. Owing to its difference in lithological characters from the other Silurian limestones it is honeycombed in places by cavities and caverns of greater or less extent. "It constitutes a conspicuous feature of the Mississippi river bluffs from above McGregor

to near Eagle point, Dubuque, and occurs as the surface rock over all or part of the counties of Allamakee, Howard, Winneshiek, Fayette, and Clayton. The Trenton limestone is interesting to the scientist on account of the number and beauty of the fossil remains inclosed in some of the strata. Here occur the oldest types of life that have been preserved in any degree of perfection within the limits of the State. The old Potsdam trilobites are few and fragmentary, and their structural characters are very obscure. In the Trenton are found countless multitudes of organic remains literally crowded together, and retaining in absolute perfection every structural feature, even to the minutest detail. Owing to the slight southerly or southwesterly dip, the strata pass successively below the level of the Mississippi river, and so just above Dubuque the Trenton limestone disappears from view."* It is quarried in numerous places throughout the counties mentioned, the fine-grained layers producing building stone of great durability. Lime of very good quality is made from this stone. Certain of the clay shales afford good material for the manufacture of light colored brick.

GALENA LIMESTONE.

Overlying the Trenton limestone in northeastern Iowa is a heavily bedded brown dolomite which attains a maximum thickness of between two and three hundred feet in the vicinity of Dubuque. In many places it is very coarse, vesicular and unevenly textured, and frequently contains some cherty matter. The entire bluffs at Dubuque are formed of this limestone. Some sandy material is present in different portions of the formation. The part-

*Calvin: Iowa: Notes on the Geological Formations, pamphlet, p. 5. 1883.

ings are usually argillaceous and are more massive and important toward the top where the formation gradually passes into the overlying shales, as shown by Chamberlin. The conditions of the deposition arrived at in southwestern Wisconsin and vicinity were changed somewhat from those that had existed during the Trenton. This change was quite important. "As the strata now lie they form a low arch having a north and south axis extending through the center of the State, broad at the north, but narrowing and dying away at the south. The strata on the eastern side slope toward Michigan, which occupies a broad stratigraphical depression; on the west toward Minnesota and Iowa, which occupy a similar basin on that side. During the epoch on which we are now entered these broad features apparently begin to be developed. Subsiding gulfs commenced to form on the east and west, with the Wisconsin axis projecting southward between them. While, therefore, limestone continued to be deposited, it was modified by these conditions. Over the low arch in the southern portion of the State there accumulated coarse-grained, rough, uneven-textured, thick-bedded, more or less cherty, and often brecciated, dolomitic deposits which have received the designation Galena limestone."*

One of the most characteristic features of the Galena limestone is the surface fissures which everywhere traverse the formation. Sometimes they are mere vertical cracks or horizontal partings of the strata, but often widen out into broad cavities. In these openings are found the lead and zinc ores of the region. The metallic ores taken from this limestone form perhaps one of the most important economic characters; and it was the Dubuque region

*Geol. Wisconsin, Vol. I., p. 165. Madison, 1879.

in which the lead ore of the Upper Mississippi valley was first mined in a systematic way.

The Galena limestone furnishes a considerable quantity of good material for heavy masonry. The chief quarries are located at the city of Dubuque, though everywhere throughout its geological range the rocks are adapted and used for ordinary building purposes. A superior quality of lime is also manufactured from this rock.

MAQUOKETA SHALES.

Along the entire western slope of the Turkey river, and below the mouth of that stream on the Mississippi as far as Clinton county, there is exposed between the Galena limestone and the Niagara an extensive bed of bluish or greenish clay shales. Disintegrating readily under the influences of weathering, these shales allow the massive overlying dolomites to form a bold mural escarpment, which extends the entire length of the Turkey river. This escarpment sweeps around behind Dubuque at a distance of six or seven miles and strikes the Mississippi a short distance above Bellevue. The shales have not been reported north of the Iowa boundary. Beginning at a point in Winneshiek county about twenty miles from the Minnesota line the Maquoketa shales have a thickness of a dozen feet or more. This thickness rapidly increases till at its southernmost exposure it attains a vertical measurement of more than 125 feet. At Dubuque a few feet of these shales are seen in isolated patches on the summit of the bluffs. For the most part these shales form alternating bands of dark and light colored clays with occasional thin seams of impure limestone. On the upper Maquoketa, where the typical locality is located, the shales are highly charged with many species

of fossils. This formation is of small economic importance unless the clays can be utilized in the manufacture of brick and pottery.

UPPER SILURIAN LIMESTONES.

One of the most important topographical features of northeastern Iowa is what is known as the Niagara escarpment, which rises in bold prominence along the western slope of the Turkey river and continues southward along the Mississippi nearly to Davenport. The upper Silurian limestones in Iowa have a very considerable thickness. They are massive dolomites, yellowish or brown in color. Although presenting great uniformity in texture there are locally large amounts of cherty material in bands or irregular nodules. Silicious material is often seen disseminated in fine particles throughout the rocks, but for the most part it is concentrated into the masses already referred to.

Chemical analyses of the limestone itself show that most of the formation is a very pure magnesian limerock, or dolomite, with scarcely any foreign material. In certain layers the percentage of lime and magnesia vary somewhat. In a few cases the latter is almost entirely wanting and the beds assume the phase of a normal limestone.

From its southern exposure, where it is thought to attain a thickness of perhaps 500 feet, it rapidly thins out northward until just beyond the Iowa-Minnesota line, where its vertical measurement is very insignificant. At the southern end it is very heavily bedded. In many places the inclination of the beds is very considerable, sometimes as high as sixty degrees. Lying directly upon the inclined strata are often seen perfectly horizontal beds. (See plate iii. of the Quarry of the Sugar Creek

Lime Company.) At first sight it appears as if there were a marked unconformity. From the examination of some of the exposures it seems more probable that the apparent dip is in reality false bedding on a large scale. In some cases it may be that very decided disturbances have occurred in the strata.

The exact subdivisions of the upper Silurian rocks in Iowa are yet somewhat unsettled. Hall, in 1858, regarded the limestone as made up of an upper member which he termed the Le Claire limestone, and a lower portion, which was regarded as the same formation in New York to which the name Niagara had been applied. With the exception of White, all geologists who have examined the upper Silurian strata in Iowa regard these rocks as made up of at least two distinct formations. At present these subdivisions differ greatly, not only faunally, but in a less marked degree in their stratigraphical and lithological characters. For the reasons set forth above, Hall's Le Claire appears a desirable term for the upper member as now understood; while Niagara, for the present, will be retained for the lower member. For the latter term some other name will probably have to be substituted after a further investigation of these rocks has been made.

Uses.—Perhaps no other geological formation in the State furnishes a better quality of building stone for general purposes than the upper Silurian strata. A great extension of these rocks, both in thickness and surface area, make the supply inexhaustible. It forms, also, the best lime in the world. This industry in the State has already begun to assume very considerable proportions. The principal varieties of this rock, and its chief qualities, as reported by McGee,* are as follows: "The portions exten-

*10th Census U. S., Vol. X.; Rep. Building Stones, p. 263. Washington, 1885.

TILTED SILURIAN STRATA.

sively utilized for building material are either regularly and rather heavily bedded, and distinctly jointed, finely saccharoidal, homogeneous, and tough, and of buff, light brown, or whitish color, as at Farley, Le Claire, Littleport, Volga, Cascade, Clay Mills, Maquoketa (in part), Buena Vista (in part), Princeton, and in most of the smaller quarries of Clayton, Dubuque, Jackson, and Scott counties; finely laminated horizontally, distantly jointed, and without dry seams, finely saccharoidal and tough, and of buff, yellowish, or whitish color, as at Anamosa, Stone City, Mount Vernon, Olin, Hale, Fairview, and BuenaVista (in part); heavily bedded or massive, distantly jointed, saccharoidal, moderately tough and firm and brown, brownish buff or brownish yellow in color, as at the Williams quarry (between Pottsville and Clermont), Waucoma, Cresco, Brainard, and Foreston; irregularly bedded and jointed, somewhat friable, finely vesicular, imperfectly homogeneous, and varying from brown to white in color, as at Clinton, Lyons, Comanche, and Sabula (in part); tolerably regularly but variably bedded and distantly jointed, though with occasional dry seams, firm, hard, and somewhat brittle, buff or light buff, with veinings of oxide of maganese, as at Delhi, Monticello, Central City, Maquoketa (in part), Sabula, De Witt, and Tipton; or, finally, tolerably regularly bedded and not distantly jointed, fine, compact, homogeneous, brittle, and blue or light blue in color, as at Manchester, where alone this aspect has been seen. In nearly all of these places the rock discloses occasional dry seams which are generally straight, diagonal to the jointing, vertical and discontinuous, often terminating in both directions in a single block; which seams may be partially or wholly cemented by crystalline calcite or dolomite, generally stained with iron oxide, and never simulate fresh

fractures. They are seldom abundant in large quarries, but are nearly everywhere a source of annoyance to the quarrymen, since they are most likely to occur in the larger blocks."

DEVONIAN.

The Devonian rocks of Iowa form a broad belt fifteen to twenty-five miles on each side of the Cedar river, and are made up chiefly of massive limestones with some dolomites. Although one of the most important geological formations in the State, its geology requires much additional investigation before it is clearly understood. Prof. S. Calvin has given more attention to these rocks in Iowa than perhaps any other investigator. The following paragraphs on the Devonian of the State are taken chiefly from his notes. Four subdivisions of the Devonian will be here recognized as represented in Iowa. The Cedar Valley limestone probably will require further subdivision, as the name is applied to nearly all the limestone formations of Devonian age in the State. So much has been already said concerning the correlation of the Iowa Devonian beds with the eastern formations, and so great is the existing confusion, that no attempt will be made to name their equivalents in the New York section.

INDEPENDENCE SHALES.

These beds were first investigated in 1878, in Buchanan county, by Professor Calvin. They consist of dark carbonaceous clay with thin bands of impure concretionary limestone. They were first exposed in working out the lower layers in the limestone quarries near Independence. The quarrymen penetrated the shales to a considerable depth in the hopes of finding coal. The shale varies somewhat lithologically, but where "it presents its most

characteristic features it is argillaceous, fine-grained, and highly charged with bituminous matter. In some of the beds there are remains of plants—stems of lepidodendrons and sigillarids—that made up the forests of the Devonian. The plants, however, are very imperfect, the form only being partially preserved, mainly by iron pyrite. The woody tissues of the plants have been converted into coal that occupies thin irregular seams among the laminæ of pyrite. The little bands of coal vary in thickness, but none of those observed exceed a quarter of an inch. None of the plants are perfect enough to render generic or specific identification possible.

The discovery of shale charged with the carbonized stems of plants below the Devonian limestone of Iowa is a matter of much interest. Frequent reports have gained circulation of discovery of coal in drilling wells in regions occupied by Devonian rocks. From Jesup, Janesville, Marion, Davenport, and other places, such rumors have gone out. In one or two cases shafts have been dug at considerable expense, necessarily ending in disappointment and failure.

The discovery at Independence accounts for these reports. In drilling through the limestones, the lower shales, with their carbonized plants, were reached, and the dark color of the borings, mixed with fragments of real coal, naturally enough gave rise to the impression that a veritable coal mine had been found.

It is to be noticed that all the places from which such reports have come stand near the eastern outcrop of the Devonian, where its entire thickness could be pierced at a very moderate depth. The number and position of such localities would show that the shale in question is not a

mere local deposit, but is distributed all along the outcrop of Devonian rocks in Iowa. A considerable number of fossils have been found in these shales.

It is an interesting fact that of the twelve determinable species of fossils found, six occur only in the shaley deposits at the opening and close of the Devonian, notwithstanding these deposits are separated by 150 feet of limestone. Only one species is known to pass from the lower shales into the limestones above, and even there it appears under a form so altered that specimens from the two beds may be distinguished as readily as if they were distinct species. If we take form and surface markings into account, *Atrypa reticularis* of the beds in question also finds its nearest representative, not in the limestones immediately above, but in the shales at Rockford."

Obviously, then, the Independence shales are more nearly related to the Lime Creek beds than to any other formation in Iowa. The species in the basal member of the Iowa Devonian seem to have disappeared with the ushering in of conditions under which limestones were formed; they maintained themselves in some locality which has not been discovered, or from which the shaley deposits have been entirely swept away, and returned with the return of conditions favorable to their existence during the deposition of the Lime Creek shales.

CEDAR VALLEY LIMESTONES.

The first geological name applied to the Devonian limestone of Iowa was that of Cedar Valley, given by Owen* in 1852. McGee† has so recently given a historical sketch of the taxonomy of this formation that it seems

*Rep. Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota. 1852.

†U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., p. 314. Washington, 1893.

undesirable to give a fuller review of the subject in the present connection. His remarks are as follows:*

"This formation is one of the most extensively distributed within the territory [of northeastern Iowa], and it is at the same time the most widely diverse in lithologic, paleontologic, and structural characters. Thirteen distinct lithologic phases have been enumerated elsewhere,* and, as it will appear later, the paleontology is equally diverse. It consists predominately of limestones, ranging from pure to argillaceous, dolomitic, or perhaps carbonaceous; sometimes it is regularly divided by smooth bedding-planes; again it is massive, elsewhere finely laminated, and frequently brecciated in a peculiar manner; sometimes the strata are horizontal, but elsewhere they are locally inclined to every point of the compass, and at all angles up to ten or fifteen degrees, and sometimes the mass is so richly fossiliferous that well preserved fossils may be collected by the bushel, while again it is quite destitute of fossils over wide areas. The thickness of the formation can only be estimated roughly, and the extent of the terrane cannot accurately be determined by reason of the heavy mantle of drift, particularly in the southwest.

The contact between the Cedar Valley limestone and the superjacent shales is nowhere well exhibited; neither is the contact between the Devonian formations and the overlying Lower Carboniferous anywhere clearly exposed. The outliers of the coal measures repose unconformably upon and fill cavities within the limestones at the known points of contact in Johnson, Muscatine, and Scott counties. The contact with the subjacent Niagara limestone is exposed at two points, namely, in the northwestern part of

*Rep. 10th Census U. S., Vol. X, pp. 261–263. Washington, 1884.

Fayette, and in the left bluffs of the Wapsipinicon, between Central City and Paris.

In 1858 Hall referred certain "gray and yellow sandstones, with shaley admixtures and shaley partings, which exist at numerous points on the Mississippi river, below Davenport," associated with the Devonian limestone, to the Chemung,* and at the same time he referred the limestones themselves to the Hamilton and the upper Helderberg,† and certain laminated shaley limestones underlying the latter to the Onondaga.‡ In 1860 White recognized the general equivalency, but denied the exact contemporaneity of the former beds with the Chemung, as developed in New York;§ a year later Meek and Worthen referred at least a part of the same beds, which they designated as Kinderhook,‖ to the Carboniferous. Worthen retained the classification in 1868,¶ and in 1870 White referred all the Devonian strata of Iowa to the Hamilton.†* Subsequently Hall and Whitfield investigated the Devonian rocks of the northern part of the State, and correlated the shale occurring at Rockford and Hackberry, and certain beds at Cedar Falls, with the Chemung, the limestones at Waterloo with the upper Helderberg, the white limestone at Raymond with the Schoharie, and the limestones and shales at Independence and Waverly with the Hamilton.†† After a study of the rocks and fossils extending for several years, Calvin, in 1878, called attention to the tripartition of the Iowa Devonian into

*Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, pp. 88–91. 1858.
†Ibid, pp. 81–85.
‡Ibid, p. 76.
§Jour. Nat. Hist. Soc., Vol. VII, pp. 209–226. Boston, 1860.
‖Geol. Sur. Illinois, Vol. I, p. 109. Springfield, 1866.
¶Am. Jour. Sci., (2), Vol. XXXII, pp. 173–228. New Haven, 1861.
†*Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, p. 187. 1858.
††23rd Regent's Rep. New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., pp. 223–226. 1873.

the shales exposed on Lime creek, the great limestone series, and a dark shale found beneath the limestones at Independence and elsewhere; but he followed White in referring the three divisions to a single formation—the Hamilton.* In 1880 Barris pointed out that the Devonian strata at Davenport comprises a series of clearly differentiated beds with one or more unconformities; and that while one of the beds appears to correspond with the Hamilton of New York, the general affinities of the fauna of another seem to be with the fossils of the Corniferous or upper Helderberg.† A few years later, H. S. Williams, after an elaborate study of the Devonian faunas of the United States, concluded that the Lime Creek beds are "equivalents of the Chemung period deposits of the east;"‡ and subsequently that "the exact relation of the Lime Creek beds and other deposits of the west is not satisfactorily determined."§ In the same year Calvin correlated anew the Iowa and New York faunas, noted new discoveries which "would seem to indicate that the Lime Creek beds are equivalent to the New York Chemung," but conceded that "the mingling of upper and lower Devonian features in the Lime Creek fauna, and in all the Devonian fauna as well, leaves the question of exact equivalency still doubtful."‖

Quite recently H. S. Williams has pointed out that "the relation of the Rockford (Lime Creek) shale fauna and that of the yellow sandstones of Muscatine * * * is with the fauna of the Ithaca group of New York and the

*Am. Jour. Sci., (3), Vol. XV, pp. 460–462; and Bul. U. S. Geol. & Geog. Surv. Terr., Vol. IV, p. 727, *et seq.* 1878.

†Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., Vol. II, pp. 261–269, and 282–288. 1880.

‡Am. Jour Sci., (3), Vol. XXV, p. 163. 1883.

§Ibid, p. 311.

‖Ibid, p. 436.

east,"* and since, as long since shown by Calvin, the faunas of the summital and basal shales of the Iowa Devonian are substantially identical, this reference applies equally to the subjacent limestones with their large and locally variable faunas.

The "gray and yellow sandstones" associated with the limestones below Davenport, and near the present village of Buffalo, referred to the Chemung by Hall, in 1858,were supposed by him to be equivalent to the sandstones near Burlington, which were in 1861 shown by Meek and Worthen to be Carboniferous, and included in their Kinderhook formation ;† and White in 1870, accepting Hall's correlation of the Buffalo and Burlington sandstones, as well as the determination of the age of the latter by Meek and Worthen, referred the sandstones of Muscatine county to the Carboniferous ;‡ and Hall,§ Williams,‖ and Calvin¶ accepted that reference. Recently, however, Calvin has reinvestigated the matter. He ascertained that the characteristic fossil of the Buffalo sandstones, *Spirifera capax*, is but an internal cast of *Spirifera parryana*, and showed that this fossil is associated with many other characteristic Devonian forms. These sandstones contain absolutely no Carboniferous remains, and thus it is demonstrated that these beds belong to the Devonian system, and probably to the Hamilton formation.†*

So the Devonian rocks of Iowa have been referred to the Kinderhook, Chemung, Ithaca, Schoharie, Hamilton,

*Am. Geologist, Vol. III, p. 233. 1889.

†Am. Jour. Sci., (2), Vol. XXXIII, pp. 173–228. 1861.

‡Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, p. 189. 1870.

§Rept. State Geologist New York, pl. 52. 1882.

‖Am. Jour. Sci., (3), Vol. XXV, pp. 97–104. 1883.

¶Notes on the Geological Formations of Iowa, p. 7. 1885.

†*Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist., State Univ. Iowa, pp. 7–18. 1888. And Am. Geol., Vol. III, pp. 25–36. 1889.

Corniferous, and Upper Helderberg; and even if the question be narrowed by excluding the Hackberry shales and the Independence shales, and by accepting Calvin's correction of the erroneous reference of the Buffalo sandstones, it remains true that parts or all of the limestone series have been referred to the Chemung, the Schoharie, the Hamilton, the Corniferous, and the Upper Helderberg. Yet the stratigraphic relations of the fossiliferous beds generally indicate continuous deposition, the only noteworthy unconformity being that recognized at Davenport by Barris.* It is therefore manifestly unwise to correlate either the limestones alone or the entire series of Devonian strata with any of the New York divisions; and while the shales may be discriminated on both lithologic and paleontologic grounds, it is not now possible (and perhaps it never will be possible) to separate the limestone series into distinct formations or into individualized beds of more than local value. They may accordingly be treated as a unit, and may take an individual name; and it seems expedient to recur to the designation originally proposed by Owen, and rechristen the entire series of calcareous Devonian sediments stretching from the Minnesota line to Muscatine county, in a belt fifty miles in average width, the Cedar Valley limestone."

Uses.—Some of the most valuable building and ornamental stones occurring in Iowa are of Devonian age. Perhaps the best limestones for heavy masonry are those quarried on the Iowa river, about ten miles north of Iowa City. The old State House at Iowa City, and the basement of the new Capitol building at Des Moines were constructed of this rock. Unlimited quantities of good building stone are accessible in the Devonian rocks throughout their exposed

*Proc. Dav. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, p. 265. 1880.

area. Abundant supplies for the manufacture of quick lime are present everywhere, but the quality of lime is not as good as that furnished by the Upper Silurian strata. The character of the quarry rock is shown in the accompanying view. (Plate iv.)

MONTPELIER SANDSTONE.

One of the most important geological problems that has been solved in Iowa of recent years is the correct determination of the geological age of certain arenaceous beds in Muscatine county. This sandstone had been correlated with beds exposed fifty miles to the southward in the vicinity of Burlington, Iowa. The latter were subsequently found to belong to the lower Carboniferous, and it was taken for granted that the Muscatine beds were also of the same age; consequently they have all been referred to the Kinderhook epoch. Calvin* has recently found a very extensive fauna in the Muscatine county sandstones referred to the Kinderhook. The fossils are all characteristic Devonian species.

"The Hamilton limestone of Buffalo, with its peculiar association of fossils, disappears beneath the level of the river at ordinary stages a short distance below Montpelier, in Muscatine county. The last seen of it in that immediate region is a low ledge or reef exposed at low water, and running out into the Mississippi river a hundred yards or more, at a point almost directly in front of the present residence of Mr. G. W. Robinson. If, however, the bank of the Mississippi is followed, there is found, a short distance above the mouth of Pine creek, an exposure of yellowish sandstone with interstratified shaley beds. The position of this sandstone leaves no doubt as to its rela-

*Am. Geologist, Vol. III, pp. 25-36. Minneapolis, 1889.

DEVONIAN LIMESTONE, IOWA CITY.

tions to the Hamilton limestone. Although along the river the contact is not seen, the sandstone is evidently superimposed on the limestone.

Up to the present time no one, so far as is known, has called into question the propriety of assigning the yellow sandstones above the mouth of Pine creek, in Muscatine county, to the same horizon as the yellow sandstones at Burlington. Hall's statement as to their equivalency has been accepted as final, and when the sandstones of Burlington were transferred from the Chemung period to the Subcarboniferous, by common consent, the Spirifer-bearing sandstones of Muscatine county were supposed to be similarly transferred. White speaks of the Kinderhook beds as striking the Mississippi river at Muscatine.

Repeated excursions have been made to the region near the mouth of Pine creek, attracted first by unusual facilities offered for collecting beautifully preserved casts of the so-called *Spirifera capax*, and afterward by the desire to study anew the stratigraphical phenomena of the region. A very casual study of the facts now available in determining the geological problems of the region in question is sufficient to demonstrate that the Spirifer-bearing sandstone at Pine creek is not the stratigraphical equivalent of the Kinderhook sandstone at Burlington. The two sandstones do not belong to the same period, nor do they even belong to the same age. More than a thousand specimens of *Spirifera capax* have been handled, the specimens occurring in the form of casts in the supposed Kinderhook sandstone. Impressions of the external surface of the shell are often very perfectly preserved, revealing every detail of surface-marking. From the study of such an array of material, showing every phase and character of the species, there can be but one conclusion, and that is

that *Spirifera capax* is simply the cast of *Spirifera parryana* Hall, a species more or less common in the limestones at Buffalo—limestones that Hall, and Owen, and Shumard, with the full concurrence of all geologists who have examined the region, referred to the horizon of the Hamilton group of New York.

Associated with the casts of *Spirifera parryana* (*S. capax*) in the sandstones about Pine creek, occur the casts of such typical Devonian species as *Atrypa reticularis* Linn., *Spirifera aspera* Hall, *Strophodonta demissa* Conrad, *Orthis impressa* or *Orthis iowensis* Hall and many other well known brachipods. There is not a single Kinderhook species in the entire beds, so far as observed, nor is there a species that could by any stretch or reasonable allowance be regarded as a representative of any of the Carboniferous groups. On the contrary, all the species are identical with species occurring in the Hamilton limestones at Buffalo, Pine Creek Mills, Hanson's quarry at Atalissa and all other points where limestone containing *Spirifera parryana* is exposed.

The yellow sandstones above the mouth of Pine creek, therefore, are of the same age as the limestones near Buffalo. They are not even Chemung unless the limestones are also Chemung; much less are they Lower Carboniferous or Kinderhook.

No Kinderhook or Lower Carboniferous of any kind has yet been observed in the region above Pine creek, in Muscatine county. A very complete section of the rocks of the region may be studied in the bed and banks of Robinson's creek, a small stream emptying into the Mississippi a short distance below Montpelier. Near the mouth of the creek is the ledge of limestone already mentioned as exposed at low water, and extending out into

the river for more than a hundred yards. This limestone is the same as that found at Hanson's quarry, Pine Creek Mills, and many other points, and is characterized by the presence, among others, of the following fossil species: *Spirifera parryana*, *S. aspera*, *Atrypa reticularis*, and *Athyris vittata*. Following up the channel of Robinson's creek is found (1) beds of arenaceous shale* with some thin beds of limestone, containing branching polyzoa, *Atrypa reticularis*, *Strophodonta demissa*, very large forms, and *Orthis iowensis;* (2) argillaceous shale only a few feet in thickness containing no fossils; (3) layers of sandstone, among which is a bed about fourteen inches in thickness, containing casts of *Spirifera parryana* (*S. capax*), with which are associated, either in the same bed or in adjacent beds both above and below, casts of *Atrypa reticularis*, *Strophodonta demissa*, *Orthis iowensis*, and *Spirifera aspera;* (4) a considerable thickness of sandstones containing no fossils as far as observed; (5) arenaceous beds containing casts or impressions of corals related to Cladopora, and impressions of what seem to be immense masses of Stromatopora; (6) a bed of fragmentary materials interstratified with irregularly interrupted flexuous beds of shales and sandstones varying greatly in thickness and spread over the uneven and apparently eroded surface of the underlying sandstone; (7) flexuous beds of shale, with a bed of impure coal from two to three feet in thickness; (8) evenly bedded friable sandstone varying in color from yellow to gray, and containing in some of its layers numerous impressions of Calamites, Sigillaria and Lepidodendron. Casts of the stems of Lepidodendron apparently of the species recognized by Owen as *L. aculeatum*

*No opportunity has yet been found to measure the thickness of the several members of the section.

Sternberg* were observed more than nine inches in diameter.

The beds 1–5 are of Devonian age and must all be referred to the same period as the limestones at Buffalo and Pine Creek Mills. Beds 6, 7, and 8 are of much later origin; they belong to the Carboniferous period and were probably contemporaneous with the Upper Coal Measures of southwestern Iowa.

Practically the same succession of strata as seen in Robinson's creek may be observed in what is known as railroad quarry at Montpelier. An immense quantity of stone was taken out by the railway company and used as riprapping to protect the embankment from the wash of the river. The magnitude of the work performed here may be inferred from the fact that the riprapping extends sometimes for miles continuously as far as Muscatine. The beds worked were Devonian sandstone, the equivalents of 3, 4, and 5 of the section along Robinson's creek. The Spirifer-bearing layer is here about two feet in thickness; it is harder than at the localities on Robinson's creek or on the river above the mouth of Pine creek, and it would seem to have furnished a very large proportion of the material used in riprapping. At the upper end the Coal Measure shales and sandstones are seen resting unconformably on the Devonian sandstones. The lower beds are very flexuous and distorted. A well-marked layer at any point may thin out and disappear in a distance of twenty feet. The conglomerate bed—number 6—on Robinson's creek is here well marked, the fragmentary materials being interstratified with irregularly contorted beds of shale and sandstone disposed at all imaginable angles and frequently thinning out within a few feet. At one point observed in

*Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa, and Minn., tab. vi, figs. 1–2. 1852.

the face of the bluff the conglomerate bed had a thickness of eight or ten feet, while only a short distance to the left the same layer had thinned to eight or ten inches. In the face of the bluffs, at a height of about fifteen feet, occurs a layer of impure coal about ten inches in thickness, and above the coal are regular horizontal, even-bedded layers of sandstones representing number 8, on Robinson's creek. Below the coal seam all the strata are confused, contorted, irregular; above the coal seam the layers are even, regular, and horizontal.

There are two distinct sandstones belonging to different ages in the region about Pine creek and Montpelier, in Muscatine county, Iowa. One belongs to the Middle Devonian, the other to the Lower Coal Measures. To avoid confusion I have used at different times in this article the term Spirifer-bearing sandstone, to denote the earlier of the two. They must be spoken of hereafter respectively as Devonian and Carboniferous sandstones.

The Devonian sandstone, as developed at and near Montpelier, seems not to have a very wide geographical distribution. The conditions favoring its deposition were evidently local. In the particular locality affected by them these conditions, whatever they may have been, operated disastrously on most of the Devonian fauna. During a part of the time, however, *Spirifera parryana* found the conditions unusually favorable. The great number of casts of this species occurring in the Spirifer-bearing layer would indicate that the sea-bottom was fairly crowded for a time with large, healthy, vigorous individuals, and that the species occupied the region to the almost total exclusion of everything else. *Spirifera aspera*, the constant associate of *S. parryana* in the underlying limestones, is almost entirely absent, only two or three specimens of *S.*

aspera being seen among many hundreds of *S. parryana*. Even *Atrypa reticularis*, that most ubiquitous of all Devonian brachiopods, apparently capable of living anywhere and under any circumstances, was represented by a comparatively few widely scattered individuals. The *Orthis iowensis* attained a larger size than usual, but the number of individuals was small. *Athyris vittata*, which is one of the most abundant shells in the subjacent limestones, is unrepresented in collections from the sandstone. In the fossiliferous portion of the sandstone, individuals of *Strophodonta demissa* are about as numerous as in the limestone.

It is only in one layer, and that not very thick, that *Spirifera parryana* occurs. Some of the species mentioned persisted after *S. parryana* abandoned the struggle. They range a foot or two above the Spirifer bed, but brachiopod life soon ceased, and the sandstone through several feet of its thickness shows no traces of fossils.

There is but a single fish tooth in the collections from the sandstone, and it is apparently identical with an undetermined species occurring in the Hamilton limestone at Solon and Iowa City."

LIME CREEK SHALES.

This formation is well exposed in a number of localities in Floyd county chiefly, the most important, perhaps, being at Rockford and along Lime creek. There is exposed a vertical thickness of about 100 feet of rather dark colored argillaceous shales which are highly fossiliferous. They disintegrate rapidly under the influences of the weather, forming a very plastic clay which is quite valuable for manufacturing brick. The geographic extension of these shales is not known at present, nor is their strati-

graphic position fully understood. It seems best, therefore, to retain for them the name which is usually applied to them, since the title of Rockford, has proved to be unavailable.

CARBONIFEROUS.

The Lower Carboniferous, or Mississippian Series.

The great series of limestone lying at the base of the Carboniferous in the Mississippi valley is in Iowa one of the most important geological formations exposed within the limits of the State. The part lying in Iowa occupies a very small portion of the entire area covered by this rock in the Mississippi province. This succession of Carboniferous limestones forms a more or less continuous belt, exposed in broad tracts, from northern Iowa to Alabama and from Ohio to New Mexico.

For this lower calcareous portion the term "Subcarboniferous" has been applied usually; but, as will be seen hereafter, there are serious objections to this name. "Mississippian Series" has therefore been employed as a substitute in the present connection. The name was originally suggested in nearly this sense by Alexander Winchell, and has recently been somewhat modified by H. S. Williams.*

More than half a century has passed since the rich and varied faunas of the later Paleozoic rocks of the continental interior first began to attract attention. From the beginning an exceedingly active and ever growing interest was taken in the various forms of ancient life represented, and as a matter of consequence the geological history of the region was approached from the biological rather than the stratigraphical side. Especially was this the case

*Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur., No. 80, p. 135. Washington, 1891.

along the line of the Mississippi river, where the most important exposures of the strata in question occur.

The relations of the most important horizons of the Lower Carboniferous in the Upper Mississippi valley were early made out by Owen and others, and although Owen's views underwent considerable change during the dozen years he was engaged in studying these rocks, his subdivisions have been practically the basis of all subsequent classifications. In the main they have been adopted everywhere, notwithstanding the fact that considerable diversity of opinion has existed in respect to the minor stratigraphical details.

In the naming of the several assemblages of beds, the leading and most widely known terms that have been applied have been taken from localities situated on the "Father of Waters." The Mississippi section therefore becomes the most important of all in the correlation of the Lower Carboniferous rocks of the great interior basin. For this reason it was that recently all the original localities were visited, the various exposures examined in detail, their relationships with each other and with the overlying and underlying strata particularly noted.

The nominal history of the major subdivisions of the Paleozoic in the Mississippi basin need not be reviewed in this place. Suffice it to mention that the term Subcarboniferous had in the beginning a very different meaning from what it has had of late years. As originally proposed by Owen,* the name was used merely to indicate the indefinite series of limestones below the coal-bearing strata of the continental interior. Subsequently† the same author limited the formation below to the blue fossil-bearing

*Rept. Geol. Rec. Indiana, p. 12. 1837. (1839.)
†Rep. Min. Lands of the U. S., p. 14. 1840.

limestones now known as the Cincinnati beds. It was in 1847, when Owen and Norwood* gave the "black slates" as the upper limiting member of the Devonian, that "Subcarboniferous" was still farther restricted, thus for the first time giving the name Subcarboniferous the meaning which has been generally attached to it of late years.

The most familiar names assigned to the subdivisions of the Carboniferous along the Mississippi river are ten in number, viz.: Chouteau, Kinderhook, Burlington, Keokuk, Warsaw, Saint Louis, Ste. Genevieve, Chester, Kaskaskia, and Coal Measures.

The Lower Carboniferous rocks in Iowa occupy a sinuous belt twenty-five to forty or more miles in width, midway between the Cedar and Des Moines rivers. They thus extend from the southeastern corner northwestward to the boundary of the State. Narrow tongues of Lower Carboniferous rocks are also exposed along the Skunk and Des Moines rivers, extending up the latter to within about thirty miles of the city of Des Moines.

Immediately under the loose surface deposits this formation is found extending over the following counties, wholly or in part: Lee, Des Moines, Henry, Jefferson, Van Buren, Louisa, Washington, Keokuk, Iowa, Poweshiek, Marshall, Tama, Grundy, Hardin, Butler, Franklin, Cerro Gordo, Wright, Humboldt, Hamilton and Webster. Narrow strips are also exposed in Wapello, Mahaska, Marion and Pocahontas counties.

The most important section of the Lower Carboniferous rocks is exposed along the Mississippi river from below Muscatine to Cape Girardeau, a short distance above the

*Researches on the Protozoic and Carb. Rocks of Central Kentucky during the year 1846. 1847.

mouth of the Ohio. Along this line the section is almost continuous. The entire limestone is a fossiliferous one. The typical outcrops of the different subdivisions of the formation were originally described from exposures along this stream. The section of the Mississippi, therefore, becomes the most important one of all in the region under consideration. As exposed on the great river, along the eastern boundary of Iowa, the Lower Carboniferous rocks below Burlington dip rapidly to the southward, but begin to rise again near Keokuk; they thus form a shallow syncline, with its lowest point a few miles below Fort Madison.

As based upon the best lithological, stratigraphical, and faunal evidence now at hand, the classification of the Lower Carboniferous or Mississippian series along the line of the principal section, that is, along the line of the Mississippi river, is as follows:

MISSISSIPPIAN SERIES	Kaskaskia.	"Chester shales." "Kaskaskia limestone." Aux Vases sandstone.
	St. Louis.	Ste. Genevieve limestone. Saint Louis limestone. Warsaw limestone (in part not typical).
	Augusta.	Warsaw shales and limestone (typical). "Geode bed." Keokuk limestone. Upper Burlington limestone. Lower Burlington limestone.
	Kinderhook.	Chouteau limestone. Hannibal shales. Louisiana limestone.

KINDERHOOK BEDS.

Heretofore the propriety of regarding the lower Carboniferous rocks of the Mississippi basin below the Bur-

lington limestone as a distinct subdivision of the section has been generally conceded, and the upper line of demarkation is easily recognizable throughout its geographical extent. Its lower limit, however, has not been made out satisfactorily over the entire area of its occurrence; but in many places the group of strata is known to rest on the "black shale" so well developed in Tennessee, and generally regarded as Devonian in age. For the group of beds in question, or parts of the group, various names have been given. But their historical consideration need not be dwelt upon at length here. Whatever may be eventually the most appropriate term to apply to this section, it seems advisable for the present to retain Meek and Worthen's name for these rocks as exposed along the line of the Mississippi river.

Among the earliest references to the rocks of this group in the continental interior is that made in connection with Owen's explorations in southeastern Iowa.* This author called some sixty feet of ash-colored shales, exposed above the level of the water in the Mississippi river to the base of the encrinital limestone at Burlington, the "argillo-calcareous group," and regarded it as belonging to the lower part of the Subcarboniferous. These shales were actually a portion of the median member of what Swallow† in Missouri had termed the "Chemung" group. This group was divided into (1) the Chouteau limestone, (2) the Vermicular sandstone and shales, and (3) the Lithographic limestone. Within the limits of the region under consideration the three divisions are quite persistent and easily recognizable over a wide area. For present convenience the last two members may be termed more appropriately

*Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota, p. 92. 1852.

†Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Missouri, p. 103. 1855.

the Hannibal shales and the Louisiana limestone respectively, since at these places in northeastern Missouri they are exposed in their full development.

Throughout Iowa, Illinois and Missouri, at least, and perhaps in other states also, wherever the Kinderhook rocks are exposed, its members, as here designated, will always be recognized to a greater or less extent, particularly in faunal studies. Over all the three states named these subdivisions are sharply defined lithologically, except possibly toward the northern known limits, though there these rocks have received very little or no attention. At the present time it seems very probable that the third or lowest member—the Louisiana or Lithographic limestone—will find a closer relationship with the Devonian than with the Carboniferous, and that eventually it will be regarded as the capping stratum of the former over all the territory contiguous to the Mississippi.

In 1858 Hall still continued to regard the Burlington (Iowa) section below the oolite layer as Chemung. But he also included in the group some yellow sandstones occurring fifty miles to the northward, which Calvin* has recently proved conclusively to be of Devonian age.

Although Owen had referred the shales lying immediately below the limestone at Burlington, Iowa, to the Subcarboniferous (limited) more than a decade previously, Meek and Worthen,† in 1861, were the first to prove beyond a doubt that the faunas of the rocks along the Mississippi river between the cities of Burlington and Saint Louis, and lying between the "black shales" and the Burlington limestone, have much closer affinities with those of the overlying strata than with those below, and there-

*Am. Geologist, Vol. III, p. 25. 1889.

†Am. Jour. Sci., (2), Vol. XXXII, p. 228. 1861.

fore the rocks in question properly belong to the Lower Carboniferous series. The name "Kinderhook" was then proposed for the formation.

Soon after, Worthen* published further details, especially in regard to the typical locality, Kinderhook, Illinois. Various sections in the neighborhood were fully described, leaving no doubt as to the real limits that were intended to be assigned to the terrane. On the opposite side of the river, in Missouri, the exposures are almost continuous for more than thirty miles, and show well the relations of the beds from the "black shales" to the upper division of the Burlington limestone.

In the Iowa section White† recognized as Kinderhook the rocks exposed at the city of Burlington, previously called Chemung, together with a few feet of what was once considered as belonging to the superimposed stratum.

The "Chouteau" group takes its name from the leading member of the three-fold division, the Chouteau limestone. The application in this sense was first made by Broadhead,‡ who used the term to cover the same limits as Swallow's "Chemung" in the earlier Missouri reports. Very recently the name apparently has been extended by Williams§ to embrace also the lower Carboniferous littoral deposits (Waverly grits, etc.), as well as the more open sea deposits of argillaceous and calcareous material (Kinderhook shales and limestone).

From the foregoing it appears that in the states bordering the Mississippi river the term Kinderhook has priority in the naming of the lower member of the Lower

*Geol. Sur. Illinois, Vol. I, p. 108. 1866.
†Geology Iowa, Vol. I, p. 192. 1870.
‡Geol. Sur. Missouri, p. 26. 1874.
§Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur., No. 80, p. 169. 1891.

Carboniferous, as now generally understood. Whether or not Waverly or Marshall, as the rocks of probably the same age in Ohio and Michigan are called, should replace Meek and Worthen's name, remains to be seen. These probably represent the littoral deposits of the more westerly limestones just referred to. Both lithologically and faunally they are sufficiently distinct from the western deposits to make a separate designation desirable, at least for the present.

As has been seen, the Kinderhook is, as at present understood, a three-fold division, comprising:

(3) Chouteau limestone.

(2) Hannibal shales.

(1) Louisiana limestone.

Louisiana Limestone.—The lowermost of these formations—the Louisiana limestone—is not exposed at the surface within the limits of Iowa. It is the Lithographic limestone of Swallow. At Louisiana, in Pike county, Missouri, it attains a thickness of more than sixty feet. For a long time this lime-rock has been regarded as the basal member of the lower Carboniferous in northeastern Missouri and western Illinois. In the former state many fossils have been described from these beds. The fossils contained have recently been found to be restricted chiefly to a thin, sandy seam, not more than four inches in thickness, and lying at the very base of the limestone. As the fossils contained in this thin layer appear to have a very distinct Devonian facies, it has been recently suggested* that the sandy seam cannot be regarded as a part of the lower Carboniferous. The limestone itself rarely contains fossils, and the few forms that have been found have been

*The Present Basal Line of Delimitation of the Carboniferous in Northwestern Missouri: Am. Geologist, Vol. X, pp. 380–384. 1892.

so few and scattered that the exact geological age of the Louisiana limestone must now be regarded as somewhat doubtful.

Borings at Keokuk seem to indicate that there are at least ten feet of this rock represented about 200 feet below the water level of the Mississippi at that point.

Hannibal Shales.—These are the Vermicular sandstones and shales of Swallow in his Missouri report. At Hannibal, seventy-five miles south of the Iowa line, the shales have a thickness of about seventy feet. The upper portion is made up of sandy material which in places passes into compact sandrock. This sandy portion rapidly loses its arenaceous character downward, passing into bluish or greenish clay-shales which appear to be remarkably uniform over broad areas. At Burlington, Iowa, more than seventy feet of these blue and somewhat indurated layers are to be seen above low water in the Mississippi. Borings indicate a thickness considerbly more than twice the figure just mentioned.

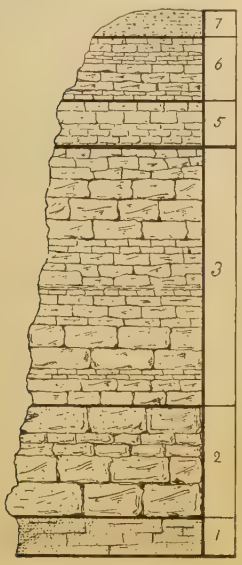
Lithologically this formation as exposed at Burlington is a massive, somewhat sandy clay-shale, often highly calcareous and in the upper part contains silicious matter in the form of a fine yellow sand, which occasionally assumes the character of a soft sandstone. Below the sandy portion these shales have long been supposed to be destitute of fossils, but late exposures in places have disclosed faunas of a most interesting and instructive nature. A short distance below Burlington, near the mouth of the Skunk river, the beds disappear below the water level. At Keokuk, as has been shown by recent borings, they are in the neighborhood of 150 feet below low water in the Mississippi. At Burlington, as will be seen by reference to the section at that place given farther on,

immediately below the Burlington limestone are several beds, a few feet in thickness, made up of limestone and oolite which are separated by clay shales. The exact relation of these beds to the Missouri section is not known at present. Beyond the immediate vicinity of the Mississippi river the shales are not exposed at the surface in Iowa, but they apparently have a considerable geographical extent, and are thought to be recognizable in a number of deep well sections in different parts of southeastern Iowa.

Chouteau Limestone.—At Hannibal and Louisiana, in Missouri, the upper member of the Kinderhook is a fine-grained, compact limestone, buff in color and usually more or less impure from an admixture of clay material. South and westward from the localities just mentioned it rapidly thickens until it attains a vertical thickness of more than 100 feet. Northward it thins out rapidly. It may be represented at Burlington by a few feet of buff calcareous layers lying at the base of the great limestone at that place. This division may also include an oolitic bed at the same place.

Kinderhook Limestone of Central Iowa.—A hundred miles northwest of Burlington, in Tama and Marshall counties, rocks referred to the Kinderhook are well exposed along the Iowa river and some of its tributaries. The exact correlation of these beds with those of southeastern Iowa has not yet been fully made out. As shown in the Le Grand quarries the rock is chiefly a rather soft, somewhat irregularly bedded, buff limestone, probably

containing a considerable percentage of magnesia. The section at Le Grand is as follows:



	FEET.
Drift	4.
Rather heavily bedded brown limestone, "subcrystalline"	10.
Very fine-grained limestone, breaking with conchoidal fracture	7.
Chert band	0.4
Buff magnesian limestone, heavily bedded, fine-grained and containing many fossils in certain layers	40.
Gray oolite, heavily bedded and highly fossiliferous	17.
Blue calcareous sandstone, heavily bedded above (exposed)	6.

Figure 1.

It seems very probable from an examination of the fossils contained in the Le Grand beds that a part at least of the layers correspond to the Burlington limestone in southeastern Iowa. There are indications also that some of the Le Grand strata are to be correlated with the more typical Kinderhook; these same beds are reported by White as occurring on the west branch of the Des Moines, in Humboldt county.

Uses.—In southeastern Iowa no good quarry rocks have been found in the Kinderhook formation. Occasionally the oolitic beds are used, but withstand weathering only for a short time. The clay shales at Burlington have recently been brought into prominence in the manufacture of paving brick.

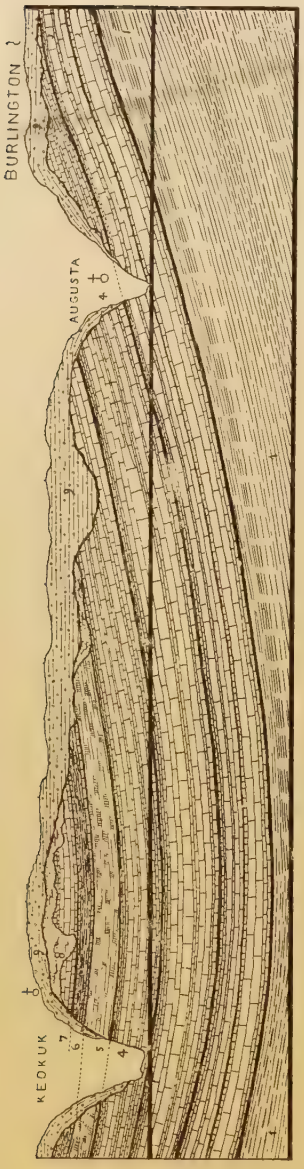


Figure 2. Section from Burlington to Keokuk.

Toward the northern limit in Iowa the Kinderhook, as has been already stated, assumes a calcareous facies. It is extensively quarried at numerous places, the most important being Humboldt and Dakota City, in Humboldt county; Iowa Falls, in Hardin county; Conrad, in Grundy county; Tama, Le Grand and Toledo, in Tama county; and Quarry and Dillon, in Marshall county. In Marshall and Tama counties this fine-grained, buff, magnesian limestone forms a very durable building stone. It has been used largely for bridge piers, architectural purposes and ordinary rough masonry. Portions of it contain numerous narrow veins stained with ferric-oxide. It takes a fairly good polish and is extensively used for inside work in place of ordinary marble. Considerable quantities have been shipped to eastern cities, giving good satisfaction. The lower part of the Le Grand section is made up of a very compact oolitic limerock. It withstands very well the weathering in-

fluences, as is shown in the court house at Marshalltown, which is constructed almost entirely of this stone.

AUGUSTA LIMESTONE.

This term is applied to those rocks exposed in the Mississippi valley which have heretofore been called the Burlington and Keokuk limestones. The typical localities of these two so-called formations are the cities of the same names in the southeastern part of the State. These rocks are exposed in an almost continuous section along the Mississippi river from a point above Burlington to the mouth of the Des Moines. (See figure 2.) The Burlington and Keokuk limestones, titles which have long been used to designate certain rocks of this region, have been shown* to belong principally to a single formation. Upon purely paleontological grounds as well as for stratigraphical reasons the two limestones should be included under a single term, at least in the vicinity of the Mississippi river where the typical expostures occur. The advisability of including the upper and lower Burlington limestones and the Keokuk under a single head was pointed out in a paper published in September, 1889, entitled "Carboniferous Echinodermata of the Mississippi Basin." At that time it was thought inadvisable to propose a new name for this formation, until further investigations had been made southward from the original locality, and the exact relations made out between the rocks as shown in the latter places and those of the adjoining regions referred to the same geological age. In the meanwhile Williams† suggested for this limestone the title "Osage," from the name of the chief river of southwestern Missouri which cuts through

*Keyes: Am. Jour. Sci., (3), Vol. XXXVIII, pp. 186-193. New Haven, 1889.
†Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur., No. 80, p. 109. Washington, 1891.

some of the Lower Carboniferous series in Saint Clair county. As stated in the more recent publications in which this term has appeared, Osage has been used for the Burlington and Keokuk rocks of Missouri only provisionally—until more detailed information was obtainable. The term Osage does not now appear to be applicable, in the sense that it was originally proposed, to the rocks of the Mississippi basin under consideration. The Osage river, from which the name is taken, flows for a greater part of its length through limestones of the great Ozark series (Cambrian or Lower Silurian). The upper part of the river passes through Coal Measure beds almost entirely. Only a very small portion of the watercourse touches the Lower Carboniferous at all. The "Osage country," by all Missourians especially, is a term applied to the region along the lower part of this stream. At Osceola, where the most typical section of the "Osage" is exposed, the rocks appear to be as typical Burlington as at the city of Burlington itself. Recent visits have disclosed no Keokuk whatever at the place in question. One of the chief reasons for proposing Osage was that the beds of southwestern Missouri were thought to contain a mingling of faunas of both Burlington and Keokuk beds. In so far as personal observation goes, the Kinderhook, Burlington, and Keokuk beds are as sharply contrasted lithologically, faunally, and stratigraphically as in southeastern Iowa. From the foregoing it would seem that the "Osage" formation at its typical locality is practically coextensive, and therefore synonymous, with the Burlington limestone. Southeastern Iowa has long been regarded as the typical locality of the rocks under consideration. There these beds have been described more in detail and are better understood than in any other region

THE "CASCADE," BURLINGTON.

in which they occur. Since the Burlington and Keokuk limestones manifestly form a single epoch in the geological history of the region, as has been conclusively shown a number of times recently; since a term applicable to these rocks as a whole is desirable; and since the name "Osage" is apparently unavailable, it appears best to suggest for the title of this terrane the name of some locality in southeastern Iowa where the rocks are well exposed. Along the Skunk river in the vicinity of Augusta, about ten miles southwest of Burlington, there is exposed the entire succession of these rocks from the Kinderhook shales to the "geode bed." (See figure 2.) This name, therefore, seems more appropriate to use than perhaps some other better known term. Good exposures of the formation are found all along the Mississippi river from Keokuk to Burlington, as already mentioned. The limestone often stands out in overhanging cliffs over the softer Kinderhook beds, as is well shown in the vicinity of Burlington and elsewhere. (Plate v.)

Owen's Encrinital limestone embraces practically the same beds that were afterwards called the Burlington; and his lower Archimedes corresponds to Hall's Keokuk group, below the "geode bed." Shumard seems to have used the term "Encrinital limestone" in a variety of senses—sometimes referring to the Burlington alone, sometimes to both Burlington and Keokuk, and often to the Burlington and part of the Keokuk. Partly on lithological grounds, but chiefly for paleontological reasons, the "Augusta" may be regarded as made up of three members—upper, middle, and lower, coinciding essentially with the Keokuk and the upper and lower Burlington limestones. In regard to the fossils of the three horizons the most conspicuous differ-

ences were first suggested by White;* and quite recently† they have received further attention.

During the deposition of the lower Carboniferous rocks, life throughout the interior of North America was remarkable for the immense development and expansion of piscine and echinodermatous types; and among the latter, especially, for the culmination of crinoidal and blastoidal forms. Not only was the development of the Crinoids phenomenal in the number of species, but the extensive numerical representation of individuals was most astonishing. Many species had an extensive distribution, but the large majority were very limited in space, and especially in time. Those species, therefore, which experienced a wide dispersion form valuable and reliable criteria for synchronizing horizons far removed from one another. The equivalency, however, of strata of distant localities can at best be only approximately determined from paleontological data alone. As has been suggested by Williams‡ the biologic sequence in any limited region is not indicative of the genetic succession of the inhabitants, but merely the sequence of occupants within that particular area. The gradual oscillation and change of habitat to which the Carboniferous echinoderms of the Mississippi basin were subjected would tend to make their migrations extend through longer periods of time, and their specific existence more protracted than the stratigraphy of any one place would indicate. And thus certain species would become extinct in one region and be completely replaced by very different forms, while in dis-

*Jour. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VII, pp. 224–225. 1860.
†Keyes: Am. Jour. Sci., (3), Vol. XXXVIII, pp. 191–192. 1889.
‡Pro. Am. Ass. Ad. Sci., Vol. XXXIV, p. 232. 1885.

tant localities the migratory species would continue to flourish in all their wonted vigor.

Echinodermatous life during the Lower Carboniferous was preëminently crinoidal and blastoidal; the former greatly predominating in the earlier part and the latter conspicuously present in the later portion of the period. So marked is the contrast between the faunal features of the middle and upper portions of the Lower Carboniferous that Wachsmuth and Springer* have suggested that the Burlington and Keokuk deposits could very appropriately be called the "Crinoidal limestone," while the Saint Louis and Chester are manifestly a "blastoidal" division.

A synoptical table has been arranged of the Carboniferous genera of echinoderms and their distribution during Paleozoic time. The generic groups enumerated, while characteristically Carboniferous for the most part, are very unequally distributed in time. In nearly every instance each genus exhibits (1) a gradual expansion after its first appearance, shown by the differentiation of species occurring in each epoch; (2) a culmination marked not only by a large number of species and a great numerical increase of individuals, but also by a remarkable development and specialization of various structural characters and by a more or less wide distribution in space; and (3) a decrease in the number of species, and a very apparent decline in physical energy, generally terminating in a more or less abrupt extinction of the group. The culmination of crinoidal life generally was in the middle of the Lower Carboniferous. At the close of the Augusta epoch one-half of the Carboniferous genera had become extinct. The great group Camerata had passed away, with the exception

*Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., p. 229. 1878.

of the Hexacrinidæ and a few depauperate forms of several other genera whose existence was quickly brought to a close. A large proportion of the genera in the extensive section Inadunata had disappeared. Of those groups which survived to the close of the period, a diminutive species Allagecrinus (a single specimen only being at present known) was the sole representative of the branch Larviformia; while of the great group Fistulata only the typical genus (including four subgenera) of the Poteriocrinidæ extended through the entire Lower Carboniferous. And the widely distributed Calceocrinus, which began back in the lower Silurian, became extinct just before the beginning of the Saint Louis.

Wachsmuth and Springer* have shown that in the expansion and geological development of the various groups of crinoids the modification of specific characters was very gradual, and corresponded in a striking manner with the changes by growth in the individual. Another suggestive fact is that usually the more generalized types of the various groups are the more persistent, often having a considerable range, both in time and space. The expansion of the several families is also frequently indicated by the relatively rapid development, in some supra-generic groups, of certain structural features which soon become curiously differentiated. Perhaps nowhere in any zoological group is its culmination better or more clearly defined in accordance with the suggestions already made, than in the Crinoidea. The remarkable multiplicity of specific and generic types appearing in rapid succession during the middle Lower Carboniferous; the extreme and phenomenal specialization of particular anatomical structures; the great

*Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., p. 229. 1878.

increase in size; the ponderous character of the test; and the marked structural changes in many minor particulars are of peculiar biological significance. Toward the close of the Augusta epoch nearly all the specialized forms became extinct, and with a very few exceptions only the more generalized types continued through the Lower Carboniferous—only such forms as were ordinally related to living crinoids.

If the crinoids formed a prominent faunal feature of the earlier part of the lower Carboniferous, the blastoids were equally conspicuous during the latter portion of the period.

From a comparison of the Crinoidea occurring in the upper and lower Burlington and Keokuk limestones it is quite apparent, as first observed by White* and afterwards more fully discussed by Wachsmuth and Springer,† that the forms of the three horizons present some marked differences. Those species from the lower Burlington are of small size, delicately constructed and ornamented; in the upper Burlington the peculiar delicacy that is so marked in the lower bed forms is absent or has assumed a ruder character; while in the Keokuk the crinoids are characterized by large size, rough, massive construction, bold, rugged ornamentation and a conspicuous exaggeration in many structural details. The last consideration is of great interest. For it appears that in general the exaggeration of various structural features is indicative of important biologic changes in that particular zoological group in which such extreme developments take place; and as has been shown in other orders, this extravagant and undue acceleration in growth is relatively very rapid,

*Jour. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. VII, pp. 224-225.

†Loc. cit.

but of short duration, and usually terminates in the abrupt extinction of the group; or, as in some cases, results in a very distinct diminution of vitality. It would seem, then, that a general amplification of the various anatomical structures in any faunal group marks its culmination; and this fact is peculiarly significant in its application to fossil crinoids, for the middle of the Lower Carboniferous was pre-eminently the climax of crinoidal life.

The abrupt extinction of a large proportion of crinoidal forms towards the close of the Augusta is certainly suggestive of a series of decided and widespread changes in the geographic and bathymetric extent of the great interior sea. White* has already shown that at least in some portions of the Mississippi basin there were very considerable alterations in the coastal contour of this broad, shallow gulf during the latter part of the Lower Carboniferous, and it is known that there were even greater changes in the coast line in the other parts of this region during the same period. During the Keokuk the waters over portions of Iowa, Illinois, Missouri and Indiana, became greatly diminished in depth, and the land of the same area was considerably extended. While the Saint Louis beds were being deposited the sea again encroached upon the land, extending in some places more than 200 miles northward, beyond the former Keokuk waters. Over an extensive portion of the interior sea the conditions of environment during the Keokuk and Saint Louis epochs presented some notable differences, as is amply attested by even a casual comparison of the fauna of the two divisions. In some parts of Indiana and Illinois the organic remains of the former are characterized by a certain luxuriancy of individual growth, apparent not only in one, but

*Geology Iowa, Vol. I, p. 225. 1870.

in the majority of the zoological groups represented. In the latter division the animal forms in many cases are strikingly depauperate. It is not only a depauperation among a few types that is discernable, but a great diminution in vitality is manifest in forms genetically related to those occurring in the Keokuk.

As indicated in the general section, the Augusta limestone has been differentiated into five beds: Warsaw shales (typical), "geode bed," Keokuk limestone, Upper and Lower Burlington limestones. This has not been done upon lithological or stratigraphical grounds, but for purely paleontological reasons. As has already been seen, the formation is truly a single limestone, and the faunas contained are practically identical. The limestone is essentially a crinoidal one, though in its upper part this feature is not as marked as toward the base. That part now known as the Burlington is throughout the region the same coarse-grained, encrinital limestone, usually white, and quite pure in certain layers. The basal portion, known as the Lower Burlington limestone, usually contains considerable ferric oxide, and consequently has a characteristic reddish hue on weathered faces. The lithological characters of the Burlington are remarkably constant over broad strips of territory. They have been traced from northeastern Iowa to western Illinois, to southwestern Missouri and Arkansas. East of the Mississippi the typical exposures of this rock are unimportant, and the sections are confined to the vicinity of the great water-course. The division lines of the two Burlington limestones and of the Keokuk are marked by silicious beds. The lowermost of these chert beds has a thickness of twenty to twenty-five feet. It is made up largely of nodular masses and irregular beds of flint, with some calcareous matter. The upper chert

bed, the one between the Burlington and Keokuk limestones, was reported by Hall to be upwards of 100 feet in thickness. Recent observation goes to show, however, that it probably has a no greater importance than the lower chert bed. Accurate records of borings indicate that the entire thickness of the Augusta beds—from the top of the "Warsaw" to the bottom of the Burlington—is not over 225 feet. Wherever the Augusta limestone is exposed along the Mississippi, north of the Missouri river, it stands out over the soft Kinderhook shales in rugged overhanging cliffs or high walls. At Burlington the basal line is marked by heavy layers of limestone, which often project to a distance of twenty or thirty feet. The small streams flowing over the limestone break into cascades twenty-five to fifty feet in height.

The upper Burlington division differs from the lower in its lithological characters chiefly by being more thinly bedded and containing layers of argillaceous shales. The Burlington beds are exposed in a number of places north of Burlington, on the Iowa river. Near Columbus, in Louisa county, good sections are exposed yielding large numbers of characteristic fossils. A few beds of the Le Grand quarries in Marshall county are supposed to belong to this formation.

The Keokuk beds are distributed chiefly on the east side of the "Father of Waters," covering a wide area in Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky and Tennessee. West of the river the best exposures are in southeastern Iowa and northeastern Missouri. At the typical locality the Keokuk beds consist of gray encrinital limestone with considerable chert, in layers or nodules. The lower portion is a heavily bedded, compact limerock having a bluish cast. The

upper part is composed of clay shales with calcareous bands.

The vertical section of the rocks at Keokuk is as follows:

		FEET
9.	Drift and loess	10
8.	Soft brown or yellowish sandstone, passing into a fine-grained conglomerate in places, irregularly cross-bedded, and lying unconformably upon the next (exposed)	10
7.	Blue and ash-colored, brecciated limestone, indistinctly bedded locally and passing elsewhere into regular layers	25
6.	Brown, impure, arenaceous limestone, heavily bedded	4
5.	Blue, calcareous, clayey shales	10
4.	Impure limestone, massive and weathering brown	7
3.	Clay-shales, with occasional limestone bands and abundant little crystal grottoes—the "geode-bed"	35
2.	Thinly bedded, somewhat shaley limestone	5
1.	Blue, encrinital limestone, heavily bedded and more or less highly fossiliferous (exposed)	45

Below number 4 of this section is the Keokuk group of Hall; 4 to 6, inclusive, form the Warsaw of the same author; while number 7 is the Saint Louis limestone reposing unconformably upon the brown massive layer, number 6, and with the Coal Measures, number 8, superimposed unconformably upon it.

The Warsaw beds, as defined by Hall* and as exposed at the village of Warsaw, Illinois, are composed of (1) ten feet of compact buff-colored limestone, (2) thirty feet of blue calcareous shales with many thin limestone seams, and (3) eight feet of yellow arenaceous limestone. At Keokuk, five miles above, all three layers are thinner, and at neighboring places they exhibit still different characters. Southward, the beds lose their argillaceous nature, and appear not to be separable from the associated limestone. These layers, together with the "geode bed," which is usually consid-

*Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, p. 97. Albany, 1858.

ered the upper member of the Keokuk, may be regarded as mere local developments to which little importance is to be attached. In a quarry a short distance northwest of Rand Park, at Keokuk, Iowa, there is a good exposure, showing the upper surface of the buff arenaceous limestone to be water-worn and weathered; and directly upon the eroded rock rests twenty feet of brecciated limestone. Whether or not this can be regarded as a portion of an ancient land surface, older than the Saint Louis limestone, depends partly upon the results of further investigation and partly upon the final decision as to the origin of the brecciated rock.

At Hall's typical locality it is manifest that the Warsaw beds are properly the superior portion of the Keokuk limestone. This inference is directly derivable from the faunal and stratigraphical features, and in a less marked degree from the lithological characters of the deposits. The layers passing under this name reported from other localities are now known to have various relationships with the overlying and underlying strata. Alleged faunal peculiarities have usually been the chief grounds for considering the Warsaw as a distinct subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous. Most writers on the subject have united the beds under discussion with the Saint Louis; a few with the Keokuk. This difference of opinion has arisen largely from the assumptions made at the place most thoroughly studied by the respective authors, without due allowance being made for the varying conditions in separated localities. A careful comparison of notes and a somewhat extended study in the field show that the term "Warsaw" has been loosely applied since its original appearance as a geological name. In the majority of cases the so-called Warsaw is clearly the lower part of the Saint Louis

limestone. Thus the writers above alluded to were perfectly correct in contending that the "Warsaw," as they understood it, was really a portion of the Saint Louis. But it is a mistake to claim that the "Warsaw" of all localities is Saint Louis. It is apparent, then, that in some places the so-called Warsaw cannot be separated from the Saint Louis limestone; in other it is best united with the Keokuk. It seems better, therefore, to drop the term in its application to a distinct section of the Lower Carboniferous, or Mississippian series, with a rank equal to the other subdivisions here recognized.

Uses.—The Augusta limestones are quarried rather extensively, the chief localities being at Columbus Junction, Burlington and vicinity, Fort Madison, Keokuk, Bonaparte, Bentonsport and Keosauqua. The rocks at Burlington are used for ordinary masonry, some of the layers, the more massive ones, forming a fairly good material for building. A good quality of lime could be manufactured, but at the present time only one or two small kilns are in operation. Farther southward the Burlington limestone is quarried in large quantities for the manufacture of lime as well as for ordinary masonry. The lower layers at Keokuk have been used for bridge work and all kinds of common masonry. A good quality of lime is burned in various places in the vicinities of the towns just mentioned. The sandy magnesian layers at the top of the Keokuk limestone have been used extensively for building, and a number of churches and other structures are composed of this material. Along the Des Moines river the rocks of this formation were formerly used largely in the construction of dams at the time when slack-water navigation was proposed for the Des Moines river.

SAINT LOUIS LIMESTONE.

The light, ash-colored limestones occurring in Iowa, and now known under the name of Saint Louis, were first mentioned by Owen under the title of Concretionary limestone. Near the mouth of the Missouri river, where these rocks attain a much greater development, Shumard gave them the name of the leading place in the region. Since this recognition by Shumard, little difficulty has been encountered in locating the Saint Louis limestone over a wide stretch of country. Its northern border is several hundred miles beyond any known exposure of Keokuk rocks. From this limit nearly to the mouth of the Missouri river the limestone is quite thin, but southward it rapidly thickens until in Ste. Genevieve county, Missouri, it attains a measurement of more than 300 feet, and still farther southeastward more than double the thickness known in the state mentioned. Everywhere over the northern area of the Saint Louis a characteristic brecciated rock is observable, but south of the Missouri river evenly bedded limerocks are present, with occasional extensive beds of oolite.

In Iowa the Saint Louis has probably a surface exposure much greater than any other member of the Lower Carboniferous. Its outcrops are abundant throughout the southeastern portion of the State, and extend westward along the Skunk and Des Moines rivers to within thirty miles of the city of Des Moines. North of the last outcrop mentioned these rocks do not appear again at the surface until the vicinity of Ames is reached. It is also well exposed in the neighborhood of Fort Dodge.

Lithologically the base of this limestone is generally a well-marked breccia, made up of a very fine-grained, compact, blue limestone, which breaks with a conchoidal frac-

ture. The fragments are angular and vary in size from a few inches to several feet. The interstices are filled with a clayey, calcareous material which is usually much softer than the limestone, and in weathering allows the limestone boulders to project far beyond the matrix. Above the brecciated portion of this limestone the strata are laid down very irregularly, but upward rapidly pass into evenly bedded layers. (Figure 3.)

Figure 3. Base of the Saint Louis limestone at Keokuk.

Capping the Saint Louis limestone is often seen ten to twenty feet of white calcareous marl, which is usually highly fossiliferous. Some of the best exposures of this plastic upper member of the Saint Louis are to be seen near Fort Dodge, in the north-central part of the State, at Harvey and Tracey, in Marion county. In many places this marl had been completely eroded previous to the deposition of the coal measures. At Elk Cliff, a few miles from Harvey, as well as elsewhere in the vicinity, the coal measure strata rest directly upon the hard limestone. (Plate viii.) The unevenly eroded surface of the Saint Louis limestone

will be referred to farther on, in connection with the remarks on the unconformity of the Coal Measures upon the Lower Carboniferous. The thinness of the limestone already alluded to is due partly to the thinning out of the strata northward and partly to subærial erosion previous to the laying down of the Coal Measures in the region. The faunal features of the Saint Louis are very peculiar in many respects, and quite different from those of both the overlying and underlying strata, particularly of the latter.

Uses.—The Saint Louis limestone is made up largely of pure calcium carbonate. Quick-lime is manufactured at numerous places throughout the range of the formation. The limestone is also quarried for ordinary masonry. At Tracey and elsewhere in Marion county, and in Wapello and Van Buren counties, certain layers of the Saint Louis limestone furnish excellent material for heavy constructional purposes, bridge piers and foundations.

KASKASKIA, OR "CHESTER," BEDS.

Although no part of Iowa appears to have rocks belonging to the upper member of the Lower Carboniferous, the formation is of particular interest, inasmuch as throughout the present area of Iowa the Kaskaskia epoch represents a long period of erosion. In southern Missouri and Illinois this formation is a triple division. The basal portion has been called the Aux Vases sandstone. In southern Illinois and southeastern Missouri the Kaskaskia comprises extensive beds of limestone and shale. Everywhere over this district the calcareous portions, which greatly predominate in the lower part of the group, are underlaid by a fine-grained, ferruginous sandrock. This sandstone is said to be recognizable above the city of Saint Louis, where it is a dozen feet or more in thickness; south-

ward it rapidly thickens until in the vicinity of the typical locality it attains a maximum measurement of more than 100 feet.

The true significance of this great sandstone separating the Saint Louis and Kaskaskia limestones does not appear heretofore to have been understood fully, especially when taken in connection with the absence of Kaskaskia rocks north of the Missouri river. Here is an extension of limestone—the Saint Louis—that before the Coal Measures were laid down was greatly eroded over a large part of its area, and over another adjoining portion having a great sandstone superimposed. This would seem to indicate that the broad expanse of water which during the deposition of the Saint Louis beds reached nearly to the present northern boundaries of Iowa, had retreated more than 400 miles to the southward. Dry land existed over a large part of the area formerly covered by the Saint Louis waters, and bordering this continental mass arenaceous deposits were laid down in the shallow littoral waters.

In all the Carboniferous of the Mississippi basin, therefore, no group of strata appears to form a better defined natural geological unit than those rocks commonly passing under the name of Kaskaskia or Chester.

The great arenaceous deposit lying at the base of the Kaskaskia limestone has been termed the "ferruginous sandstone" by Shumard and others. Many observers, however, have confounded it with a lithologically similar sandrock situated at the base of the Coal Measures, which as is well known, is located upon, instead of under, the Kaskaskia. For convenience, in reference, and to avoid further confusion, this great sandstone will be called here the Aux Vases sandstone, from the river of that name in Ste. Genevieve county, Missouri, on which the rock is ex-

posed. Of course, in northern Missouri and Iowa, where the superior member of the Mississippian series is wanting, the basal sandrock of the Coal Measures occupies apparently the same stratigraphical position as the lower Kaskaskia sandstone, that is, directly superimposed upon the Saint Louis.

The Kaskaskia limestone proper is composed of heavily bedded limestones below, and of plastic clay-shales, with thin calcareous bands, above. Everywhere over those portions of the upper Mississippi valley in which the Kaskaskia is absent the Saint Louis rocks, as already stated, are weathered and deeply channeled, many gorges passing downward even into the Keokuk, thus showing pretty conclusively that these portions of the territory were actually above sea-level during a part of the Kaskaskia deposition. That the northern shore-line continued to move southward after the Kaskaskia epoch had begun, and perhaps even until the latter half of the period had set in, is shown by the successive attenuations of the several beds and by the deeply excavated ravines, where were laid down the local deposits of sandstones and shales of the Coal Measures. In a number of cases, at least, these hardened sand accumulations, lying in narrow gorges, have been regarded erroneously as local depositions of Kaskaskia grit, intercalated in the shales and limestone. Furthermore, these consolidated sands contain plant remains, and inasmuch as they have been considered as part of the Kaskaskia, it is quite probable that this will account for some of the reported discoveries of terrestrial floras in the rocks of the Mississippian series.

Faunally, and especially stratigraphically, the Kaskaskia, as displayed everywhere over a broad area adjacent to the line of the principal section, appears separated from

the Saint Louis far more widely than any other two members of the entire lower Carboniferous in the continental interior.

The term "Chester" has been used by some authors for the beds here designated as Kaskaskia. There seems to be, however, but little doubt that the latter name was published several years before Chester made its appearance in print. To be sure, Worthen, while an assistant of Norwood on the geological survey of Illinois, did suggest, orally or in his manuscript notes, as early as 1853, the name "Chester" for the beds in question; but the name was known for several years only to members of Norwood's corps, as Worthen himself says.* It was at least a dozen years later before the term was published with definite stratigraphical significance, and then with the full knowledge that it covered the same ground as Hall's "Kaskaskia." Hall, as early as 1856, read a paper before the Albany Institute, in which he proposed a classification of the lower Carboniferous of the Mississippi basin; and two years later he published essentially the same scheme in his Iowa report,† accompanied by a clear description of this formation. Kaskaskia must necessarily be retained, therefore, for the upper member of the Mississippian series in preference to "Chester." If it is desirable to keep the latter term in geological nomenclature, it might be advisable to restrict it to the upper shaley division, which can advantageously be distinguished from the lower massive limestones, and "Chester shales," as they are now often called locally, could still be made a useful term.

*Geol. Sur. Illinois, Vol. I, p. 41. 1866.

†Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, p. 109. 1858.

The Present Classification of the Lower Carboniferous.

From the foregoing considerations of the different members of the Lower Carboniferous or Mississippian, it is to be inferred that on the best lithological, stratigraphical and faunal evidence now at hand, the series embraces four groups. These and their various subdivisions that have been recognized from time to time, are tabulated on page 50. The names given in quotation marks are local applications. The Kaskaskia, aside from the basal sandstone, appears to be a well-defined, two-fold division, and it seems advisable to keep the two members distinct, though special names are not retained for them here. The Saint Louis and Kaskaskia correspond essentially to Williams' "Ste. Genevieve group."

The great abundance of fossils in all of the members of the Mississippian series of the interior basin, makes the faunal test perhaps the most important of all in attempting a rational classification of the rocks of the region. Heretofore the remains of ancient life found in these rocks have been considered either from a purely biological point of view, or, in the majority of cases, from the standpoint of the mere species-maker; and it is only within the past few years that large numbers of species taken together have been compared with one another in order to marshal the confused hosts into orderly arrangement, so that faunas may be studied as a whole.

The second important consideration to be taken into account in the present connection is the stratigraphical testimony. In the case of the Kaskaskia the physical breaks are unusually prominent both above and below, over its entire extent, in the upper Mississippi valley. What has just been said of the upper member of the series is

equally true of the one immediately underlying, though in a less marked degree, and over only a part of its superficial occurrence. Between the lower two groups the physical continuity is scarcely broken, and the separation is chiefly upon faunal and lithologic grounds.

Lithologically the upper two members of the Mississippian are more alike than any of the others; yet as a rule they are readily distinguishable everywhere. The Augusta is over all its range encrinital, and stands out in marked contrast with the other three sections; while the lower subdivision is very different again, both in the calcareous and the argillaceous portions.

In regard to the minor subdivisions of the four groups above mentioned, much might be said. The several sectional names proposed at various times have had wide values, and, moreover, have been applied rather loosely.

In the Kaskaskia the upper shales and the lower limestones of Chester, Illinois, have been differentiated, while the Aux Vases sandstone has been placed at the base of the group provisionally. It has not had, as yet, sufficient study over its entire exposure to satisfactorily consider its relationship in all its phases. Certain it is, however, that when the continental area north of the present city of Saint Louis was being subjected to denundation prior to the deposition of the lower Coal Measures the great sandstone was laid down south of that point in the shallow littoral waters of the interior sea.

The Saint Louis group has been divided into three limestones. Of these the Ste. Genevieve has never come into general usage, and practically has been forgotten. The Saint Louis limestone itself has been widely recognized, and in many places the lower portions have been corre-

lated with the Warsaw beds as developed at the mouth of the Des Moines river.

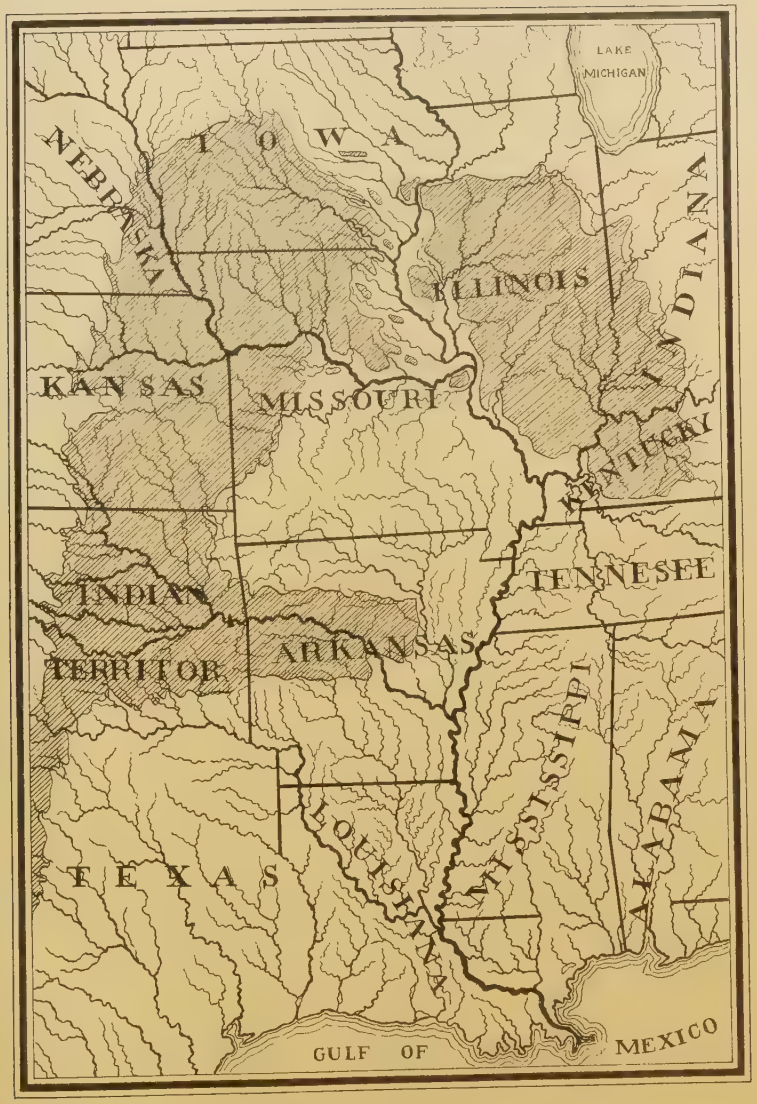
The Augusta group is now made to include all five of the hitherto recognized beds, the Warsaw proper, the "geode" layer, the Keokuk and the upper and lower Burlington limestones.

The Kinderhook group is a three-fold division whose several members are strongly contrasted and persistent over wide areas.

Upper Carboniferous, or Pennsylvanian Series.

(Coal Measures.)

General Considerations.—The coal bearing strata of Iowa form the northernmost extension of the great interior coal field of the American continent. This basin comprises northwestern Kentucky, southwestern Indiana, southern and central Illinois, the southern third of Iowa, the northwestern half of Missouri, the extreme eastern border of Nebraska, Kansas and Indian Territory, western Arkansas, and extends still farther southwestward in a narrow belt into central Texas. The Mississippi river divides the area into two parts: an eastern district, including about one-third of the entire basin, and a western portion embracing the remaining two-thirds. Along the dividing line the great water-course has cut its channel completely through the coal strata, exposing in a narrow border on each side rocks much older. Everywhere within the limits of the area just bounded along the borders of the stream outliers or pockets of the coal-bearing layers are found in ancient gorges and depressions, the connecting beds, if they ever existed, having been almost completely removed through erosion, leaving only scattered remnants of their once greater extension. The



SKETCH-MAP OF THE INTERIOR COAL BASIN.

strata referred to cover a little over one-third of the entire surface of Iowa. Geometrically the area is a trapezium with the entire southern boundary of the State forming one side; the Missouri river another; an irregularly curved line connecting Keokuk and Fort Dodge a third; while the fourth or northwesterly side is not as yet well defined on account of the deep deposits of drift materials covering the region, but it is probably approximately along a sinuous line running from Fort Dodge to Council Bluffs.

Beyond the boundaries mentioned, eastward especially, outliers of coal deposits are scattered even as far north as Jackson county, on the Mississippi river. Many of these isolated basins afford seams of coal sufficiently thick for profitable working.

The distribution of the coal-bearing rocks of the State, as briefly described above, is shown graphically in the accompanying sketch map. (Plate vi.) It will be noticed that the rocks having the same geological age as the coal of Iowa, and in which there is more or less likelihood of obtaining coal, are distributed over one-half of the total number of counties in the State. The area covered by these Carboniferous strata is not far from 20,000 square miles.

It must not be inferred, however, that the coal is equally distributed over all of this area, for such is not the case. The broad belt running southeast and northwest, and traversed its entire length by the Des Moines river from Fort Dodge to Keokuk, has heretofore been found to be much more productive of coal than other parts of the district. Lately in places outside of this belt coal has been discovered in abundance. Mines are rapidly being opened throughout this area, often where the presence of the commodity was unsuspected before.

Topography.—The surface of the Iowa coal region is topographically a gently undulating plain, moderately elevated, and tilted slightly southward. The larger watercourses traversing this district have cut their channels rather rapidly to a moderate depth. On this account, in the vicinity of these streams the country is much more broken than in the interior, and the slopes descend often quite abruptly.

The elevations of the places in the subjoined table show the altitudes above the sea-level of the different parts of the plain:

	FEET.
Keokuk	625
Ottumwa	740
Newton	958
Des Moines	920
Boonsboro	1,160
Fort Dodge	1,125
Osceola	1,123
Council Bluffs	1,138
Red Oak	1,033

Where the larger streams cut the elevated plain the altitudes are from 150 to 200 feet lower than those of the general surface.

All of the coal region of Iowa lies within the limits of the glaciated area, and the entire surface is covered, consequently, with glacial débris, often to a considerable depth. The topography of the State is thus greatly subdued by the deposits of drift and loess.

Drainage.—The extreme eastern margin of the Iowa coal district is watered by the two sluggish branches of the Skunk river. West of this basin the Des Moines, flowing southeasterly, drains more than one-third of the entire area; while the southwestern part of the State is cut by numerous small tributaries of the Missouri river.

Geological Subdivisions.—With the exception of a few carbonaceous seams in the Cretaceous rocks in the northwestern part of the State, the coal-bearing strata of Iowa belong to the median portion of the Carboniferous age, or Coal Measures. The rocks of this formation are made up largely of argillaceous materials, with sandstones and limestones, the coal beds forming an inconspicuous part of the entire series. It has been customary in Missouri and Iowa to subdivide the Coal Measures into:

(3) Upper Coal Measures.

(2) Middle Coal Measures.

(1) Lower Coal Measures.

The exact lines of demarkation have been very different in the various states within the limits of the interior coal field. In Iowa and Missouri, for instance, the "lower" Coal Measures of the former do not correspond at all with the similarly named divisions represented in the latter state. The same may be said in regard to the so-called middle and the upper Coal Measures of these two provinces. White, following the idea already suggested, also divided the Coal Measures of Iowa into Lower, Middle and Upper divisions, each of which he regarded about 200 feet in thickness. Recently it has been shown* that the respective thicknesses of the three formations already referred to are very different from the measurements ascribed to them by the author just mentioned. The vertical distance between the base and the top of the lower member is more than double the distance usually given, or over 400 feet. White's middle member is very much thinner than was at first supposed. From investigations lately made in both Iowa and Missouri, the actual thickness of the "upper" Coal Measures is found to be more than five

*Keyes: Bul. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. II, pp. 277–292. Rochester, 1891.

times the vertical distance formerly estimated, that is, more than 1,000 feet. Winslow, from special observations in northwestern Missouri, concludes that the "Upper" Coal Measures cannot be less than 2,000 feet in maximum thickness.

In considering the Coal Measures as a whole, two tolerably distinct classes of sediments are readily recognized: (1) the marginal or coastal deposits, and (2) the beds laid down in the more open sea.

These two categories are sharply contrasted lithologically, stratigraphically and faunally. The first is characterized by the rocks being predominantly clay-shales and sandstones, with practically no limestones. The individual beds have usually a very limited extent, and replace one another in rapid succession, both laterally and vertically. The sandstones often form great lenticular masses, sometimes deeply channeled on the upper surface, the excavations being filled with Coal Measure clays. These and many other phenomena attest a constantly shifting shoreline and shallow waters. The fossils contained are nearly all brackish water forms or shore species. Remains of pelagic organisms are not numerous.

On the other hand, the second class above mentioned is made up largely of calcareous shales, with heavy beds of limestone. The layers are evenly bedded, and extend over very considerable distances. The faunas are chiefly composed of strictly open sea forms.

As the conditions of deposition were evidently those of a slowly sinking shore, the marginal deposits as a whole practically underlie the open sea formations, the former being regarded as the Lower Coal Measures and the latter as the Upper Coal Measures. At the same time it must be remembered that this does not necessarily imply that the

"lower" measures are to be considered much older than the "upper," but rather that along the great and successive planes of sedimentation different beds of the upper and lower divisions were laid down contemporaneously.

While the general divisions of the Coal Measures may be readily recognized, it does not seem advisable to draw an exact line of demarkation between the two formations until the evidence of the faunal studies already begun has been fully taken into consideration and a comparison of the results of the different methods of solving the problem is made.

With this idea of the Coal Measures of the interior basin, the limits of the two formations in Iowa assume somewhat different lines of separation from those which have been commonly recognized.

It is proposed, therefore, to divide the "Upper" Carboniferous, or Pennsylvanian series, into:

(2) The Missouri Stage.

(1) The Des Moines Stage.

The Des Moines formation represents the lower Coal Measures, or the marginal deposits of the upper Carboniferous. It takes its name from the Des Moines river, which flows for more than 200 miles directly through the beds of this terrane. It extends into Missouri, and follows the northern and western boundaries of the Ozark uplift into Kansas and Indian Territory.

The Missouri terrane corresponds essentially with the "upper" Coal Measures, representing the more strictly marine beds. It is the formation typically developed in the northwestern part of the state of Missouri. The Missouri river also winds its way for more than 400 miles through the beds of this stage, exposing numberless fine sections on both sides of the stream throughout the entire distance.

DES MOINES BEDS, OR LOWER COAL MEASURES.

Lithology of the Lower Coal Measures.

In order of their abundance the rocks of the Iowa Coal Measures are clay-shales, sandstones, limestones and coals. The secondary part that the calcareous beds play in the upper Carboniferous of the State, especially in the lower divisions, sharply distinguishes the formation from the other Paleozoic rocks. Below, the Coal Measures rest on a great basement of massive limestones, with but few clay or sand beds of separation. Not less striking is the relative thinness, as a rule, of the individual layers which follow and replace one another, upwards and laterally, in rapid succession. Often within a vertical distance of a few inches or a few feet, layers of clay, sand or shale are succeeded by different strata, or else are changed both in color and chemical composition.

If the upper and lower divisions of the Coal Measures in Iowa were to be contrasted upon a single lithological character, it would be found that the former is prevailingly calcareous; the latter prevailingly argillaceous. Further comparing, the upper measures have even their clay-shales charged with disseminated lime; the lower measures have their limestone beds commonly in thin bands, few in number. The sand beds in the superior portion of the upper Carboniferous are usually shaley, mixed with much calcareous and clayey material; in the inferior part the arenaceous formations are often great sandstones, frequently of very considerable geographic and vertical extent. As regards carbonaceous materials, there is a very great predominance in the "lower" Coal Measures—not only disseminated through the clays, making them often highly bituminous, but concentrated

in very pure seams and beds, furnishing by far the greater part of the coal mined in the State. The "upper" Coal Measures, though carrying some workable coal, are meagerly supplied with bituminous matter as compared with the formation immediately underlying them.

The two subdivisions of the Upper Carboniferous being so well distinguished in a general way by their differences in constructional materials as well as in other ways, it would seem desirable to treat more especially and in detail the lithological features of the Lower and Upper members separately.

Clay-Shales.—As already intimated, these materials make up by far the greater part of the formation as represented in Iowa. On exposure to atmospheric agencies they quickly disintegrate into soft clays and are easily carried away by running water. For the most part they are ashen, drab, or black in color, though red, yellow, buff and blue shades are of not uncommon occurrence. In some localities the variegated shales—blue, red, drab, yellow and ashen indiscriminately mingled—predominate.

The shales may be (1) argillaceous, (2) arenaceous, (3) calcareous, or (4) bituminous. Those of the first category are usually rather light colored, massive and hard. By the gradual addition of fine sandy material on the one hand they pass imperceptibly into sandy shales; these again into shaley sandstones, and finally into hard, compact sandrock. On the other hand, through the increase of lime constituents these deposits grade into calcareous shales, then to earthy limestone, and finally to ordinary limerock. In another direction carbonaceous matter may rapidly become prominent; the shales acquire a dark color, assume a highly bituminous character and finally pass into coaly layers. These gradual transitions may

take place laterally in the same horizon, or vertically from one layer to another.

In many places in the light colored clays crystallized gypsum occurs abundantly. At Des Moines, for instance, where diamond-shaped crystals of selenite are the more plentiful, it is not an infrequent occurrence to find individuals greatly elongated in the direction of the vertical axis, sometimes to a length of eight or ten inches. In the latter twinning is quite common. Often the crystals are acicular and, radiating from a center, form little rosettes, which lie in great numbers on the exposed surface of clays. Occasionally the light colored shales also afford impressions of ferns and lepidodendron roots, but for the most part they are unfossiliferous. The dark colored bituminous varieties, on the other hand, are often highly charged with organic remains. For a single locality nearly one hundred species of invertebrates have been recognized, besides a number of fossil fishes and plant remains.

Sandstones.—Although a large amount of sandy material is present in the Coal Measures of the region under consideration, it is usually mixed with clay to such an extent as to actually form sandy shales. In some cases, however, the sand constitutes a rock which is sufficiently compact to afford material for ordinary rough masonry. The hard portions of the sandstones are for the most part very limited, being only two or three feet in thickness; or in the form of large spherical concretions in a softer matrix. These sometimes attain a diametric measurement of five or six feet. Within the limits of the area in question there are some notable exceptions to the general character of the arenaceous deposits; as for example, the "Redrock" sandstone. This sandstone has long attracted popular atten-

tion. The bright vermillion cliffs rise to a height of one hundred to one hundred and fifty feet above the water surface of the Des Moines river. The red coloration of the rock is, however, local, merging laterally and downward into a yellow or buff color. At Redrock Cliff the stone is, for the most part, massive; but rather soft and thin-bedded above. At this place it is a very fine-grained and homogeneous sandrock, some portions even affording excellent material for grindstones. But southwestward, and at Elk Bluff, two miles below, the sandstone passes into a fine-grained, ferrugineous conglomerate. Occasionally large spherical concretions are met with. In the upper part it becomes thinly bedded, with a considerable amount of clay intermingled. The base is rich in plant remains; lepidodendrids, sigillarids, calamites, and ferns of many species. The upper surface has been subjected to sub-ærial erosive agencies, as has been fully shown in another place.* The formation is, then, an enormous consolidated sand-bed, having a geographic extent of more than twenty miles in one direction, and at least six or seven miles in the other, with a maximum thickness not less than 140 feet.

The sandstone of Redrock has recently come into prominence as a building stone; and is now used more or less extensively throughout the State for the better class of architectural work. Long ago this rock was utilized in various structures at Des Moines and elsewhere, but the method of obtaining it by blasting shattered the stone so as to render it almost worthless for building purposes. It soon fell into disrepute, and for more than thirty years has not been used, except for unimportant local masonry. Recently extensive steam sawing apparatus has been brought in, the stone being removed in huge blocks and

*Am. Jour. Sci., (3), Vol. XLI, pp. 273–276. 1891.

reduced by further sawing to sizes required. In this way the sandstone is not injured as when the blasting method was in vogue. The resistance to crushing power of the better portions of the rock is now considered to be nearly equal to any in the country.

Of the other compact sandrocks of the Iowa Coal Measures, the most important, perhaps, is what is known as the "basal sandstone." Instead of being a single bed, as might be inferred from the name, it is, in fact, made up of a number of isolated masses. The name, however, is still very appropriate, as the rocks under consideration are usually found at the base of the Coal Measure series, filling depressions and old gorges eroded in the underlying lime-

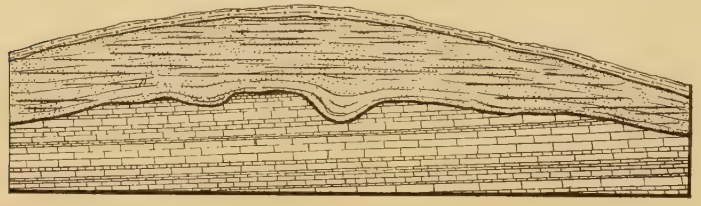


Figure 4. Relations of Coal Measure sandstone and Saint Louis limestone. Ft. Dodge.

stones prior to the laying down of the Upper Carboniferous. Figure 4. The basal sandstones are more conspicuous, perhaps, in the outliers of Carboniferous strata where the superincumbent beds have been removed through erosion. At Keokuk, in Lee county, sandrocks of the character just described form the upper part of the bluffs along the Mississippi and Des Moines rivers. They have a thickness of twenty-five feet or more, and are durable enough in places to furnish material for ordinary masonry. Plate ix shows the contact of the Coal Measures sandstone and the Saint Louis at Keokuk. The arenaceous beds commonly rest directly upon the Saint Louis limestone, the upper surface

of which is seen in many places to be deeply eroded and uneven. The sandstone at the bottom is very unevenly cross-bedded, indicating the shallowness of the waters in which it was deposited. Similar massive sandstones have long been quarried at Muscatine, where certain parts of the beds have hard concretionary masses of spherical shape, very much like as in the Redrock occurrences. Other exposures of Carboniferous sandstones are found

Figure 5. Bluffs capped by Coal Measure sandstone. Des Moines.

along the Iowa river. Figure 5 shows a section of the sandstone near Des Moines, on the river of the same name. As the whole, however, the sands of the Lower Coal Measures are distributed largely as sandy shales.

The organic remains found in the sandstones and the more compact of the sandy shales are almost entirely plants. Beautiful ferns are not uncommon. Many kinds of Lepidodendron and Sigillaria are very abundant, as well as huge Calamites. In certain parts of the Redrock sand-

stone, south of Pella, Marion county, for example, it is not unusual to see tons of great plant trunks, finely marked, lying in the talus at the foot of the mural escarpments along the Des Moines river. Other localities are equally prolific of vegetable remains.

Calcareous Beds.—The limestones of the Lower Coal Measures play an unimportant part in the lithological features of the region. They consist merely of a few thin bands, chiefly in the upper portion of the section, above the Lower Coal Measures as commonly designated in this State. Though seldom exceeding ten or twelve inches in thickness, these calcareous bands are the most persistent and easily recognizable, over wide areas, of any of the horizons in central Iowa. They are fragmentary or nodular, very impure from a large admixture of clayey material, and more or less highly fossiliferous.

Coals.—Little need be said here concerning the lithological characters of the coals of the State. They are all of bituminous varieties, though a few limited deposits of tolerably good cannel coal are known. The seams vary from a few inches to seven or eight and even ten feet in thickness, the average of the veins at present worked being between four and five feet. These beds are disposed, not in two or three continuous layers over the entire area, as has been commonly supposed, but in numerous lenticular masses from a few hundred yards to several miles in extent. As a rule, the coals of the State are rather soft, and often contain some pyrites, besides frequently small flakes of lime or gypsum along the lines of stratification and fracture. Thin shaley seams also occur. Almost without exception the workable coal beds are underlaid by a soft white clay, which is often taken out along with the coal and made into fire brick. The "fire-clay" has a

thickness from a few inches to several feet. Usually, roots of lepidodendrons are found abundantly in the under clay. The roof of the coal beds is usually a bituminous fissile shale, intensely black below, but commonly getting lighter colored upwards. The thickness of the "roof" may vary from a few inches to fifteen or twenty feet. For the most part the black shales are highly fossiliferous. There is present, also, more or less pyrites in irregular rounded nodules or in sharply bounded crystals. Frequently just above the coal, in the lowermost layers of the roof, there is a black, nodular band of hard, calcareous material, the individual spherical masses being called, locally, "nigger-heads." These attain a measurement from one to ten feet across. They are charged with fossils, chiefly lamellibranchs and gasteropods of great variety. The "nigger-heads" are quite distinct from the septarial masses often associated with the coal and having the same general appearance.

Associated with the coal beds in many places are dark-brown layers of compact massive rock, having a metallic ring when struck with a hammer. It is one of the ores of iron. At Flagler, in Marion county, one bed ten inches thick separates a five-foot vein of coal into two parts.

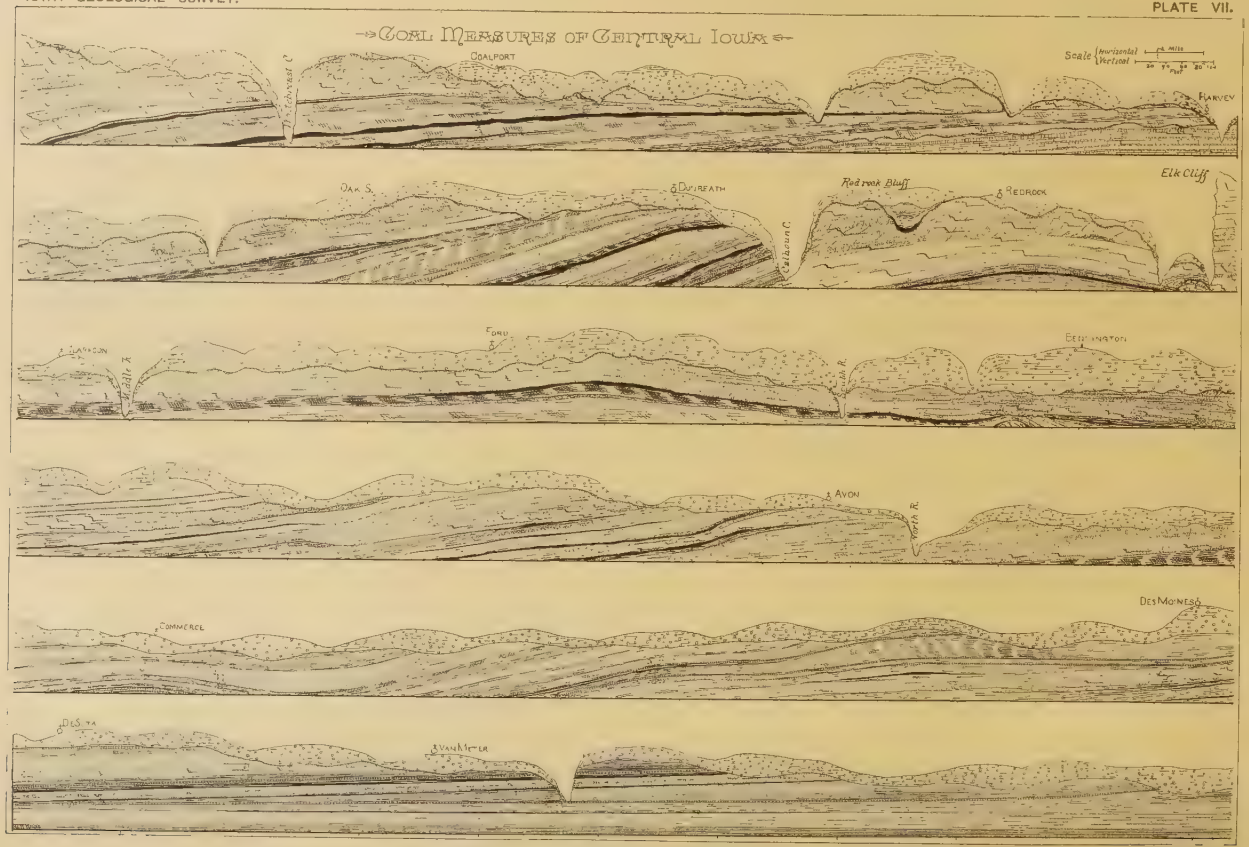
Stratigraphy of the Lower Coal Measures.

General Remarks.—Like the lithological characters, the stratigraphy of the Iowa Coal Measures presents in a general way two rather well marked phases, the one distinctive of the lower division and the other of the upper portion of the coal series. Inasmuch as the first named division represents marginal sediments, and the second open sea deposits, each may be very appropriately considered separately.

The Coal Measures of central Iowa, in Marion, Polk and Dallas counties, are perhaps better understood geologically than in any other part of the State. Both the structure and arrangement of the coal-bearing strata have already received considerable attention. The phenomena presented may be taken as typical of a greater part of the Iowa coal field.

Quite recently a very detailed section was made from Harvey, in the southwestern part of Marion county, along the line of the Des Moines river to the capital city, and thence up the Raccoon river to De Soto, in Dallas county, a distance of sixty-five miles. The circumstances of its construction have been made very favorable by the numerous excellent exposures afforded by railway lines that have been built nearly the entire distance on each side of the two streams. These railway cuts, taken together with the natural outcrops on the rivers, permit the stratigraphy of the district to be very satisfactorily traced in all the minor particulars.

Along the line just specified, more than two hundred exposures were examined and measured, the different beds being carefully correlated in the field by direct passage from point to point. Out of this number, ten of the most instructive and typical sections have been selected, and descriptive notes indicating the salient characters of the various strata appended. Each is marked on the accompanying general section, the base of which is the low-water limit in the Des Moines river. It is thought that the two methods of illustration will adequately present, in the briefest possible manner, the leading geological features of the region. The stratigraphical relations of the several beds will find further explanation beyond.



GEOLOGICAL SECTION ALONG DES MOINES AND RACCOON RIVERS IN CENTRAL IOWA.

The Quaternary deposits have not yet been differentiated with sufficient care to warrant the separation, in a general section, of the drift sheets and the loess.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF A CROSS-SECTION IN CENTRAL IOWA.

I. Harvey Exposure.—Quarry in S. W. qr. N. W. qr. Sec. 4, T. 75 N., R. 18 W.

		FEET.
3.	Drift and loess (exposed)	10
2.	Gray and ash-colored marl, with abundant fossils: *Spirifera keokuk* Hall, *Pentremites koninckiana* Hall, *Zaphrentis spinulifera* Hall, *Athyris subquadrata* Hall, *Productus marginocinctus* Prout, and others	5
1.	Blue limestone, weathering brown in places, thinly bedded above (exposed)	12

II. Coalport Section.—S. E. qr. S. W. qr. Sec. 4, T. 76 N., R. 19 W.

6.	Heavily bedded sandstone, with lepidodendrids, sigillarids, filices and calamites below (exposed)	15
5.	Dark colored clays and shales, sandy in places	30
4.	Coal (mined at this place)	5
3.	Dark clays and bituminous shales	14
2.	Coal, rather impure	2 to 3
1.	Sandstone, very thinly bedded, and sandy shales (exposed to water's edge)	8

No. 6 of this section is not exposed on the river bluff at this place, but crops out in a ravine some distance inland.

III. Redrock Exposures (Plate VIII).

12.	Drift and loess, with characteristic fossils	20
11.	Drab and yellow, clayey shales	25
10.	Coal (small basin only)	3 to 6
9.	Fire-clay, enclosing rounded, water-worn pebbles, up to one foot in diameter, of "Redrock" sandstone, most abundant on the sloping sides of an ancient ravine	1
8.	"Redrock" sandstone; a fine-grained, massive, yellow and red sandrock, concretionary in places, the upper surface more or less weathered and channeled; maximum thickness more than 150 feet (exposed)	55
7.	Shale, laminated and highly bituminous	2
6.	Yellow sandstone, soft, fine-grained and thinly bedded	3
5.	White sandrock, compact	1

		FEET.
4.	Yellow sandstone (like No. 6)	2
3.	Highly bituminous shales, laminated and coaly above and becoming more and more coal-like westward	5
2.	White sandstone, fine-grained, everywhere penetrated vertically by rootlets of lepidodendrids	2 to 4
1.	Shales, ash-colored and yellow (exposed to water's edge)	20

Numbers 12 to 8 are shown in a quarry at Redrock bluff, in N. W. qr. N. E. qr. Sec. 35, T. 77 N., R. 20 W., and are represented in figure 1, plate X. The rest of the section is exposed on the opposite side of the Des Moines river, in S. W. qr. Sec. 1, T. 76 N., R. 20 W.

IV. Dunreath Exposures.—N. E. qr. Sec. 28, T. 77 N., R. 20 W.

15.	Quaternary deposits	20
14.	Clayey and sandy shales (exposed)	25
13.	Dark clayey slate, with abundant ferns at base	10
12.	Coal	5
11.	Fire-clay	1½
10.	Clayey and sandy shales	45
9.	Sandstone, massive and compact, in two layers, separated by a soft, sandy seam and a thin bituminous bed, with abundant calamites and a few lepidodendrids	5
8.	Dark shales, clayey and sandy	6
7.	Bituminous shales	6
6.	Coal, impure in places	6
5.	White fire-clay	4
4.	Dark clayey shales	6
3.	Thinly bedded clayey sandstone, with numerous lens-shaped septarial concretions up to four feet in diameter	7
2.	Bituminous shales	3
1.	Dark colored sandy and clayey shales (exposed)	45

V. Bennington Section.—S. E. qr. N. W. qr. Sec. 9, T. 77 R. 21 W.

7.	Loess and stratified drift	47
6.	Yellow sandstone, thinly bedded	20
5.	Blue sandstone, with a layer of white clay	1½
4.	Bituminous shale, with a compact, nodular and highly ferruginous band	6
3.	Coal	2
2.	Drab fire-clay	3
1.	Sandy shales (exposed)	5

VI. Ford Bluff.—N. E. qr. S. E. qr. Sec. 10, T. 77 N., R. 22 W.

		FEET.
9.	Drift and loess	10
8.	Light yellow sandstone, soft, heavily bedded above, thinly bedded below, with much clay	35
7.	Dark shale, highly bituminous in places, with hard concretionary layer	2
6.	Fire-clay, with sigillarid roots	¼
5.	Drab shales, somewhat sandy above	12
4.	White clay	3
3.	Soft sandstone, buff, heavily bedded	4
2.	White clay	4
1.	Sandy and clayey shales (exposed to water-level)	25

VII. Des Moines Section.—(Several Exposures in the City of Des Moines.)

17.	Variegated clayey shales	15
16.	Blue, earthy limestone, nodular and weathering brown; contains *Productus muricatus* N. and P., *Chonetes verneuilianus* N. and P., *Streptorhynchus crenistriatum* Phillips	⅔
15.	Variegated, clayey shales	8
14.	Bituminous shales, with concretionary masses below which contain *Productus muricatus* N. and P., *P. cora*, d'Orb., etc. A thin coaly seam shown in some places	3
13.	Light colored, clayey shales, drab and yellow	7
12.	Variegated clay-shales	4
11.	Nodular limestone, earthy throughout, highly fossiliferous	½
10.	Light colored and variegated shales	5
9.	Impure limestone, somewhat fossiliferous	1
8.	Light colored clays	5
7.	Buff colored, micaceous sandstone, concretionary in places and passing into sandy shales elsewhere	15 to 25
6.	Light colored shales, sandy in places	4
5.	Coal, impure	2
4.	Light and dark sandy shales	20
3.	Bituminous shales, highly fossiliferous	2
2.	Coal, rather impure	2
1.	Fire-clay (exposed to water level)	1

VIII. Commerce Exposure.—S. E. qr. N. W. qr. Sec. 29, T. 78 N., R. 25 W.

6.	Drift	25
5.	Clay shales, passing into sandy shales	20
4.	Buff sandstone, soft, thinly bedded	15

		FEET.
3.	Variegated clays	10
2.	Blue limestone, in three layers, separated by partings of marl	2½
1.	White shales (exposed to water level)	1

IX. Van Meter Bluff.—S. W. qr. N. E. qr. Sec. 26, T. 78 N., R. 27 W.

14.	Drift	10
13.	Light colored shales, clayey	7
12.	Compact, fossiliferous limestone	6½
11.	Fissile, bituminous shales, coaly below	1½
10.	Light colored clay-shales	4
9.	Brown sandstone, heavily bedded, and containing abundant roots of lepidodendrids and fronds of ferns	4
8.	Clayey shale, sandy above	6
7.	Coal	½
6.	Variegated clays and shales	20
5.	Bituminous shales	2
4.	Fragmentary limestone	5
3.	Blue and gray shales	6
2.	Bituminous shales, with concretionary layer above	2
1.	Blue, clayey shales (exposed)	5

X. De Soto Section.—N. W. qr. S. W. qr. Sec. 30, T. 78 N., R. 27 W.

14.	Drift	15
13.	Gray limestone, fossiliferous	1
12.	Variegated clay-shales	8
11.	Buff sandstone, soft, thinly bedded and shaley	30
10.	Blue, clayey shale	5
9.	Limestone, compact, fossiliferous	2
8.	Highly bituminous shales, coaly below, with several clay partings	4
7.	Shaley sandstone, with highly ferruginous band above	2½
6.	Sandstone, compact	3
5.	Shaley and clayey sandstone	6
4.	Coal	1½
3.	Fire-clay	4
2.	Fragmentary limestone, fossiliferous	2
1.	Light colored clays (exposed)	1

Passing westward from Harvey at the southern extremity of the section, the Saint Louis limestone, overlaid at frequent intervals by white, fossiliferous marls from a few inches to fifteen or twenty feet in thickness, disappears below the level of the water in the Des Moines

river, at the bridge spanning the stream on the Pella and Knoxville road. This limerock appears again at Elk cliff, just below the town of Redrock, in a low anticline exposed for a few hundred yards. At various places this limestone shows its upper surface channeled and unevenly eroded, the soft, white clays which form the superior member of the formation in the district being completely removed. Coal Measure clays or sand fill these ancient ravines. The extent of the erosive action that took place prior to the deposition of the Coal Measures has not as yet been accurately made out. In a distance of ten miles, between Harvey and Elk cliff, where careful and satisfactory measurements have been taken, it is known that not less than seventy-five feet of shales intervene between the two horizons of the lower Coal Measure sediments in contact with the Saint Louis limestone of the two places.

The exposure at Elk cliff is very instructive for other reasons than those already mentioned. A small but deep ravine divides the section. On the left is the Concretionary limestone—the last outcrop of the Saint Louis in central Iowa to be noted in the ascent of the Des Moines river. At this place it rises, in a low arch, about fifteen feet above low-water. Overlying it are marly and somewhat sandy shales, which have a vertical exposure of sixteen feet. The Redrock sandstone rises in vertical cliffs to a height of 150 feet. The inclination is 5° to the westward; but the dip is perhaps even greater to the southward. The strata are visible down to the water's edge. The direct line of contact between the arenaceous and calcareous beds is not shown, as the detritus brought down by the streamlet and the alluvial material deposited at its mouth by the Des Moines during high water completely conceal the stratified rocks for several yards on each side

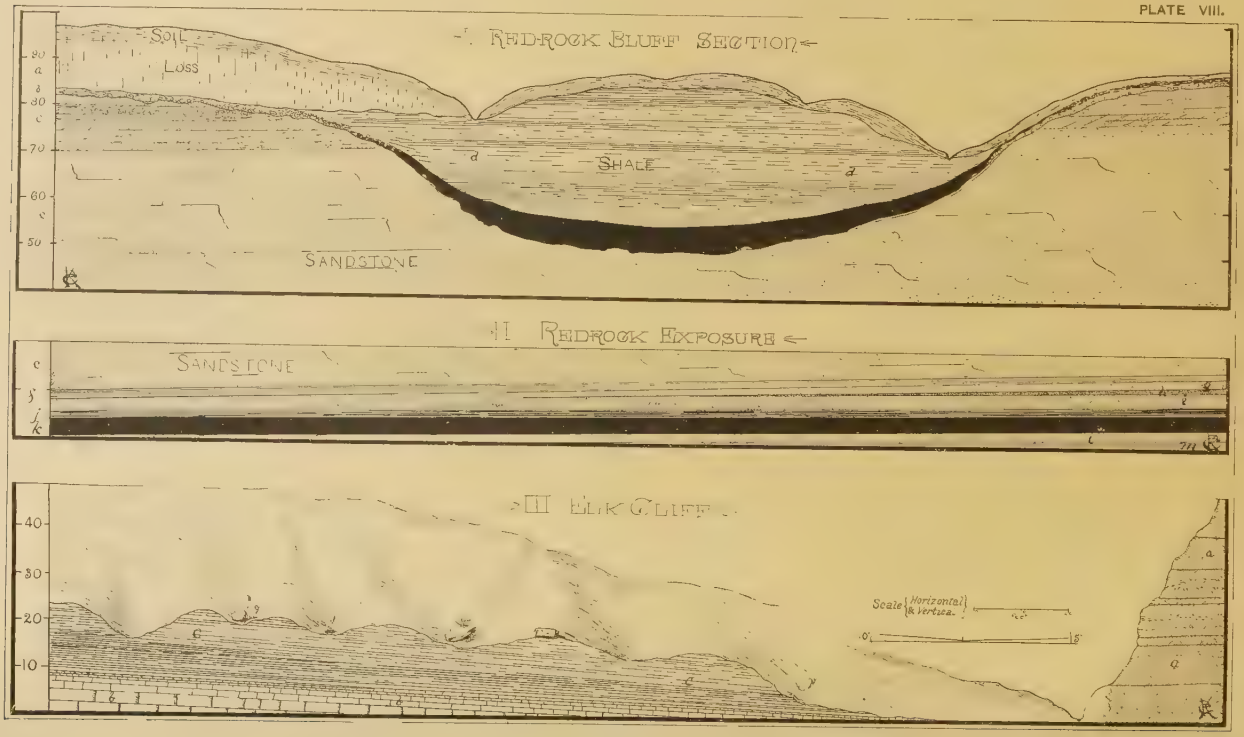
of the entrance. In his ascent of the Des Moines river in 1852, Owen observed the same exposure and thought that it indicated a fault of 150 feet or more. It is probable, however, that the case is one similar to that exhibited at the Redrock quarry; and that the limestone area at the time of deposition of the sandy material was a slowly sinking island or low promontory, which was eventually completely covered by the arenaceous deposits.

At the bottom of the Redrock bluff the fine-grained sandstone is very homogeneous, and rarely shows bedding planes. Toward the top, however, the sandrock becomes thinly bedded. Very different are the lithological characters of the stratum as exposed at Elk cliff, a couple of miles away, where a fine-grained, ferruginous conglomerate takes the place of the sandstone. The dip is everywhere to the south and west; and a short distance above the quarry just alluded to, the inclination is very considerable. A mile beyond, the sandstone has disappeared completely and the section shows only shales and clays. The space between the latter exposure and the last known outcrop of the sandstone is perhaps half a mile, the interval being hidden by Quaternary deposits down to the water-level. The abrupt change in the lithological characters of the rocks in so short a distance has been mentioned by Owen* and Worthen,† but the true explanation is entirely different from the suppositions of those writers.

The strata overlying the sandstones as disclosed in the Redrock quarry are shown in the accompanying figure. (Plate viii, fig. 1.) The upper limit of the sandstone is very uneven and paved everywhere with rounded, waterworn boulders and pebbles, derived from the sandstone

*Geol. Rep. Minn., Iowa and Wis. 1852.

†Geol. Iowa. 1858.



UPPER AND LOWER LIMITS OF THE REDROCK SANDSTONE.

itself. A fire-clay covers this pavement; and upon it rests a coal bed having a thickness of six feet centrally, but rapidly thinning out laterally in both directions to a very unimportant, scarcely recognizable, bituminous seam. Northward, or at right angles to the face of the section, the coal is thicker. Superimposed upon the coal are drab and ash-colored, clayey shales having an exposed thickness of thirty feet, but they are manifestly much more extensive. From a consideration of this section, then, it is clear that before the superimposed coal seam was formed the vast sand-bed had been raised above the surface of the waters, consolidated, and then subjected to considerable denundation. In a small gorge or ravine, excavated in the sandstone, the carbonaceous material was deposited as the land was again being submerged. Immediately to the north of the section represented in the figure (which faces the south) the corrasion was much more vigorous, as is shown by the rapid inclination of the axis of the gorge in that direction; so that the section is actually across a tributary ravine opening into a large basin in which the coal is now mined in large quantities. The inference is, then, that the abrupt disappearance of the great bed of sandstone in such a short distance as half a mile above the quarry where it has an exposure of more than one hundred feet, is not due wholly to the inclination of the stratum, but it is the result of great erosion in that direction, previous to the deposition of the shales and clays; and that the massive sandstone really formed a bare hill of considerable height against which the subsequent deposits were laid, when the conditions favorable to such a change occurred.

Here, to all appearances, is an extensive sandstone formation with a maximum thickness of more than one

hundred and fifty feet, lying unconformably upon the Saint Louis limestone and with coal-bearing strata imposed unconformably upon it. At one time it was thought the sandy member represented shore or estuary deposits of the Kaskaskia sea. Such, however, was found not to be the case. A few miles below Elk cliff, as already remarked, exposures were observed showing fully seventy-five feet of dark, sandy, clayey and bituminous shales between the sandstone and the Concretionary limestone. The shales carry at least two workable seams of good coal, one of which attains a thickness of five to seven feet and has a very considerable geographical extent.

The recent observations, therefore, have cleared up many of the hitherto doubtful points concerning the geological history of the Redrock sandstone. It is not the basal member of the Coal Measures, as was regarded by Worthen; nor is it a shore extension of the Kaskaskia limestone; neither is its geographical extent as limited as has been supposed. Twenty miles to the southeast of Redrock a sandstone of great thickness, having identical lithological characters and with a similar stratigraphical position, is believed to be its extension southward. It may also rise a few feet above low-water in the northwest corner of Marion county. The most interesting consideration in regard to the Redrock sandstone is the fact of its considerable elevation above the surface of the sea and its subjection to sub-ærial erosive agencies for a long period of time before submergence again took place. During the interval the great thickness of sandstone probably was almost entirely removed in places.

A short distance above the Redrock cliff the great sandstone disappears completely, not on account of rapid dips or faulting, but through erosion, which took place

during Carboniferous times—the same agencies which were at work making the gorges in which coals and shales were laid down. The latter are inclined towards the west, forming part of a shallow syncline, as seen along the river. Eight miles above, near the old village of Bennington, the strata have already begun to rise considerably. At this place a very instructive section is exposed along the river bank. A small portion is shown in the subjoined figure. (Figure 6.)

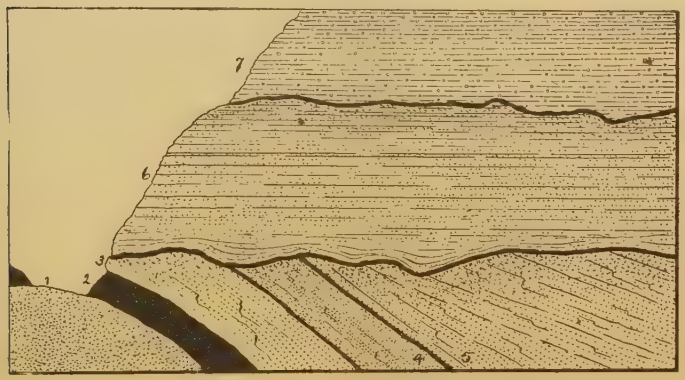


Figure 6. Section near Bennington, Marion County.

The succession of beds at Bennington is as follows:

		FEET.
7.	Drift, with stratified layers of gravel and sand, and containing numerous boulders up to three feet in diameter	40
6.	Shaley sandstone, containing much clay, irregularly bedded below	10
5.	Buff sandstone, somewhat shaley in places	15
4.	Soft, blue sandstone	3
3.	Buff sandstone, heavily bedded	4
2.	Coal	2
1.	Massive sandstone, buff, rather compact (exposed)	10

In this section number 1, the massive, compact sandstone, is somewhat concretionary in places. It appears to be a small knoll, rising scarcely ten feet above the water-

level of the river and is exposed horizontally only for a dozen yards. Its rounded surface is considerably hardened and more or less ferruginous. In lithological characters this rock is identical in all respects with the Red-rock sandstone and may represent the summit of an eroded elevation of that great sand stratum. Immediately overlying the sandstone and inclined at a considerable angle is a bed of coal two feet in thickness (number 2). Above the coal is a heavily bedded, yellow sandstone (number 3) having a measurement of four feet. This is followed by a soft, blue sandrock about three feet in thickness. The buff, rather soft sandstone, which follows, is heavily bedded at first but gradually becomes more and more thinly bedded eastward. The layers are inclined at first about the same as the coal bed, but in passing down the stream the dip acquires a lower and lower angle until a quarter of a mile away the planes of stratification are nearly horizontal. Below number 6 is a thin, ferruginous band about two inches in thickness, very irregular and cutting across the underlying beds obliquely. It marks a very uneven surface. Above it are ten feet of thin, clayey sandstone layers and sandy shales, the bedding planes following the sinuosities of the irregular band at first, but quickly assuming a straight, horizontal position. The sandy shales were evidently more extensive, but were probably removed largely through glacial action. More than forty feet of drift cover them.

From Bennington to Des Moines the strata are greatly undulatory, sometimes rising, sometimes sinking. Beyond Des Moines, westward, the layers become nearly horizontal, with very little or no change in the dip. This very noticeable difference in the laying down of the beds marks the passage from the "Lower" to the "Upper"

Figure 7. Composite Section showing the Structure of the Lower Coal Measures of Iowa.

Coal Measures—a transition from the marginal or costal sediments to the more open sea deposits.

The geological cross-section of the Carboniferous in central Iowa, as described in detail in the foregoing pages, may be taken as representative of the Lower Coal Measures of the State. Further specific references are hardly necessary, as they will be fully considered in another place.

A summary of facts brought out in the preceding pages may be graphically given in a generalized, or rather composite, section, as shown in figure 7.

Briefly stated, these facts may be enumerated as follows:

(1) The Coal Measures of Iowa were laid down over an ancient surface with hills and vales, ridges and gorges. The line of overlap passing over Lower Carboniferous, Devonian, and even Silurian rocks.

(2) The unconformity of the Lower Coal Measures of Iowa upon limestones of the Lower Carboniferous is much more pronounced than heretofore suspected. The confirmation of this statement is found in excavations recently made at Elk cliff, at Harvey, at Fairfield, in Jefferson county, and elsewhere.

(3) The striking unconformities in the Lower Coal Measures have never been so apparent as at present. The most remarkable instance of this sort is the case of the Redrock sandstone. The thick sand bed had been manifestly consolidated, and elevated above the surface of the sea for a considerable distance; then it was subjected to long denundation, as is shown in the deep gorges and ravines which are still preserved in the hard sandstone. So wide-spread was the action of the erosive agencies that the great sandstone, more than one hundred and fifty feet in thickness, was largely removed; and at the present day only a few isolated outliers tell of its former great extent. When regional submergence again set in, the old gorges and shore depressions were occupied by small swamps.

(4) The earliest formed coal seams are far more extensive, both geographically and vertically, than the later ones. On the whole, the coal of Iowa may be regarded as distributed in innumerable lenticular basins, sometimes several miles in diameter and six or seven feet in thickness centrally, sometimes only a few hundred yards in extent. These occur at many different horizons and interlock with one another, so that a boring may pass through a score or more coal horizons without meeting more than one or two veins of sufficient thickness for profitable working.

Variability of Strata.—Before finishing the consideration of the stratigraphical features of the Lower Coal Measures the conclusion will probably be arrived at that the beds present great variability. Such is indeed the case. In fact, it is one of the most striking characteristics of the formation as represented in Iowa. The rapid passage from one bed to another lithologically very distinct is everywhere apparent, the transition taking place vertically in different layers or laterally in the same horizon. But the different stages and the manner of gradation of the various beds from one to another have already been described sufficiently.

The Unconformity Between the Coal Measures and Saint Louis Limestone in Iowa.

As early as 1857, in a paper published in the American Journal of Science, James Hall wrote: "I have ascertained in the most satisfactory manner that the coal fields of Iowa, Missouri and Illinois rest unconformably upon the strata beneath, whether these strata be Carboniferous limestones, Devonian, Upper Silurian or Lower Silurian rocks."* Although no details were given, nor any references to the evidence made, this appears to be the first notice calling attention to the existence of a physical break in the Carboniferous rocks of the Mississippi basin.

A decade later, White,† calling attention to the same fact, stated that another unconformity existed between the Saint Louis limestone and the underlying rocks of the Lower Carboniferous. These remarks also appeared subsequently in the Iowa report.‡ They are all very general in their character. But, there is added to Hall's observa-

*Am. Jour. Sci., (2), Vol. XXVII, p. 197. New Haven, 1857.

†Am. Jour. Sci., (2), Vol. XLV, pp. 331–334. New Haven, 1868.

‡Geology Iowa, Vol. I, pp. 225–229. Des Moines, 1870.

tion the important fact that the Saint Louis limestone also overlaps in the State of Iowa. The nature of the physical break in question as exhibited in the upper Mississippi basin is fully considered elsewhere in connection with the paragraphs on the oscillation of the Carboniferous shore-line.

In Iowa, at least, it appears that the extension of the Coal Measures beyond the boundaries of the Saint Louis limestone was much more than an overlap in the ordinary sense of the word, such as might have taken place off shore in gradually deepening waters. It was a sinking of an ancient land surface that had been more or less profoundly carved into hills and valleys, affording protected nooks favorable to swamp formation and the rapid accumulation of vegetable materials.

In mining operations, especially east of the Des Moines river, the importance of these facts, concerning both the disposition of the coal beds towards the base of the series and the true nature of the bottom of the Coal Measures, can hardly be over-estimated. Instead of a perfectly flat plane as commonly supposed, the surface upon which the coal deposits were laid down was topographically not very unlike the present surface features, though of course there is no coincidence of hills and valleys, for an ancient elevation often is exposed in one of the modern river beds.

Unconformities in the Coal Measures.—Local unconformities in the Iowa Coal Measures are well shown in a number of places. The one noticed in connection with the Redrock sandstone, already described in the geological cross-section of the Coal Measures in central Iowa, is perhaps the most prominent now known. It is fully 200 feet above the Lower Carboniferous limestone. Sections show an entire thickness of more

than 100 feet of the Redrock sandstone to be removed through erosion. In other places coal beds fill the old gorges. Other physical breaks in the Coal Measures are indicated elsewhere along the same stream but at present they are more or less completely obscured by débris. These phenomena go to show that during the deposition of the coal-bearing strata numerous minor oscillations of the shore-line occurred, allowing the waters to recede slightly and then again advance inland.

Thickness of the Lower Coal Measures.—In connection with the leading geological features of central Iowa as brought out by an examination of some of the natural exposures, allusion should be made to the information pertaining to the Carboniferous rocks below the datum line of the general section. While the notes already taken are quite voluminous, they are not at present in shape suitable for presentation. All attempts to secure reliable accounts of the strata passed through in the borings and sinking of mine shafts have availed but little, since such information is almost invariably withheld by the parties in charge of the operations. For this reason the difficulties of working out the structural details of this part of the Carboniferous series were somewhat greater than they otherwise would have been; and the final results are thus considerably delayed.

As already stated the general dip of the strata along the present line of investigation is southwestward. The mean thickness of the Lower Coal Measures, as shown by careful measurement of the various members, must originally have been considerably more than seven hundred feet. This determination was arrived at in the following way: At the most easterly exposure of the section, the distance from the Saint Louis limestone to an easily recognizable

bed near the top of the bluff was perhaps fifty feet in a direction normal to the dip. This particular layer was then traced to the point where it disappeared below the datum line and the measurement was repeated in the same manner as before. Of course it is not to be supposed that the present thickness of the Lower Coal Measures in central Iowa is nearly so great as the figures above given would suggest; for in reality the maximum vertical measurement of the beds is probably a little over one-half this estimate, or not far from four hundred feet, as is actully attested by borings. Erosion has largely removed the coal-bearing strata of the district, and therefore the original thickness of these rocks is not preserved in any one place.

Extent and Character of Individual Coal Beds.—There is an opinion prevalent among the miners of the district that there are only three workable coal horizons. These are usually designated as the "first," "second" and "third" seams. Should any subordinate seams be encountered in the sinking of a shaft, they are not taken into consideration. As a matter of fact the "three" veins are not continuous over areas of any great extent, and may have widely different stratigraphical values, even within very short distances; the "first," "second" and "third" veins of one shaft being entirely distinct from the similarly called seams of another mine scarcely half a mile away. A noteworthy instance for citation in this connection is a boring made near the city of Des Moines. It was 200 feet in depth. Twelve distinct coal horizons were met with, giving a total thickness of coal of thirteen and one-half feet, yet none of the beds were thick enough for profitable working. Only one-third of a mile away was a

mine removing coal from two seams, one of which was from four to five feet in thickness.

The stratigraphical importance of the coal seams is not so great as has been generally supposed, since the bituminous beds are, with very few exceptions, quite limited. Only a single case is known at present in which the geographic extent of a coal stratum is more than four or five miles, and for the greater part of this distance the coal is but a few inches in thickness. It follows that the coal seams of the region are not nearly so extensive as commonly regarded, and that they possess little value in general correlations.

The basal coal seams in the Lower Coal Measures of Iowa appear to be much more extensive than those toward the top, where they may be only a few inches in vertical measurement and perhaps a hundred yards in extent—too small for representation in the general section. The coal may, therefore, be regarded as disposed in numerous basins of greater or less area, thickened centrally, but

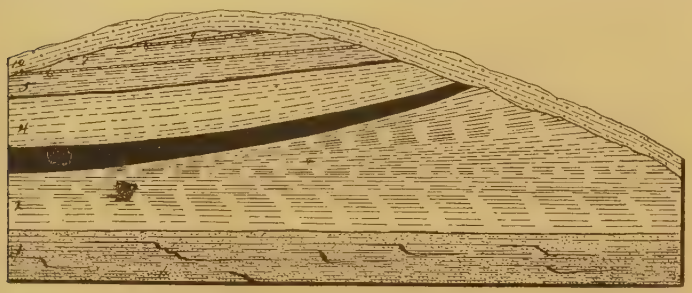


Figure 11. Section in Railroad Cut at Terrace Hill, Des Moines.

gradually becoming attenuated toward the margins, as shown, in figure 11, at Terrace Hill, Des Moines. These are arranged in various horizons, interlocking with one another, but separated by varying thicknesses of sand-

stone and shale. Thus, at any one point a dozen or more seams may be passed through in sinking a shaft, only two or three perhaps being workable.

This arrangement is seen in the Des Moines river section of the Lower Coal Measures. (Plate vii.) It may be more clearly represented by figure 12.

The disposition of the coal in numerous, limited, lenticular basins instead of a few layers extending over broad areas is of the utmost importance from a purely economical standpoint. In all mining operations and in all prospecting it is very essential that this fact be kept con-

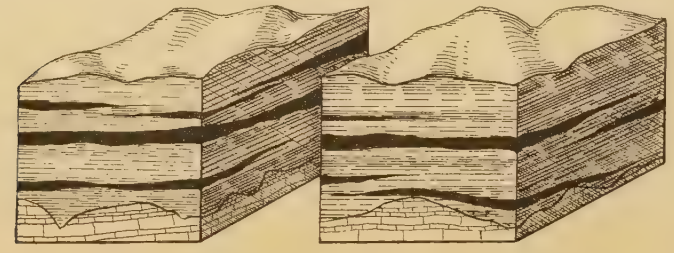


Figure 12 Stratigraphical Arrangement of the Iowa Coal Beds.

stantly in mind. With methods of boring more modern than those commonly in vogue throughout the western states, there is every reason to believe that, in the Lower Coal Measures especially, the large majority of good coal veins twelve inches in thickness and over encountered in prospecting can be traced readily and easily to localities where they are thick enough for profitable working.

Interrupted Continuity of the Coal Beds.—In Iowa the restrictions upon the distribution of the individual seams are not numerous as compared with those of other regions. Yet there are disturbances of various kinds which break the continuity of the coal strata, locally interfering seriously with mining operations. They are referable to the three general agencies of deposition, erosion and dislo-

cation. The irregularities of deposition are due to (1) unevenness of the floor and (2) presence of varying currents at the time the beds were laid down. The effects of the inequalities of the bottom—the result of erosion or other causes—are to terminate the coal layers abruptly against a wall in an old channel or gorge; to cause a rapid thinning and disappearance of the bed, as in the neighborhood of an ancient elevation; to subdivide a coal basin, as when sharp ridges traverse the area. Or, the converse of these results are effected in all those cases where depressions are present instead of elevations, causing local increase in the thickness of the coal. The existence of former currents results in an unequal accumulation of bituminous material.

The most serious interference with the continuity of coal beds arises from erosion. The erosive effects of later

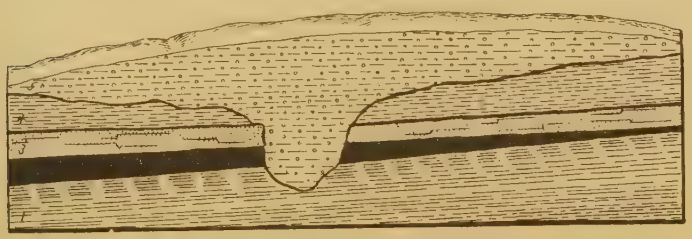


Figure 13. Preglacial Channel in Coal Bed. Des Moines.

geological or post-glacial times are easily inferred from the present topography of the region, and cause but little embarassment in mining operations. The work of preglacial degradation cannot be read from existing topographical features. Some of the most familiar phenomena of this kind met with in mines are old channels filled with sandstone or shales that cut off abruptly even the thickest coal veins. The accompanying figure 13 repre-

sents a section in the Polk County Coal Mine in which an old gorge is buried by glacial débris. Elsewhere these ancient waterways are filled up with arenaceous material of Carboniferous age.

So far as is known, regular faults are of little consequence in the Iowa Coal Measures; though small local slippings are often encountered.

MISSOURI FORMATION, OR UPPER COAL MEASURES.

Lithology of the Upper Coal Measures.

Clay-Shales.—As in the lower division of the Iowa Coal Measures the argillaceous materials of the upper part predominate over the other components. But instead of being as a rule dark colored, the clays of the upper division are light colored—calcareous rather than bituminous. The transitions from one lithologically distinct bed to another are much more gradual and the layers far more persistent than in the Lower Coal Measures. A pure clay stratum acquires more and more calcareous material until through various shaly stages it eventually becomes a well-marked limestone. The clays carrying a high percentage of lime are popularly termed "marlites," and commonly yield large numbers of molluscan shells in a good state of preservation. Although there are many bituminous shales in the Upper Coal Measures of the State they are, for the most part, quite limited.

Limestones.—Next to the clays the limestones rank in importance in the making up of the Upper Coal Measures. Their presence forms the most prominent lithological difference between the upper and lower divisions. In thickness the beds vary from only a few inches to thirty feet, and even more. Many of the bands are somewhat earthy, but very compact, and break with a con-

choidal fracture. The heavy layers may be thick-bedded or thin-bedded, the latter being the more common. Fossils abound in nearly all the limerocks, especially those inclosed in calcareous shales.

The limestones, even in thin bands, are the most persistent of all the strata of the region—single beds having a wide geographical extent. Hence, in the recognition of horizons at different places the layers in question become very valuable as means of correct correlation.

The hard, calcareous beds, beginning in the uppermost part of the Lower Coal Measures with a few thin, impure bands of very limited extent, rapidly increase in number, thickness and importance upwards until, at the top of the series, they form great beds.

Arenaceous Materials.—The sands of the Upper Coal Measures are largely disseminated through clays forming sandy shales or shaly sandstones. The massive sandstones are not common. They are chiefly confined to limited layers of a few feet in thickness. Occasionally a bed of considerable vertical measurement is met with in the lower portions of the formation, but it is always very local.

Coal.—Over a large part of the Upper Measures coal seams of economic importance are not common. Deep boring, however, will probably disclose a large amount of workable coal. In fact this has already been accomplished with profit at Leavenworth, Kansas, and neighboring places.

Stratigraphy of the Upper Coal Measures.

From the remarks made in regard to the lithological characters of the upper division of the Coal Measures it may be inferred that inasmuch as the rocks were largely

open-sea deposits, the stratigraphical continuity is more pronounced than in the lower section. This is, in fact, the case. Many of the beds are continuous over broad areas. The limestones in particular may be traced long distances.

Structure of the Iowa Coal Measures.

Heretofore the general impression has been that the Lower Coal Measures of the State were deposited prior to the laying down of the rocks of the Upper Division. Recent investigation seems to show that the two were formed contemporaneously; and that the former is to be regarded as a marginal or shore formation, while the latter is more of an open-sea deposit.

It has already been shown that just previous to the deposition of the Coal Measures in Iowa, Missouri and Kansas continental movements caused the shore-line of this region to recede several hundreds of miles to the southward. For a considerable period—during the Kaskaskia epoch—erosive agencies were actively at work on the land surface which extended southward about as far as the present city of Saint Louis. Shore deposits—sand and clays—were laid down immediately beyond the place just mentioned, while farther southward marine beds continued to be formed conformably one above another.

When a new period of depression set in, coal marshes were formed along the ever inland creeping shore-line. The more strictly marine deposits began to slowly extend farther and farther northward, resting on the older calcareous beds as well as on the first formed marginal areas of sands, clays and accumulated vegetation. This process with many brief interruptions continued until the old shore-line had again gained its former place near the present Iowa-Minnesota boundary. As represented in

figure 8, it will be seen that the coal or marginal beds were formed at the same time as certain calcareous layers farther outward; and that all formations along any given horizontal line (nearly horizontal, but having a slight inclination to the southwestward—the ordinary seaward tilt of the layers) were deposited contemporaneously. On a sinking coast the marginal sediments would have, con-

Figure 8. Ideal Cross-Section of the Iowa Carboniferous Rocks.

tinually, the later open-sea deposits laid down upon them, and the covering of the coal-bearing strata by the calcareous beds would constantly take place as long as the depression of the shore continued.

The "Lower" Coal Measures are not, then, a series of beds laid down previous to the deposition of the "Upper" Coal Measures. Each particular part of the former was deposited at the same time as portions of the latter farther seaward; the lines of contemporaneous deposition being nearly horizontal, yet having a common, though slight, seaward slope. As a whole, the "Lower" Coal Measures do actually lie beneath the "Upper" Coal Measures. But the line of separation is not a line drawn parallel, but obliquely, to the planes of sedimentation.

The essential difference between the two ideas is

graphically shown in the following diagrams (figures 9 and 10):

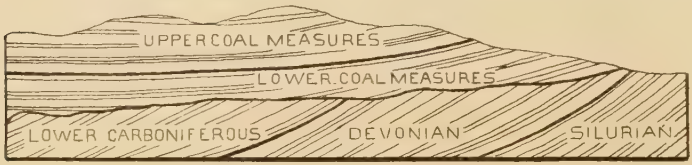


Figure 9. Popular Idea of the Relations of the Lower and Upper Coal Measures.

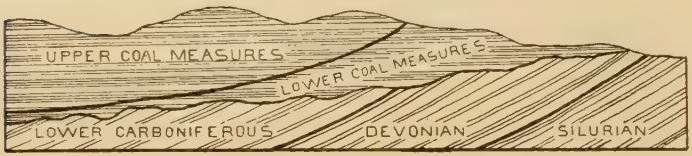


Figure 10. Actual Relations of Lower and Upper Coal Measures.

Beyond the point of the southernmost extension of the ancient shore-line, perhaps a little beyond the left hand terminus of the cut (figure 8), the limestones of the Upper Carboniferous would lie upon the Lower with practically no evidence of any physical break. The faunas of the latter would continue into the former with little or no change.

Oscillation of the Carboniferous Shore-Line.

It is the province of Geology to trace the history of events. In proportion to the exactness with which this historical sequence is followed is the sketch of value in explaining the minor details of local and economic importance. Regarding the Carboniferous of the Mississippi basin the most significant problem centers around the oscillation of the ancient shore-line. This change is diagramatically shown in the accompanying diagram, representing the movement of the land margin in the probable

direction of greatest shifting. (Figure 14.) As already shown, the Devonian rocks are doubtless extended northward beyond the present limits of Iowa. Toward the close of the Devonian period the seas over this region gradually contracted. This recession continued more rapidly as the Lower Carboniferous period was ushered in, until the water-line reached nearly the present southern boundary of Iowa. The Saint Louis epoch represented a period during which there was a general depression of the land, allowing an overlap of the Saint Louis rocks of more than two hundred miles. Another cycle of great

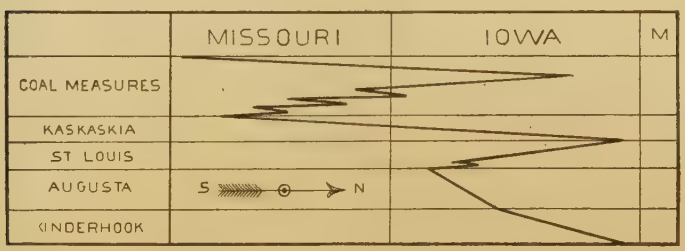


Figure 14. Changes of the Carboniferous Shore-Line.

continental change then set in, rapidly pushing the shore-line some five hundred miles southward, to the vicinity of the present city of Saint Louis. For the most part the Coal Measures represent a period of general, though not uninterrupted, subsidence. During the latter part of the period the waters receded rapidly far below the boundary of both Missouri and Iowa. A long time intervened before the seas again occupied the Iowa territory. This incursion was recorded in the Cretaceous deposits of the northwestern part of the State. Such is, in brief, a statement of the shore-line changes during the Carboniferous in the upper Mississippi valley.

In considering now the nature of the physical break at the base of the Coal Measures in Iowa and Missouri, attention must be directed briefly to a few of the leading sections showing the line of contact between the two formations.

One of the most important exposures bearing upon the question under consideration has already been fully described in connection with the cross-section of the Lower Coal Measures of the central part of the State. It was shown that in Marion county, between Harvey and Redrock, a distance of ten miles, not less than seventy-five feet of shales were represented between two different horizons of the Coal Measures reposing against the Saint Louis limestone. The great part of the vertical distance just referred to appears to be due to irregularities in the limerock, which were carved out through erosion prior to the laying down of the Coal Measures.

Near Fairfield, in Jefferson county, the Coal Measure clays with their seams of carbonaceous matter rest directly upon the uneven surface of the Saint Louis marls which cap the limestone of the same age. The Lower Carboniferous rocks here contain fossils in abundance.

At Keokuk, Coal Measure deposits are found in numerous places near the top of the bluffs. The Saint Louis limestone as represented in this locality is partly a compact limerock, regularly bedded, partly a brecciated limestone. Everywhere in the vicinity the basal sandstone—a rather soft, friable rock of buff or brownish color—covers the uneven channeled surface of the Saint Louis limestone. Some of these sandstones with accompanying dark shales apparently rest also on the Keokuk limestone. Plate ix shows a typical section, in which the sandstone is seen resting immediately upon the limestone. The latter

UNCONFORMITY BETWEEN THE COAL MEASURES AND ST. LOUIS LIMESTONE, KEOKUK.

is brecciated; the former exhibits very marked cross-bedding.

At various places in Keokuk and Mahaska counties borings, as well as exposures, indicate that the irregularities in the surface of the Saint Louis limestone are even greater than those in Marion county already explained. The borings just referred to are quite numerous and special care has been taken with them for the reason that search was in progress for a "second" vein of coal—a seam much lower than the one being worked at present. In one place where the Saint Louis limestone was exposed at the surface, operations with a diamond drill were begun with hopes of reaching the "lower" coal bed. The reasons given for carrying on the work in this manner were that a mile away the coal at present worked was many feet lower down than the limestone outcrop, and therefore the coal beds must lie beneath.

Relations similar to those above described have also been observed in connection with the Saint Louis limestone and Lower Coal Measures at Fort Dodge and elsewhere in Webster county. Identical cases might be given again and again, if it were necessary in the present connection.

The unconformities in the Coal Measures have already been fully described in connection with the remarks on the stratigraphy of the region. The principal lines of local unconformity are shown in the section at Redrock, in Marion county, as well as other places. These changes, with a number of minor oscillations of the shore-line northward and southward, took place before the great period of land elevation closed the Carboniferous period in Iowa.

Extent of the Coal Industry.

Among the mineral products of Iowa that of coal takes first rank. The production for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1890, according to the estimates based upon returns furnished by Mr. M. G. Thomas, State Mine Inspector, and from other sources, amounted to more than 5,340,000 tons, valued at $7,750,000. The mining of this great quantity of fuel gives employment to about 9,500 men. Besides, there are probably 8,000 additional men directly dependent for a livelihood upon the coal industry of the State.

The coal mine operators employing ten men and upwards are nearly 350 in number. Small owners having less than ten employees would probably increase the total number of separate organizations engaged in mining coal to something over 450.

In regard to the total annual coal production in the United States the following table is deduced from Bulletins of the Eleventh Census of the United States:

Pennsylvania	81,700,000
Illinois	12,100,000
Ohio	9,900,000
West Virginia	6,200,000
Iowa	5,000,000
Alabama	3,300,000
Maryland	2,900,000
Indiana	2,800,000
Missouri	2,500,000
Colorado	2,300,000
Kansas	2,000,000

From the foregoing it will be noted that as a coal producer Iowa ranks first among the states west of the Mississippi river and fifth among the states of the Union.

Constructional Materials.

The building stones of the Coal Measures are among the most important in the State. In the lower division

sandstones are more commonly represented. They are usually friable and thinly bedded, though certain localities yield massive freestones of very good quality. In Muscatine county a considerable quantity of Carboniferous sandstone has been quarried for local use. Quarries in rocks of this kind have also been opened in Webster, Boone, Jasper, Marion, Lee and Iowa counties. The best place, perhaps, in the State is at Redrock, on the Des Moines river, about thirty miles below the capital of the State. The exposure is about one hundred feet high and supplies a fine-grained, brick-red and yellow rock. Recently quarries have been opened in this rock on a large scale. Steam channellers are used and then the stone is sawed into blocks and slabs of all sizes up to six feet or more. The Redrock sandstone has been used quite extensively throughout the State for architectural purposes. Besides a large number of other important buildings, the seven-story Essex block at Des Moines is faced with this stone.

The Upper Coal Measures, in addition to a few local openings of sandstone, afford large quantities of good limerock. The most important quarries are at Winterset, Earlham, and near Council Bluffs, while smaller quarries are scattered through nearly all the counties within the area of the Upper Coal Measures.

Throughout all of the Coal Measures in Iowa occur unlimited quantities of clay of excellent quality for the manufacture of paving, pressed, fire and other kinds of brick. An excellent quality of potter's clay and material for tiling, terra-cotta, and in fact nearly all other kinds of clay products, are plentiful.

CRETACEOUS.

The Cretaceous rocks of Iowa are confined chiefly to the northwestern part of the State. They probably occupy

a very considerable area, but at present the eastern limit is not known definitely on account of the thick deposit of drift over all this part of the State. Aside from the incidental references to the geology of this region made by the Long and other early expeditions, the first to call attention to the rocks of western Iowa was Nicollet,* who identified as Cretaceous certain exposures above the mouth of the Big Sioux river. A few years later, Owen,† in his reconnaissance of the upper Missouri region, gave a full account of the Cretaceous rocks along the western margin of Iowa. A much more detailed examination of these rocks in the upper Missouri region was made by Meek and Hayden in 1853. A decade later Marcou‡ and Capellini§ described the Cretaceous strata in the neighborhood of Sioux City. They also considered the rocks of this age to extend down along the Missouri river to a point within a few miles of Council Bluffs. A year later White and St. John visited northwestern Iowa and regarded the rocks referred to the Cretaceous as separated into:

		FEET.
(3)	Inoceramus beds	50
(2)	Woodbury sands and shales	150
(1)	Nishnabotna sandstone	100

Still later McGee‖ placed the gypsum beds of Fort Dodge in the Cretaceous as its lowest member in Iowa.

Beyond the probable eastern boundary of the Cretaceous in Iowa occur numerous small pockets and outliers which

*Report Intended to Illustrate a Map of the Hydrographic Basin of the Upper Mississippi River, Senate Doc., 26th Cong., 2d Ses., Vol. V, Part II, p. 237. Washington, 1841.

†Geol. Rep. Iowa, Wis. and Minn., p. 194. Philadelphia, 1852.

‡Bul. Soc. Geol. de France, (2), t. XXIV, p. 56. Paris, 1866.

§Mem. Soc. Helvetique des Sci. Nat., t. XXII, pp. 1-24. 1867.

‖10th Census U. S., Vol. X, Special Report of Building Stones, p. 257. Washington, 1884.

have been referred to this age. The most important of these perhaps are some conglomerates found in scattered patches in different portions of central and northeastern Iowa. The largest of these occur in Delaware county and has been called by McGee the Rockville conglomerate. Most of the ferruginous conglomerates referred to are probably Carboniferous instead of Cretaceous. Similar masses are numerous in the Coal Measures themselves and often are unconformable with the underlying rocks. There has also been found in the drift in different parts of the State massive, soft, ferruginous sandstone boulders which sometimes contain fossils. One of the most recent of these discoveries was made a short time ago in the drift at Des Moines. The mass is charged with fossils of unmistakable Cretaceous types, the greater part of which are in a good state of preservation. When first discovered the fragment was perhaps two feet in diameter and contained upwards of a dozen species of fossils. A few of the best preserved specimens were taken at the time and the place revisited a few days later for the purpose of securing the whole piece, but unfortunately workmen had broken and removed it. The species obtained were: *Otodus appendiculatus* Ag., *Lamna Texana* Roemer, *Fasciolaria culberstoni* M. & H., and *Lunatia concinna* M. & H. Announcements have already been made of the occurrence in the drift of Iowa beyond the limits of known Mesozoic strata *in situ* of Cretaceous fossils and fossiliferous sandstone. White has reported an Ammonite from Waterloo, Iowa, a fragment of Baculite from Iowa City,* and six specifically determinable fossil forms from Hardin county;† and he has

*Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, p. 98; also Proc. Am. Ass. Ad. Aci., Vol. XXI, pp. 187-192.

†Am. Geol., Vol. I, p. 223. 1888.

shown that the facies of the fossils in question has a close affinity with that of the fauna of the Fox Hills group, or the uppermost portion of the marine Cretaceous of the continental interior. The recently discovered Des Moines specimens afford additional evidence in support of this supposition. The good preservation of the molluscan remains, though so fragile, together with the fact of the comparative softness of the ferruginous sandstone, suggests, as in the other instances mentioned, that the fragments of Cretaceous strata are not far removed from the locality of original deposition. The satisfactory determination of the eastern extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa is attended with much difficulty, chiefly on account of the great depth of the drift, covering the northwestern portion of the State. Doubtless extensive outliers will be discovered considerably to the eastward of the present ascribed limits.

During the past year a number of deep wells have been put down in various parts of northwestern Iowa. The depth of these borings vary from one to two thousand feet. All of those examined show that the drill has passed through from two to three hundred feet of strata which is undoubtedly Cretaceous in age. The principal wells referred to are those put down at Sioux City, Le Mars, Hull and Cherokee. At Peterson and Emmetsburgh similar records have been kept. These investigations would clearly indicate that in Woodbury, Plymouth, Sioux, Cherokee, Clay and Palo Alto counties the Cretaceous deposits are well represented immediately below the thick mantle of drift. These localities of Cretaceous deposits, so much farther eastward than has been generally supposed heretofore, and the considerable thickness which these beds present along the line of the eastern-

most places, go to show that the rocks of this age doubtless extend at least fifty miles still farther to the eastward.

The best natural exposures of the Cretaceous now known in Iowa are along the Big Sioux river in Woodbury and Plymouth counties. The latest information relating to these rocks may be gleaned from the notes of Professor Calvin, who has recently visited this region. His observations are summarized in the following paragraphs:

"A generalized section of the beds along the bluffs facing the Big Sioux river, omitting some details and averaging local peculiarities of certain beds, would be:

		FEET.
9.	Calcareous beds consisting of chalk and soft, thin-bedded limestone, containing shells of *Inoceramus problematicus*, *Ostrea congesta*, and teeth of *Otodus*, *Ptychodus* and other Selachians	30
8.	Shales, more or less unctuous, somewhat variable in color and texture, containing remains of Saurians and teleost fishes, the upper beds sometimes bearing impressions of *Inoceramus problematicus*	40
7.	Argillo-calcareous or arenaceo-calcareous beds, with much selenite (varying with locality)	20
6.	Blue, yellow and red mottled clays (terra-cotta clays), with selenite crystals and some streaks of sand	30
5.	Band of impure lignite	4 to 6 inches
4.	Shales, with usually two, but sometimes more, well marked thin bands of ferruginous concretionary sandstone ("buttons" of the clay workers)	16
3.	Massive sandstone, mostly soft, but in places containing large concretionary masses several feet in diameter; in appearance and hardness resembling quartzite	10
2.	Gray and mottled shales, with thin ferruginous bands and arenaceous layers	12
1.	Irregular beds of sandstone, varying in color and texture and interstratified with thin beds of shale	18

"Beds that are quite constant and easily recognizable in the region about the mouth of the Big Sioux river are numbers 3, 4, 5, 6 and 9. These, either singly or collectively, become the guides whereby the beds of the

several exposures may be correlated. The deposits were traced up the Big Sioux valley for a distance of forty miles; they were followed up the Missouri river as far as Yankton.

"Below the mouth of Iowa creek, about three miles east of Ponca, Nebraska, the Missouri river washes the foot of a high bluff in which Cretaceous strata, identical in all essential respects with those seen in Iowa above the mouth of the Big Sioux, are exposed to a height of more than one hundred feet. The several beds of the preceding section, from 2 to 8 inclusive, are easily recognized, and at the summit of the section, cropping out from beneath the thick mantle of loess, are indications of the chalky beds of number 9. Farther up the river, almost directly north of Ponca, there is another splendid natural section which is more than a mile in length and at least 160 feet in height. At the base of the section are the beds seen below the mouth of the Iowa creek, while above all the sandstones and shales lie from twenty to thirty feet of rather hard chalk and Inoceramus-bearing limestone. There can be no doubt that the beds near Ponca, Nebraska, are the exact equivalents of beds in Iowa. Indeed one may look away from the exposure at the bend east of Ponca, across the plain which is here the combined valley of the Missouri and Big Sioux, for a distance of ten or twelve miles to the corresponding exposures in Iowa. In the two bluffs that look toward each other from opposite sides of the plain, the same succession of strata may be traced that, but for the erosion of chalky, marly or calcareous beds which are the exact equivalents of the Inoceramus beds of Iowa, are referred to the Niobrara group. The dark colored shale, identical with number 8, of the preceding section is called the Fort

Benton group, while all the complex mass of alternating sandstones and shales in the basal portion of the exposure is recognized as belonging to the Dakota group.

"Between Ponca and Saint James, about thirty miles in a direct line farther up the Missouri, the chalky beds of the Niobrara group crop out on all the hill tops. The village of Saint James is situated in the valley of Bow creek, below the level of the chalk. In the eastern edge of the village is an exposure of Fort Benton shales presenting the same characteristics as seen at a recent land-slide on the Williams and Smith farm, a few miles north of Sioux City, Iowa, and at the exposures near Ponca, Nebraska. On the tops of the hills near the mouth of Bow creek the dark Fort Benton shales are succeeded by white or cream-colored chalk of the Niobrara division.

"Saint Helena, about eight or nine miles above Saint James, is situated on a high bluff one hundred and thirty to one hundred and forty feet above the level of the Missouri river. The bluff rises as a vertical wall almost from the edge of the water. Between the river and the vertical escarpment the base of the bluff is concealed by a talus composed chiefly of great blocks of chalk, but above the talus and rising to a height of fifty feet above the water, is an excellent exposure of the dark shales of the Fort Benton group, differing in no essential respect from the corresponding shales exposed at the land-slide above the creamery of Williams and Smith, or the shales occupying the same stratigraphical position near Ponca and Saint James. Above the Fort Benton shales lie ninety feet of soft chalk belonging to the Niobrara. The Niobrara beds at Saint Helena exhibit some points of difference from

those seen on the Big Sioux, or on the Missouri across the valley in Nebraska. The valves of Inoceramus are no longer present in large numbers, but some of the layers are crowded with *Ostrea congesta.* The beds are uniformly chalky throughout, no part of the deposit being as much indurated as the Inoceramus-bearing beds near Ponca or Sioux City. The exposure at Saint Helena is probably one of the most striking and interesting along the river, and Hayden refers to it time and again in his work.

"At Yankton, South Dakota, a short distance above Saint Helena and on the opposite side of the Missouri, the Niobrara beds are developed in great force. A large factory has been established about three miles west of Yankton to utilize the chalk in the manufacture of Portland cement. The part of the formation at present worked into cement lies above that exposed in the bluffs at Saint Helena. It presents a breast about forty feet high. Below the base of the present working the chalk is known to descend to a depth of about ninety feet. The Fort Benton shales have disappeared beneath the level of the river; at all events, they lie below the level of any observed exposures. On the hill tops above the cement factory the chalk of the Niobrara is overlain by the shales of the Fort Pierre group. Hayden speaks of this group as making its appearance on the summit of the hills near the mouth of the Niobrara, but he might have found it thirty miles farther east, developed to a thickness of fifteen or twenty feet.

"The shales of the Fort Pierre group above the chalk, and of the Fort Benton group below, are highly charged with crystals of selenite, and this mineral is by no means uncommon in the shaly portions of the Dakota group near Ponca and Sioux City.

"With reference to the taxonomy of the Iowa section, beds 1 to 7 inclusive are the stratagraphical equivalents of beds near Ponca, Nebraska, which Hayden refers to the Dakota group. Number 8 includes beds that at Ponca and Saint Helena have been referred to the Fort Benton group by the same author, and the Inoceramus beds, number 9, are the exact equivalents of the lower twenty or thirty feet of the Niobrara group. A part of the Inoceramus beds near Sioux City is soft and chalky; but a part, as has been said, is harder, though by no means as hard as ordinary limestone. At Saint Helena, Nebraska, and, so far as known, at Yankton, South Dakota, the beds are chalky throughout, the difference being doubtless due to the fact that the Sioux City area was nearer the shore-line of the Cretaceous sea in which the beds were deposited. At Ponca, Inoceramus is about as common as at Sioux City, but the strata in which the shells are imbedded are lithogically intermediate between the condition of the Inoceramus-bearing layers at Sioux City and the condition observed in the basal parts of the Niobrara group at Saint Helena. Furthermore, the beds referred by Hayden to the Dakota and Fort Benton groups are as well developed at Sioux City as at Ponca. At Sioux City, however, we have only the attenuated edge of the Niobrara, but that fact in no way disqualifies so much as is developed from being the stratigraphical equivalent of the lower portion of the group, as seen in greater force farther up the river.

"The three divisions of the Cretaceous recognized at and near Sioux City in reality represent continuous sedimentation over a gradually subsiding sea bottom. The sandstones and shales of the Dakota group, with respect to the lower portions at least, were accumulated in a

rather shallow, land-locked sea. Currents swept the sand back and forth, sometimes building up and again tearing down previously constructed beds, and so produced the fine examples of cross-bedding, or current structure, so well illustrated near Springdale, a few miles northeast of Sioux City. The few molluscan species found in the lower part of the Dakota group indicate the presence of brackish water. The numerous vegetable remains which characterize the group imply that the large volumes of drainage water which maintained the conditions favorable to the existence of brackish-water mollusks carried not only sand but swept in leaves and trunks of the willow, poplar, magnolia, and other forest trees, from the adjacent lands.

"As the waters became gradually and progressively deeper, owing to subsidence of the sea-bottom, the conditions favoring the accumulations of sandstones and the existence of brackish-water mollusks disappeared. The shore-line was shifted farther to the east. The sediments of the region about Sioux City became finer and settled down in irregular layers beyond the reach of disturbing currents. The downward movement of the sea-bottom seems not to have been altogether constant during the epoch of the Dakota group. There were occasional oscillations that from time to time permitted the formation of thin beds of sandstone, but before the close of the epoch the amount of sand that reached as far as Sioux City was insignificant, and fine clay-shales predominated. The shales of the Dakota group gradually merge into those of the Fort Benton. During the second epoch the subsidence had carried the shore-line so far to the east that all coarse sands were deposited before reaching the area in question. Before the Fort Benton epoch began the

brackish-water estuary had long been transformed into a portion of a clear open sea. At all events, during the epoch true marine mollusks such as Inoceramus and Ostrea had supplanted Cyrena and Margaritana, while marine Saurians and teleost fishes multiplied and became the denominating types of the oceanic realm.

"The soft limestone and softer chalk of the Niobrara group are indicative of still deeper water and remoter shores. During this epoch no gross sediments from the land reached as far as Sioux City. Not since the earlier part of the Dakota group had it been possible for leaves and twigs of forest trees to be carried into the region. It was during this Niobrara epoch that the subsidence reached its maximum and the maximum extension eastward of the Cretaceous sea was attained. Toward the close of this epoch the upward movement of the land began, the sea withdrew, and the shales of the Fort Pierre group were deposited above the chalk from Yankton westward."

There are two formations in Iowa which are probably Cretaceous in age, but whose exact stratigraphical positions are at present somewhat doubtful. These formations are the Fort Dodge gypsum deposits and the Nishnabotna sandstone.

It has been shown in some of the preceding paragraphs that the Cretaceous deposits in Iowa were laid down on a gradually sinking sea bottom; this being the case, the earliest deposits of this age would have been laid down along the western margin of the State. The later beds of this epoch represented in Iowa gradually form an overlap of considerable extent, probably reaching nearly to the Mississippi river. The lowermost Cretaceous beds represented in Iowa in the vicinity of the Mis-

souri river would be the Woodbury formation (Dakota, in part, of Hayden). The Niobrara group would thus probably be represented eastward by shore sediments which would be the beds lying upon the Paleozoic strata of central and northern Iowa. The eastern marginal deposits have heretofore been referred to the lower instead of the upper Cretaceous rocks, insofar as they have been considered in Iowa. But the case is identical with the one already explained in connection with the remarks on the Coal Measures; and the marginal deposits should probably retain the name of Woodbury shales or sandstones.

NISHNABOTNA SANDSTONE.

This sandstone, usually referred to the Cretaceous, has never been directly traced to outcrops of the Woodbury shales. The geographical distance between the nearest exposures of the two formations, as at present known, is very considerable. If the Nishnabotna is Cretaceous, it may be the equivalent either of the Woodbury shales or of the Niobrara chalk; which one it is cannot now be stated. In regard to the gypsum beds, their formation indicates a saline lake deposit, such as might be left by a retreating ocean. This fact, taken in connection with the probable great eastern extension of the Niobrara, suggests that the Fort Dodge beds were formed during the retreat of the Niobrara waters through Iowa. At the present time it seems best not to attempt a specific correlation of either the gypsum deposits or the Nishnabotna sandstone, but merely regard them as Cretaceous in age. The sandstone and loose sands that have been called Nishnabotna are to be regarded as shore deposits along with numerous other beds of similar character which occasionally are found as outliers through central and northern Iowa.

The Nishnabotna has a known maximum thickness of one hundred feet. It is seen exposed in the southeastern part of Guthrie county, southern Montgomery county and elsewhere in the western part of central Iowa. Quarries have been opened in these rocks at Lewis, in Cass county. In its lithological characters the formation varies from a fine or coarse-grained sandstone, white to dark brown in color, and usually quite friable, to a compact, ferruginous pudding-stone. Occasionally thin clay seams are intercalated. Beds of gravel are not infrequent.

FORT DODGE BEDS.

This name is applied to the gypsum deposits and certain associated beds which are well exposed in the neighborhood of Fort Dodge. The gypsum attains a vertical measurement of from two to thirty feet; its average thickness being perhaps about fifteen or sixteen feet. It occupies an area, in the central part of Webster county, of about twenty-five square miles. It is traversed north and south its entire length by the Des Moines river, and is cut through by many of this stream's smaller tributaries. Probably more than one-half of the entire deposit has been removed through the erosion of the water-course. The most extensive exposures now open are about six miles below Fort Dodge. At Duncombe's quarry, on the south side of the river, the following section is shown:

		FEET.
4.	Drift-clay and loess	50
3.	Heavily bedded gypsum	6
2.	Heavily bedded gypsum, somewhat impure	8
1.	Drab and variegated clays (Coal Measures), exposed	30

The gypsum exposed throughout the region is the massive variety. It is made up of thin layers alternately white and drab, the former being very pure. North

of Fort Dodge, at Kohl's brewery, an old quarry face gives the following section:

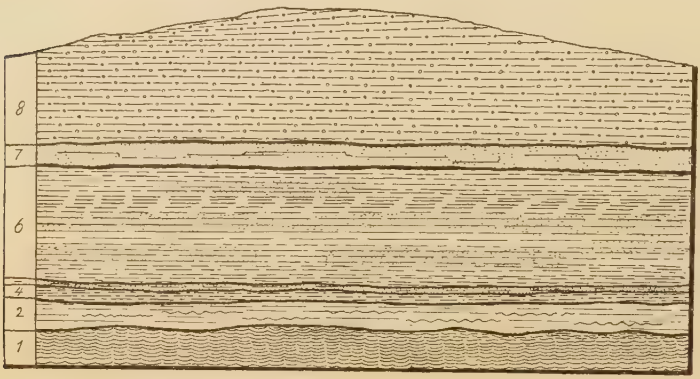


Figure 15. Quarry-face at Kohl's Brewery. Fort Dodge.

		FEET.
8.	Drift	30
7.	Soft, friable, buff sandstone, heavily bedded	5
6.	Argillaceous and sandy shales, alternately	25
5.	Massive, buff sandstone, quite friable	2
4.	Blue argillaceous shales	2
2.	Brown and reddish clay, with sandy layers, and layers of white and gray bands of gypsum from four to six inches thick and very undulatory	7
1.	Massive gypsum, exposed	5
	Hidden to stream-bed	5

Number 1 of this section is probably several times as thick as the surface exposure indicates, and probably rests directly on the Saint Louis limestone. It is a significant fact that in the sandy shales immediately overlying the massive gypsum beds thin bands of gypsum are intercalated. It is quite likely that leaves of plants will be found in these beds after a careful search.

Along the northern portion of its area the gypsum lies directly upon the Lower Carboniferous limestone just mentioned, but at its southern limits a considerable

thickness of Coal Measure clays and shales intervene between the two formations.

Barometric measurements of about twenty of the leading gypsum exposures show that the gypsum was deposited on a slightly uneven surface. The difference in elevation between the north and south exposures is thirty feet, the northern part being the higher.

In the light of the recent geological observations in northwestern Iowa, which indicate that undoubted exposures of the Cretaceous occur much farther eastward than has heretofore been commonly regarded, it would appear that the gypsum beds and the accompanying overlying shales may be considered as Cretaceous in age, and that they were probably deposited at the same time as were the Niobrara chalks along the Missouri river near Sioux City.

Uses.—To some extent the massive gypsum of Fort Dodge has been quarried for building purposes. A number of buildings and foundations have been constructed of this material. It has also been used quite extensively for heavy masonry. Its most important use, however, is its manufacture into stucco and land-plaster. During the past year more than fifty thousand tons of these materials were manufactured in the vicinity of Fort Dodge.

WOODBURY SHALES.

As already intimated the typical outcrops of this formation are to be seen in Woodbury county along the Big Sioux river. The lithological characters have already been sufficiently described. The formation corresponds essentially with the Dakota and Fort Benton groups of Hayden. They represent shore deposits and it seems desirable to retain the name in preference to the two

proposed by Hayden. "Woodbury", as defined by White, expresses more accurately than any other name yet proposed the lithological features of the rocks as represented in Iowa.

The Woodbury shales are made up largely in certain places of the sandstone which sometimes forms hard concretionary masses not unlike quartzite. In some localities these masses are so near together that they may be quarried to advantage for building-stones. The most important of these openings is in the vicinity of Sioux City and is known as Reese's Granite quarry. The rock has apparently all the qualities of the regular crystalline massive rocks. The greater portion of the Woodbury shales are argillaceous and afford inexhaustible quantities of good clay for the manufacture of pottery, fire and paving brick.

NIOBRARA CHALK.

These beds in their chalky facies have been observed in Iowa in the vicinity of the Big Sioux river. They are probably represented farther eastward by more strictly shore deposits. Their lithological characters have already been given at length and their economic value pointed out.

SURFACE DEPOSITS.

Over all Iowa, covering the indurated rocks to a depth from a few inches to two or three hundred feet, is a mantle of loose incoherent material. This material is chiefly of three kinds; known as the drift, loess and alluvium. The latter may be regarded as the deposits of the modern rivers; the former two as glacial débris.

ALLUVIUM.

Little need be said here in regard to the alluvial deposits. They are the fine sediments laid down in the

river valleys making up what are commonly known as the flood plains. Many of the river terraces are also alluvial. These materials will be treated at length in another place in connection with an account of the soils of the State.

DRIFT.

To the heterogeneous mixture of clay, sand, gravel and boulders which are seen everywhere throughout the State has been applied the name of drift. Everywhere the proportion of the drift constituents vary. They change rapidly from place to place, passing from one phase into another. The clay forms by far the largest portion of the mixture and is usually mingled with more or less fine sand. In color it has a characteristic brown or buff tint. When excavated the surface exposed quickly breaks up into small cubic or angular fragments. It is commonly known as joint-clay. The sand and gravel often form considerable beds, yet they are usually quite limited in extent. The boulders are chiefly fragments of crystalline masses of northern origin. They represent a great variety of eruptive and metamorphic rocks.

The drift is largely of glacical origin and, as shown elsewhere, is made up in Iowa of two sheets. The lowest or earliest drift forms a part of the great drift mantle extending over northern United States. In the Mississippi valley it has its southern boundary approximately along the line of the Ohio and Missouri rivers. The upper till belongs to a later glacial epoch, and is included within the area, bounded by what is known as the moraine of the Des Moines lobe of the second great ice invasion. This forms a narrow triangle in Iowa with its apex reaching to the city of Des Moines.

According to McGee,* who has given particular atten-

*U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., p. 540. Washington, 1893.

tion to the surface formations of northeastern Iowa, "The uppermost glacial deposit, which forms the surface over half the territory, is a generally continuous ground moraine or sheet of boulder clay, yellow, buff or brown in color and interspersed with subangular or rounded and sometimes striated pebbles and boulders, much the greater proportion of which came from far beyond the limits of the State. Its surface not only exhibits characteristic ice moulding, but is, particularly in the northwestern portion of the territory, dotted with immense granitic boulders. Its continuity is commonly interrupted, not only by post-glacial erosion along a few streams and by a few protruding crags of indurated rock, but through thinning out to a bare veneer upon the older deposits. The structure, like that of ice-formed deposits elsewhere, is fairly homogeneous in the large way, though heterogenous in detail; and its thickness ranges from a veneer to probably one hundred feet, averaging perhaps twenty feet. It is noteworthy that the element of pebbles and boulders is much less than is commonly found in homologous deposits in northeastern United States, but that at the same time the boulders reach exceptionally large dimensions. Thus the soil is so nearly free from pebbles as to yield readily to the plow, and the fields are easily cleared of other boulders than the granitic masses which are so large as to be quarried, constituting a valuable source of building material.

"Toward its periphery in general, but particularly in the south, the upper drift sheet undergoes modification; the superficial boulders disappear, the materials become finer, the surface assumes a characteristic longitudinal ridging, the superficial portion passes into a loam, and the glacial deposit either grades upward into a superimposed mantle of loess or is overlain, with a certain unconformity, by that

deposit commonly with an intervening bed of immediate character; and only rarely do local terminal moraines mark the margin of the deposit.

"The lower till, or older glacial deposit, is the homologue of the upper and newer, and its distribution is much the same, though its continuity is more frequently broken. Its materials are much the same, though the prevailing color is blue and the alternative color brown; the pebbles are more numerous and smaller; there is a dearth of huge granite boulders, and there is throughout the mass a larger proportion of green-stones than in the newer deposits; and its thickness runs from a veneer to more than two hundred feet, so that despite its more frequent and larger breaks of continuity its average thickness is perhaps twice that of the upper till.

"There is a peripheral modification of this drift sheet more decided than that of the lower. Toward its margin it differentiates into a lower member much like the mass of the deposit in the interior, and an upper member of clean, plastic clay, sometimes laminated and bearing other indications of water-laying. There is also a more general division of the deposit into a main body of boulder clay and an inferior bed of gravel, pebbles, cobbles, and boulders. No traces of a terminal moraine are found about the margin of this drift sheet.

"The other glacial deposit is seldom exposed save in artificial excavations; but these indicate that over half the area the deposit passes upward into a soil or bed of humus charged with remains of arboreal vegetation. The identifiable remains of the ancient trees are chiefly sticks, logs, and stems of coniferous woods; but fragments of hard woods and also impressions of leaves and traces of other vegetation are frequently found. The

abundance of these vestiges of an ancient soil and its products are so abundant, so widely distributed and so related to the indications of subsequent glaciation as to prove that the older drift sheet was covered with soil and largely clothed with forests before the later ice invasion commenced; and the indications are that the old soil was much thicker and the ancient flora much more luxuriant than those of to-day.

"The older glacial deposit commonly rests either on the indurated rocks or on a mantle of residuary material derived therefrom; yet few and scant traces of antecedent vegetation have been found at its base. The general destruction of the ante-Pleistocene surface and the greater thickness of the inferior glacial deposit suggest that the earlier glaciation was the more energetic and the longer continued.

"Toward the margin of the glaciated area, both drift sheets occasionally pass into local deposits exhibiting glacial structure, though made up largely of local materials which are found only in valleys; and these deposits and the associated land forms are supposed to indicate that the attenuated margin of the ice first filled and afterward rode across transverse valleys."

LOESS.

This deposit is well displayed along the Missouri and Mississippi rivers and at numerous places throughout the interior of Iowa. The following paragraphs, also gleaned from McGee in his study of the formation of the Mississippi valley, well describe the leading features of the formation as represented in Iowa:

"The macroscopical characters of the deposit are moderately constant; (1) it is commonly fine, homogeneous,

free from pebbles or other adventitious matter, and either massive or so obscurely stratified that the bedding planes are inconspicuous; (2) it commonly contains unoxidized carbonate of lime in such quantity as to effervesce freely with acid; (3) it frequently contains nodules and minute ramifying tubules of carbonate of lime; (4) in many regions it contains abundant shells of land and fresh-water mollusca; (5) it is commonly so friable that it may be removed with a spade or impressed with the fingers, yet it resists weathering and erosion in a remarkable manner, standing for years in vertical faces and developing steeper erosion slopes than any other formation except the more obdurated, clastic or crystalline rocks.

"Its microscopical characters are much less constant: It is commonly a mass of indiscriminately commingled grains of quartz, and a great variety of other rocks, of ever varying size and degree of rounding by attrition; but in some localities and in certain strata the materials are coarser and graduate into sand, while in other localities and in certain other strata they are finer and more uniform and pass into silt or mud.

"In short, while loess is one of the most distinctive deposits of the entire clastic series, and while it is easily and, in most cases, certainly identified by student and laymen alike, there is probably no single characteristic of structure or composition that can be considered constant.

"Despite the variability in its composition and structure and despite the peculiarity in its distribution, loess possesses one characteristic which is nearly, if not quite, universal and which measures its value to man. Its chemical composition may imitate that of alluvium, drift, or rock; its materials may be identical with those of granite, limestone, sandstone, shale, or several or all

of these combined; but the materials are so comminuted and so assorted as to render the mass friable and porous. So it absorbs the water of the freshet like a sponge and holds it for midsummer drouth, and during the drouth the waters are brought up by capillarity to nourish the plants at the surface: it yields to the plow like cheese to the knife and is neither bed rock or boulder to intercept the roots of annual plant or sturdy tree, and the rootlets penetrate to astounding depths through the porous mass and gather sustenance from the finely-pulverized rocks, débris, and the imprisoned waters; the water and air circulate freely, and the acid of plant decomposition follow them and render soil and subsoil alike fit for plant food. So the loess of the Rhine is famed for its vineyards; the loess of Mangolia supports a pastoral population in a region which without it would be desert; the loess of the plains adjacent to the Missouri river brings agricultural and pomological prizes in plenty to a region in which the pioneer feared to settle by reason of the limited rainfall; and in northeastern Iowa the formation may be mapped by its fruitful vineyards and orchards, and by the capacious barns and commodious farm houses built upon it. To 'the farmer, who feedeth all,' the loess is one of the most beneficent among the gifts of the earth."

CRETACEOUS DEPOSITS

OF

Woodbury and Plymouth Counties,

WITH

OBSERVATIONS ON THEIR ECONOMIC USES.

BY SAMUEL CALVIN.

CRETACEOUS DEPOSITS OF WOODBURY AND PLYMOUTH COUNTIES, WITH OBSERVATIONS ON THEIR ECONOMIC USES.

BY SAMUEL CALVIN.

The Cretaceous deposits of Iowa deserve consideration on account of the important economic uses to which they are certain, in the near future, to be applied. As they now exist in our State, these deposits constitute many detached fragments of a series of formations that once spread continuously from a shore-line passing through the interior of Iowa, westward to the Rocky mountains. Measured in the other direction, the area over which Cretaceous sediments are known extends from central Texas northward to the Arctic ocean. At some time during the Cretaceous period the ancient sea in which the sediments were laid down probably reached, in the latitude of northern Iowa, as far east as the Mississippi; in which event the shore-line traversed our State from its northeastern to its southwestern corner.

Erosion has cut deeply in places into the soft Cretaceous sediments, thus dividing them into isolated masses. For example, the Iowa Cretaceous is separated from that of Nebraska, with which it was originally continuous, by the action of the rivers in cutting out the broad valley between the bluffs at Sioux City and those near Ponca, Nebraska.

In Woodbury and Plymouth counties the Cretaceous exposures are confined almost exclusively to the bluffs facing the Missouri and Big Sioux. The few exceptions observed possess little of scientific or economic interest. As displayed in the region in question the deposits are sharply divisible lithologically into two series. The lower series consists of soft sandstones interstratified with bands of hard, ferruginous, concretionary nodules and variegated, often particolored, clays. So far as these beds are exposed in the counties mentioned, the clays greatly predominate.

Resting on the clays of the lower series, and often separated from them by a very sharp line of demarkation, are beds composed in part of white or yellowish chalk, and in part of more indurated, though still soft, beds of fissile limestone. The indurated beds divide under the hammer or the effects of weathering into thin layers which are usually crowded with valves of an oyster-like shell, the *Inoceramus problematicus* of Schlotheim.

White has called the great complex mass below the chalk the *Woodbury Sandstones and Shales.* While the calcareous beds at the summit of the series he calls the *Inoceramus Beds.* This arrangement of the deposits is satisfactory on lithological grounds, and for all ordinary purposes may be more convenient than any other. If, however, we follow the example of Meek and Hayden, who studied the corresponding deposits in Nebraska with great care, we would draw a line about forty feet below the base of the chalk and so divide the deposits into three parts. The lower division will consist of alternating sandstones and shales, the sandstones occurring in heavy beds near the base, while thicker beds of shale with thin beds of sandstone will be found near the top. This lower divis-

ion is the Dakota group. In its lower members impressions of leaves belonging to species of plants resembling our modern forest trees are common, but remains of animals of any kind are exceedingly scarce. The few molluscan remains that have been found in beds of the Dakota group are related to brackish-water species. They occur only in the lower part of the series where sand-sandstones predominate and imply that the beds were laid down in an estuary, or at least in a region where the sea was shallow and large volumes of fresh water were poured into it. The second division consists of about forty feet of dark colored, calcareous shales, rich in crystals of selenite and containing impressions of valves of *Inoceramus* and other true marine mollusks associated with the vertebræ and teeth of bony fishes and the skeletons of marine Saurians. This middle division is the Fort Benton group of Meek and Hayden. It is separated from the underlying Dakota group on both lithological and paleontological grounds. The conditions favoring the deposition of sandstones and the existence of brackish-water mollusks had passed away owing to the gradual deepening of the sea and the shifting of the shore-line farther to the east. True marine mollusks and fishes and reptiles occupied the region and left their skeletons to be buried in the finer mud that characterized the deposits then slowly accumulating in the open sea. The Inoceramus beds of White, comprising the deposits of chalk and shell-bearing limestone represent Meek and Hayden's Niobrara group, the water, by progressive subsidence of the ocean bed, had become deeper than during the Fort Benton epoch. The shore-line of the Cretaceous sea attained its greatest extension to the east, probably reaching as far as the Mississippi in northeastern Iowa. Inoceramus multiplied over the region occupied by Wood-

bury and Plymouth counties, and swarmed over the sea-bottom as oysters, if undisturbed, would crowd a modern oyster bed. Sharks belonging to the genera Otodus, Lamna, Oxyrhina and Ptychodus, disputed possession with bony fishes and marine Saurians. Everything betokens a deep, clear, open sea that spread away from its shore-line in Iowa, over all the intervening plain, to the present site of the Rocky mountains. In the central and western part of the area the Fort Benton epoch merges into the Niobrara without marked change of conditions, and Hayden proposes to unite the deposits of the two epochs under the name of the Colorado Group. Indeed even at Sioux City all three of the epochs blend more or less completely. We have simply a record of gradual and progressive subsidence from the earliest recorded condition of a shallow, land-locked sea into which large volumes of fresh water swept enormous quantities of sand and mud. With the sand and clay came leaves and trunks of forest trees from the adjacent land. A few brackish-water mollusks maintained a precarious existence, and strong currents, probably tidal, swept the sands alternately in one and another direction and produced the peculiar kind of bedding known to all observers as current structure, so well illustrated in a section near Springdale, northeast of Sioux City. From that time on to the close of the Niobrara epoch the sea-bottom subsided more and more, the water became gradually deeper, the shore-line was carried farther and farther east, leaves and trunks from the land ceased to be imbedded in the growing sediments simply because the land was too far away for these objects to reach the region in question; marine forms supplanted those adapted to conditions of brackish water, and the cross-bedded, coarse sands, indicative of proximity to shore, gave place to deposits characteristic of the

clear, open sea. Such is, in brief, the history of the origin of the deposits under consideration.

Recent excavations and cuttings have shed much light on the extent of the Iowa Cretaceous; but the success with which such deposits have been converted elsewhere to economic uses has made it very desirable that the actual thickness and areal distribution of the several beds should be carefully determined. Accordingly, in October, 1892, the writer, in company with Mr. D. H. Talbot, of Sioux City, to whom the Survey is under obligations for valuable gratuitous assistance, undertook a thorough examination of the region about the mouth of the Big Sioux river with the purpose of determining anew the nature of the deposits, the points at which they are most accessible, and the amount of each kind of material the region can be depended upon to afford.

The following sections, taken at different exposures, will help to make clear the relation which the several beds sustain one to the other.

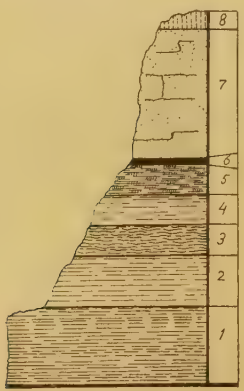


Figure 16. Section at Sargeant Bluffs.

At Sargeant Bluffs, at the Holman brick works, the shales are somewhat irregularly bedded, and no single diagram will represent exactly the succession of strata. The part of the section marked 1 lies below the level of the breast of clay now worked, but, according to Mr. Holman, excavations show it to be the same as number 2. I am indebted also to Mr. Holman for information respecting the quality of the several beds of clay as they have been ascertained by tests in the kilns. The section may be thus described:

		FEET.
8.	Loess: the common deposit of comparatively recent (Pleistocene) origin which covers all the surface in the vicinity of the Missouri and Big Sioux rivers to a depth varying in thickness	5 to 100
7.	Sandstone, soft and friable at base, but more coherent above. (In White's section of the Cretaceous, at Woodbury or Sargeant Bluffs, this sandstone is represented as divided by a bed of mottled, indurated clay four feet thick.)	25
6.	Lignitic shale	1½
5.	Potter's clay	6
4.	Fire clay	6
3.	Variegated clays, very irregularly bedded, with bands of yellow, blue and brown, and streaks of micaceous sand, quite free from nodules of iron oxide or iron pyrites, very easily vitrified, but when mixed with 4 makes a superior paving brick	6
1 and 2.	Reddish clay, stained with ferric oxide, burns a light red, suitable for making pressed brick and terra cotta work	25

A short distance east of the Holman brick works are the works of the Sargeant Bluffs and Sioux City Brick Company. All the clay used here, as well as at the Holman brick yard, lies below the level of the sandstone number 7.

The most valuable articles produced at present from the clays of Sargeant Bluffs are common pottery and paving brick. By proper selection clays admirably adapted to the manufacture of these articles may be obtained here in quantities sufficient to support flourishing industries for an indefinite period. The Sargeant Bluffs and Sioux City Brick Company are devoting their splendid plant largely to the manufacture of paving brick, and paving brick of very superior quality are made at the Holman yards. Common building bricks are also made in large quantities; but the time is surely coming when the twenty-five feet of superior clay, represented by numbers 1 and 2 of the section (figure 16), will be utilized in the manufacture of common, moulded, and ornamental pressed brick and terra-cotta work. Costly machinery may be needed, and it will doubtless be nec-

essary in order to reach artistic results, to use a mixture of raw and burned clays ground together, but as our cities increase in size and wealth the demand for such building material will justify the necessary expense as regards plant and methods of manufacture. Even now Iowa imports and uses pressed brick enough to support a number of such plants as that here contemplated.

No exposures of Cretaceous were observed between Sargeant Bluffs and Sioux City. The next outcrops were seen at Prospect Hill, above the mouth of Perry creek, but the face of the bluff is so covered with talus as to make it difficult to get a satisfactory section. It is easy enough to make out the presence of sandstones and shales possessing the general characteristics that distinguish the Cretaceous deposits of this region at numerous exposures, but the thickness and sequence of the several beds, owing to lack of time, had to be left undetermined.

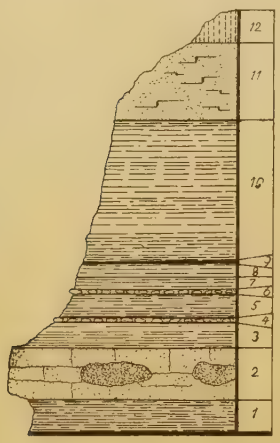


Figure 17. Section at North Riverside.

At Riverside park, above the mouth of the Big Sioux river, a section exposed in the bluffs gives the following succession of beds. The section begins near the North Riverside station, above the level of the electric railway track.

		FEET.
12.	Loess, with beds of sand and gravel in lower portion, of Pleistocene age, thickness very variable.	
11.	Calciferous, somewhat shaly sandstone, with crystals of selenite in thin partings. Better seen at the works of Sioux Paving Brick Company, about one-half mile farther north, where it has a thickness of	15

		FEET.
10.	Variegated shale, with streaks of red and brown, and thin, interrupted beds of sand; red streaks ocherous, resembling mineral paint; selenite crystals somewhat common	28
9.	Thin band of lignite	⅓
8.	Light gray shale, somewhat gritty	2¾
7.	Clay-shale	2½
6.	Ferruginous nodules like number 4	½
5.	Shale	5
4.	Hard iron nodules or concretions	⅓
3.	Clay-shale	5
2.	Sandstone, with concretionary masses, some of which are many feet in extent and resemble quartzite in hardness	10
1.	Dark gray shale, tested by Mr. W. M. Byam, Superintendent of the Sewer Tile Works, and found to be a superior quality of fire clay; thickness exposed above railway embankment varies owing to somewhat steep descent of grade of railway	4 to 6

A short distance above the North Riverside station of the electric railway, a company, with Mr. W. M. Byam as manager and superintendent, has established works for the manufacture of vitrified sewer tile. The clays from the different beds, 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9 and 10, are mixed in such proportions as experience has shown will give the best results. Nothing but sewer tile is made here at present, but by selecting the clays from the different beds a variety of highly useful products might be turned out. For example, according to tests made by Mr. Byam, the clay of bed number 1 produces a very superior quality of fire brick, and with proper handling may be made into all the great variety of articles for which fire clay is needed. Beds 3, 5, and 7 furnish potter's clay, and by careful selection it is quite probable that material for the manufacture of yellow table-ware may be obtained. Bed number 10 contains a high percentage of oxide of iron and so, in burning, it assumes a beautiful red color. It is suitable for the manufacture of red terra-cotta ware and fancy brick, while by glazing it may be made into a pleasing variety of ornamental tiles. The selenite, so common in

certain parts of this bed, may cause some disappointment in the first experiments, since, if it is not thoroughly ground and mixed with the clay, it causes white spots in the burned products. The difficulty is one that can be overcome by means purely mechanical.

A short distance north of the Sewer Tile Works is the plant of the Sioux Paving Brick Company. The clay used at the time of my visit belongs to the beds lying between the heavy sandstone number 2 and the calciferous, shaly sandstone of number 11 in the section near North Riverside. The thickness of the several beds is the same and they succeed each other in the same order as at the preceding station, but selenite seems to be more common in the upper beds, and nodules of iron pyrites are very abundant. No paving bricks are made here at present, although the materials for their manufacture are, in some respects, all that could be desired. The building bricks turned out by the company are sometimes much disfigured by the presence in the clay of pyrites which burns into dark brown crumbling masses of ferric oxide. The bricks are, therefore, rendered unsightly by being spotted and blistered. To obtain satisfactory results this clay should be treated in some way to exclude the small nodules of pyrites. Dry grinding and sifting or some other method can easily be employed to obviate the difficulty.

About three miles farther up the Big Sioux, at Cedar Bluff, is one of the best natural exposures of Cretaceous clays seen in this region. The height of the section exposed is about one hundred and thirty feet. The succession of beds is the same as already seen farther down the river, except that the Cedar Bluff section exposes strata lying both above and below the level of any seen at Riverside. The beds at the point last mentioned are the equiv-

alent of beds that occupy a middle position in the face of Cedar Bluff.

The same clays are exposed at a number of points in the neighborhood of Cedar Bluff, notably along the small creek that comes down past the residence of Mr. D. H. Talbot. They also crop out on the west branch of Perry creek, on the farm of Mr. Sloan, in Sec. 4, Twp. 89 N., R. 47 W. They are seen in an excavation made in quarrying sandstone for building purposes on Sec. 27, Twp. 90 N., R. 48 W., and again they constitute an important factor in the section exposed by the undermining action of the river at the site of Crill's mill, on Sec. 32, Twp. 91 N., R. 48 W. They were not seen at any point farther north.

Lying above the clays described is another series of clays the economic uses of which have not yet been tested. These constitute the beds referred by Meek and Hayden to the Fort Benton group. They have a thickness of about forty feet, are rather dark colored, free from interstratified beds of sand, seem to have little or no pyrites of iron, but are charged with crystals of selenite; nevertheless, this last mineral is not present in such quantities as to interfere with their profitable manufacture, when tests have determined the uses to which they are best adapted. Bones of marine reptiles related to Plesiosaurus are not uncommon in the Fort Benton group, and associated with the remains of Saurians are the vertebræ and other skeletal parts of true bony fishes, Teliosts. The shales of the Fort Benton group were first seen and recognized on Sec. 35, Twp. 90 N., R. 48 W. At this point they had been excavated by Mr. Talbot in making a cistern. In the process of digging the workmen came upon a very perfect reptilian skeleton, which, under the direction of Mr. J. C. C. Hoskins, was obtained almost entire. The skeleton is now the

property of the Sioux City Academy of Science. Not having seen this interesting specimen, I am unable to say anything respecting its zoological affinities, farther than that it is probably the remains of a marine Saurian belonging near the Plesiosauridæ. The same shale is seen in great abundance at a land-slide that recently took place a short distance north of what is known as the Williams place, below the mouth of Broken Kettle creek, on Sec. 9, Twp. 90 N., R. 48 W. An acre or more of surface was uncovered by the slide, and hundreds of thousands of tons of the Fort Benton clays are now exposed in great heaped and tumbled masses. A few bones of fishes were the only fossils observed. This same shale was seen in the bank of the Big Sioux, on the Dakota side, at Otis' mill, about eight miles north of Akron, at which point it contains an unusual number of impressions of *Inoceramus problematicus*.

Lying above the shales of the Fort Benton group we find the Inoceramus beds of White, the Niobrara group of Meek and Hayden. This is the formation that embraces all the beds of chalk and soft limestone exposed at so many points up and down the Big Sioux river. Excellent outcrops are seen on sections 1 and 2, Twp. 89 N., R. 48 W., in Woodbury county. In the next township north, in Plymouth county, it occurs in considerable force on lands belonging to Mr. Talbot, in sections 35 and 36. In the same township there are good exposures on lands of Mr. La Barge, in section 26, at the land-slide already mentioned, on section 9, and again on a small branch of Broken Kettle creek, in section 11. In the next township north, Twp. 91 N., R. 48 W., it is seen a short distance above Crill's mill, while on the lands of Mr. Moran and the lands adjacent, in section 19, there are numerous exposures. There are scores of indications of the existence of

these calcareous beds at points not mentioned. Indeed they are very generally distributed throughout the region. While they have been cut away by erosion in the ravines and valleys, they may be looked for with confidence in all the hills at the level of the outcrops mentioned. The most northerly outcrop observed was at the point in Dakota already cited near Otis' mill, where they occupy their usual position immediately above the shales of the Fort Benton group.

The Niobrara beds in the region studied have a maximum thickness of twenty-five to thirty feet. The section as indicated by observations at different exposures, would consist of:

		FEET.
4.	Loess	8
3.	Chalk	4 to 6
2.	Soft limestone, splitting into thin slabs and crowded with shells of Inoceramus	12
1.	Chalk	12

Everywhere the chalk rests on the shales of the Fort Benton division. Its uses are in the manufacture of lime for building and fertilizing purposes and in the manufacture of Portland cement.

The Cretaceous beds of Plymouth and Woodbury counties furnish very little building stone. The hard, quartzite-like masses of bed number 2, figure 17, illustrating the section at North Riverside, are unsurpassed in quality, but their distribution is so irregular and uncertain that the bed can never be worked with any assurance of profitable return. At the exposure, known locally as Reese's Granite quarry, on Sec. 11, Twp. 89 N., R. 48 W., the concretionary quartzitic masses are large, and numbers seem to occur in close proximity to each other, and here some quarrying has been done. On Sec. 27, Twp. 90 N., R. 48 W., near the wagon road and partly below the flood plain

of the river, is an artificial excavation which exposes strata below the level of any seen at Cedar Bluff or farther south. At the base of the section lies a band of micaceous sandstone, two feet in thickness, which is of excellent quality and has been quarried for building stone. The limited thickness of the bed and the great amount of material above it precludes the probability of its being worked at a profit unless the overlying clays can be converted into useful products. This same bed, now concealed by a thin mantle of talus, was formerly seen at Cedar Bluff, Prospect Hill, and other points along the bluffs near Sioux City. Some portions of the Inoceramus beds on the farm of Mr. Moran, at the locality already cited, are usually compact, and have been quarried to a considerable extent to furnish material for foundations.

The chief industries of the region about Sioux City, so far as they are dependent on its geological resources, will be those devoted to the transformation of its unlimited beds of clay into articles of economic value. These beds exist not only at the points where they have been naturally or artificially exposed, but they extend practically throughout all the hills up to a level of one hundred and ten or one hundred and fifteen feet above the average stage of water in the Big Sioux river. They extend up the stream until the bluffs fade into the rolling prairie of northern Plymouth county. Borings show their presence in Sioux county to a depth of one hundred feet or more below the surface. The width of the area they occupy has not been determined, but it may be set down as several miles. The clays are by no means of the highest grades, but there are clays enough to supply the world with all the products that can be made from clays of such grades as do occur. Among the numerous articles that

may be produced, it will be sufficient to specify building brick, paving brick, fire brick, pressed brick, pottery, yellow ware, terra-cotta, drain tile, sewer tile, and fancy or ornamental tiling. It requires no severe stretch of the imagination to look forward to the possibility of macadamizing some of the frequently impassable stretches of road leading to Sioux City with burned clay. Burned clay is already in use in some localities as railway ballast.

The forty feet of Fort Benton shales lying beneath the chalk have not yet been tested by any of the manufactures. It is not probable that they will be found to possess any marked superiority over clays already in use, but the particular product to the manufacture of which they are best suited must be determined by experiment.

Less extensive and less important than the clays are the beds of chalk and limestone that cut through the hills at a level of about one hundred and fifty feet above the river. The most important use of these beds, as already intimated, will be the manufacture of Portland cement. If such manufacture is ever undertaken it should be with such a combination of capital as would unite the production of cement on a moderate scale with the manufacture of clay on a comparatively large scale. The removal of the chalk, if the works are properly located, would simply serve to strip and expose the clay.

The heights at which I have said the clays and chalk beds occur in the bluffs are only approximate, and even then are true only for the vicinity of Sioux City. As we go northward the height of the several beds above the level of the river becomes less than the figures mentioned, for two reasons. The valley and the channel of the stream gradually ascend in that direction, and so, if the Cretaceous strata were absolutely level, their elevation

above the water would become progressively less and less. But the strata are not level. They are inclined very gently toward the north, or rather, toward the northwest; and so the slope of the valley in one direction combined with the inclination of the strata in the opposite direction gradually reduces the height to which any given bed rises above the level of the river. At Crill's mill, for example, the reduction in apparent height is very noticeable, the amount being fifteen feet. Without giving a detailed account of the observed height of the several exposures it will be sufficient to say that at Otis' mill, the most northerly exposure visited, the summit of the Fort Benton shales, which at Sioux City is at least 140 feet above the river, rises to a height of scarcely twelve feet. At Yankton, which is about ninety feet higher than Sioux City, the Fort Benton shales have disappeared below the level of the Missouri, owing to the slight westward dip of the strata. The Cretaceous beds of this region illustrate the general geological law, that in regions that have not suffered violent disturbance the dip is at right angles to the general trend of the shore-line of the sea in which the beds were laid down.

On Sec. 1, Twp. 89 N., R. 48 W., a spring occurs, the waters of which contain Lithium carbonate in solution. It is locally known as the Lithia Spring, and is acquiring a reputation for medicinal properties. This seems to be one of the series of springs that mark the line of junction between the Fort Benton and Niobrara groups. Whether or not these springs are all equally medicinal will be a proper subject of inquiry for the chemist and the geologist appointed to investigate the mineral and artesian waters.

ANCIENT LAVA FLOWS

IN THE STRATA OF

NORTHWESTERN IOWA.

BY

SAMUEL W. BEYER.

ANCIENT LAVA FLOWS IN THE STRATA OF NORTHWESTERN IOWA.

BY SAMUEL W. BEYER.

Aside from glacial boulders, the presence of eruptive rocks has not been known in Iowa until quite recently. During the past year (1892) a well was sunk by the town of Hull, in Sioux county, Iowa, in the hope of securing artesian waters. There was encountered at the depth of about seven hundred and fifty-five feet a very dark, compact, olive-green rock which was at first mistaken for "Sioux Quartzite." The rock was so unyielding to the drill that the contractors were exceedingly desirous of being released from further operations; firstly, on account of the extreme hardness of the rock; and secondly, because no artesian water had ever been known to be found beneath the above named formation. Upon casual examination, samples of the drillings appeared to be fragments of Sioux Quartzite or of a ferruginous chert. Closer inspection, however, disclosed the fact that the drill chips were typical quartz-porphyry, very similar to those described by Rosenbusch,* Zirkel† and Irving.‡

Macroscopically the ground-mass presents a deep olive-green appearance and contains small porphyritic

*Mikroskopische Physiographie der Massigen Gesteine.
†U. S. Surv. 40th Parallel, Vol. VI.
‡U. S. Geol. Sur., Monog. V.

crystals of flesh-colored orthoclase and larger quartz crystals which appear glossy black on account of the dark matrix. The ground-mass is aphanitic and generally shows a hackly fracture; but sometimes the fracture is almost conchoidal.

Microscopically the ground-mass appears, in thin sections, to be more or less colored with minute particles of iron oxide. These particles are larger and more numerous in certain wavy bands, the line of flow, and sometimes outline lenticular areas which may be the remains of devitrified sphærulites. The fluidal structure is very pronounced. In some cases the ferrites present an appearance of crowding in the vicinity of the porphyritic crystals; while in other cases the phænocrysts seem to have exerted a repulsive influence, or else no influence at all, on the iron particles. The substance which composes the ground-mass is felsitic, it being wholly devitrified, and yet the presence of certain scale-like isotrophic bodies bear evidence of its former glassy condition.

Of the porphyritic constituents the quartzes are most prominent. Nearly all of the quartz crystals show effects of magmatic corrosion in their rounded angles and embayments. Some of the crystals are irregularly fractured and the fragments are differently oriented, as shown between crossed nicols. From this may be inferred that the magma was semi-viscous and under great pressure when the flow took place.

In ordinary light the porphyritic feldspars show but poorly defined outlines and present a reddish, turbid appearance, due to decomposition. Between crossed nicols, the crystalographic outlines and cleavage cracks of the phænocrysts are readily made out.

Figure 18 represents a thin slice of the quartz-porphyry magnified fifteen diameters. It was taken from a depth of seven hundred and eighty-six feet. The section shows the fluxion structure. The plain areas rep-

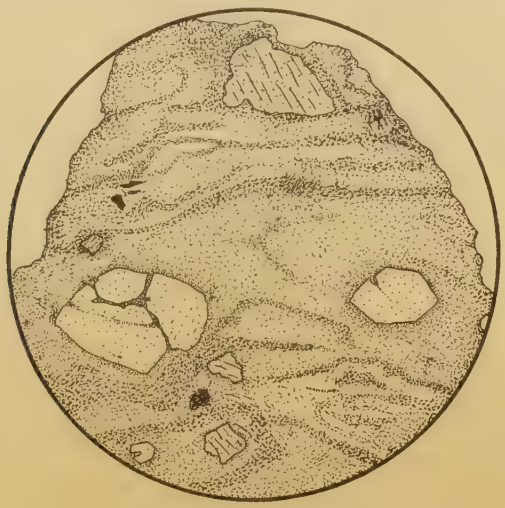


Figure 18. Thin Section of Quartz-Porphyry. x 15.

resent quartz crystals and the irregular bodies showing cleavage lines are the feldspars.

After drilling about forty-five feet in quartz-porphyry, a stratum, about two feet in thickness, of soft, fine-grained, sandy material was struck. This was immediately followed by another stratum of quartz-porphyry and these in turn gave place to sand-rock. These alternations of quartz-porphyries and sandstones continued to the end of the drilling, a depth of over 1,200 feet. The whole series of quartz-porphyries seem to be identical in structure and composition.

The following is an approximation of the record,* below 755 feet:

		FEET.
18.	Compact, olive-green quartz-porphyry	755—800
17.	Fine-grained sandrock	800—802
16.	Quartz-porphyry	802——
15.	Coarse-grained sandstone	825——
14.	Quartz-porphyry	832—840
13.	Fine-grained sandstone	840—860
12.	Conglomerate	866——
11.	Fine-grained sandstone	880—900
10.	Quartz-porphyry—the drillings also contain angular fragments of quartz	900—930
9.	Fine-grained sandstones	930——
8.	Water-worn pebbles with fine sand adhering	930—935
7.	Decomposing quartz-porphyry	935—940
6.	Perfectly fresh quartz-porphyry	944——
5.	Decomposing quartz-porphyry	949——
4.	Quartz-porphyry	975—990
3.	Sandstone	990——
2.	Quartz-porphyry	1194–1220
1.	Fine-grained sandstone	1228——

Numbers 5, 6 and 7 comprised a continuous deposit; but being included between very pervious strata their iron constituents (of 5 and 7) have been almost entirely withdrawn.

At the present time it is quite generally accepted by geologists that quartz-porphyries are of igneous origin. In order to account for the flows in the present case two explanations may be put forward: (1) that the flows probably took place during Paleozoic times, perhaps in the Carboniferous, the lava being secularly poured out over the old sea-bottom; (2) that the whole series of flows were contemporaneous, and in point of time Post-Carboniferous. In this case the intercalations may be re-

*For the record and samples of the drillings I am indebted to Dr. N. G. O. Coad, Hull, Iowa.

garded as the result of a subterranean lava flow, or intrusive sheets from a Post-Carboniferous volcano, the lava following lines of least resistance and forcing itself between the strata. The data at hand is not at all conclusive regarding either view, but the facts seem to point to the latter as being the most probable. That the flow took place under pressure is evidenced by the shattered quartz crystals, whose fragments are differently oriented, and the homogeneity of the flows may be taken as evidence that they were probably not separated by any considerable lapse of time, and finally, the containing strata show evidence of metamorphism.

DISTRIBUTION AND RELATIONS

OF THE

SAINT LOUIS LIMESTONE

IN MAHASKA COUNTY, IOWA.

BY

HARRY FOSTER BAIN.

DISTRIBUTION AND RELATIONS OF THE SAINT LOUIS LIMESTONE IN MAHASKA COUNTY, IOWA.

BY HARRY FOSTER BAIN.

Along the margin of the Iowa coal field, where the productive measures thin out rapidly in passing eastward from the Des Moines river, the relation of the Upper Carboniferous strata to the underlying rocks becomes a very important question, not only from a scientific, but also from an economic standpoint. The problem is nowhere of greater practical import than in Mahaska county, which is one of the leading coal districts of the State.

The Saint Louis limestone, forming the uppermost member of the Lower Carboniferous in Iowa, constitutes the floor of the Coal Measures over a very considerable area. Although this fact was early recognized by Owen* in his geological reconnoissance of the Des Moines river region, and was later discussed in a general way by both Hall† and White,‡ the details of the relations between the two formations have only recently‖ been made known.

* Geol. Rep. Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota. Washington, 1852.

† Geology of Iowa, Vol. I. Albany, 1858.

‡ Geology of Iowa, Vol. II. Des Moines, 1870.

‖ Keyes: Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous in Central Iowa, Bul. Geol. Soc. America, Vol. II, pp. 277-292. 1891.

The relations existing between the two formations vary considerably in different parts of the region in question. In general, however, it may be said that:

(1) The Lower Coal Measures repose unconformably upon the Saint Louis limestone, as shown by Hall.

(2) The time-gap between the two is represented by the great deposit of Kaskaskia which is found extensively developed farther to the southward.

(3) During Kaskaskia times, Iowa was a land surface deeply carved into hills and valleys.

(4) As subsidence took place, these valleys became filled with coal deposits; leaving the hills for a time as islands surrounded by Carboniferous swamps.

(5) Eventually these hill tops themselves became covered, and thus the old Saint Louis surface became completely buried.

(6) The directions of the present water-courses are entirely independent of the old land surface; for the present streams sometimes cut across ancient river valleys now occupied by sandstones, coals and shales, sometimes through old hill tops of limestone.

Considering the geological forma-

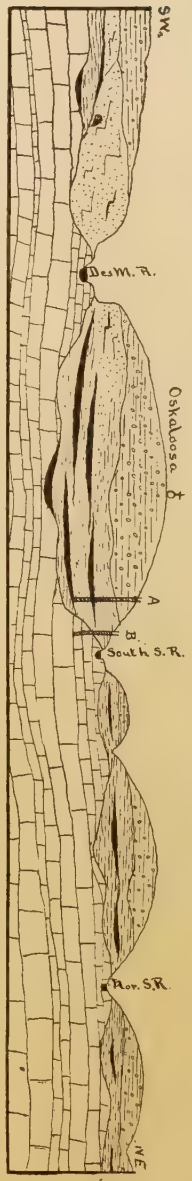


Figure 19. Geological Section across Mahaska County.

tions in Mahaska county in connection with the propositions just stated, it is found, by careful examination of the natural outcrops and road cuttings as well as by borings, that the statements just made are fully substantiated. A somewhat generalized cross-section of the county from northeast to southwest shows clearly the arrangement and relation of the different formations, as recently determined, with considerable detail. (Figure 19.)

The occurrence of the Lower Carboniferous limestone in Mahaska county has been known for more than forty years. Owen* mentioned its occurrence at several points on the Des Moines. Worthen† recognized it as occurring in the extreme eastern portion of the county along the borders of the Skunk river. White‡ also makes mention of several localities in which the Lower Carboniferous limestone is found in the region under consideration. The observations lately made in Mahaska and neighboring counties show that the Saint Louis limestone has a much wider distribution over this region than has heretofore been supposed. It is now known to be exposed in the banks of the three principal streams—the Des Moines, North Skunk and South Skunk rivers—extending entirely across the county. The formation has been traced along the lines mentioned, the exposures being numerous, as well as favorably situated. The limestone was found to be well developed at a number of points fifteen to twenty miles beyond those heretofore reported, thus extending the previously known limits of the Lower Carboniferous to the extreme northwestern corner of the county. The areal distribution of the Saint Louis lime-

*Geol. Rep. Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, p. 98. Washington, 1852.
†Geol. Iowa, Vol. I, pp. 166-167. Albany, 1858.
‡Geol. Iowa, Vol. II, p. 267. Des Moines, 1870.

stone in Mahaska county is shown in the accompanying sketch-map. (Figure 20.)

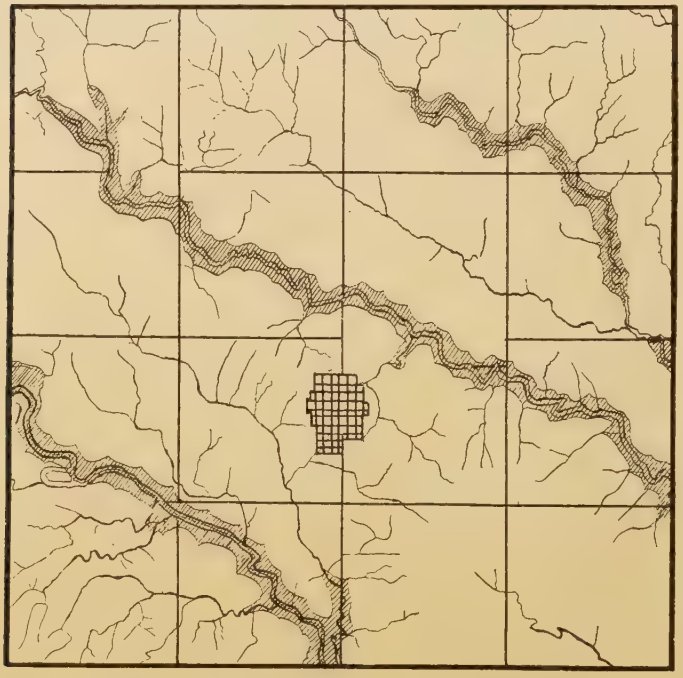


Figure 20. Sketch-Map of Mahaska County, showing Distribution of Saint Louis Limestone.

In passing down the North Skunk the Lower Carboniferous beds are first found, well developed, about four miles from the north county line. Down to this point only sandstones and shales of the Coal Measures are exposed. Near the point mentioned, at a place called Union Mills, the limestone is quarried for local use. Below here limerock outcrops at frequent intervals. In some places it is covered only by drift; in others it is overlain by thirty or more feet of Coal Measure strata.

Near the eastern border of the county the limestone, which is well exposed above the water-level of the North Skunk, is abruptly replaced by sandstone, while some distance farther down the stream the limerock again comes into view suddenly. The stratigraphical relations of the sandstone appear to indicate with but little doubt that it fills an old gorge or eroded depression in the limestone. Another similar section is shown in the adjoining township on the South Skunk, where a sandstone bluff thirty to one hundred feet high and at least three-fourths of a mile long intervenes in like manner between two ledges of limestone. At certain places the bluff just referred to exhibits cross-bedding on a large scale. This is seen again at the point where the C., R. I. & P. railroad crosses the South Skunk, in the northwestern part of the same township. Still another noteworthy occurrence is that on the Des Moines river near the western margin of the county, just below the mouth of Cedar creek. At this locality, which is known locally as "The Bluffs," there is a massive sandstone forming a precipitous escarpment rising to a height of one hundred feet or more and extending a distance of nearly two miles. Both above and below, the limestone is found along the river. Other, though perhaps less prominent, examples of the same phenomena have also been observed in other portions of the county.

On the South Skunk the Saint Louis limestone extends across the county to within a short distance of the northwestern corner. At Peoria it is quarried for local use. Near this point the limerock disappears beneath the water level for two or three miles, reappearing again in Marion county, the intervening area being occupied by sandstone.

While Mahaska is one of the important coal counties of the State, it will be seen, by referring to the general

section (figure 19), that the Coal Measures are comparatively thin. The greatest thickness of the formation is probably less than one hundred and fifty feet. From this maximum limit it varies down to nothing. This varying difference is not due entirely to the irregularities of the present land surface, for it could exist even if the latter were perfectly level. It is dependent almost wholly upon the unevenness of the floor below, upon which the marginal sediments of the Coal Measures were laid down. This fact explains how a coal seam may lie a hundred feet or more below the present level of an outcrop of Lower Carboniferous limestone only a short distance away, and how, without taking into consideration the facts just described regarding the very uneven character of the Coal Measure floor, it might be readily believed that the limestone was at a higher horizon than the coal; and that therefore the former overlaid the latter. This may be made more clear, perhaps, by examining again figure 19. If a boring was made at A, coal would be found at a depth considerably below that at which the limestone was found at B. Therefore, it would be inferred, naturally, that at B the coal encountered at A might be reached by boring down through the limestone; whereas, geologically, the limestone is beneath the coal-bearing rocks. As a matter of fact, prospecting for coal upon exactly such erroneous inferences as has been mentioned has been carried on in a number of places. It is hardly necessary to say that the attempts resulted in failures.

The relations existing between the Coal Measures and the Saint Louis limestone, as outlined above, for Mahaska county are not peculiar to this district. They may be taken as typical for all the region along the eastern border of the Iowa coal field. The mistakes made in this

county have also been made in other regions of the State, and are apt to be repeated again and again; for the general relations, found to be true here, are likewise true elsewhere. The local conditions of course vary in different places, but in the search for productive beds along the thin margin of the Iowa coal-bearing area, the facts described must be kept in mind. It must be remembered that while the coal was laid down long after the limestone, appearances may be so deceptive as to seem to indicate that the limestone is at a higher level than the coal.

In all such cases a careful consideration of local conditions is of prime importance in order to bring out the real relationship of the different beds.

ANNOTATED CATALOGUE

OF

MINERALS.

BY

CHARLES ROLLIN KEYES.

ANNOTATED CATALOGUE OF MINERALS.

BY CHARLES ROLLIN KEYES.

Although it is not customary to precede an investigation by what may appear to be an index to the subject, it nevertheless seems desirable to prepare a brief statement of the different mineral occurrences at present known from the State. Of late the inquiries have been so many and frequent that a list of minerals, with accompanying notes, appears quite necessary at this time. The present list includes those minerals which have come under personal observation thus far, together with a few reported previously.

Although Iowa has never been known as a "mineral country," certain of its products have long been counted among the mineral resources of the State.

As early as the year 1700 a Frenchman by the name of Le Sueur made a voyage up the Mississippi river for the express purpose of finding valuable metals. And it is due to him that the first account is given of the occurrence of lead ore in the northwest.

A century later the first mining in the upper Mississippi lead region was begun by Julien Dubuque, near the present cite of the city now bearing his name. He obtained a grant from the Sacs and Foxes, which was confirmed by Carondelet, Governor of Louisiana, in 1788. For over twenty years, until his death, he carried on the work of mining in that region.

The first extensive mining by Americans began about 1827. Seven years later the War Department sent Featherstonhaugh, as United States Geologist, into this region. In 1839 D. D. Owen investigated the lead region of the upper Mississippi, in order to settle certain disputes in connection with land grants.

The first scientific consideration of the lead region was undertaken by Dr. J. C. Percival, in 1854, under the authority of the Wisconsin legislature.

During the last half century various other mineral products have been reported from the State. Some of these are of importance economically; some are not. Though among the earliest places in the upper Mississippi valley to receive attention mineralogically, no systematic investigation of Iowa's mineral resources has ever been accomplished.

Some of the minerals occurring in the State are known to have a very considerable commercial value, and will, necessarily, be the subject of special inquiry. Others, and probably the majority, will be found to have only a scientific interest. Many having little or no value from an economical standpoint are now attracting popular attention, and are causing a considerable expenditure of money every year, with absolutely no hope of any return. On the other hand, a number of deposits of very great economic importance are not being worked to the extent that they might. Or, they have received no notice whatever. In the work already begun on the mineral resources of the State, both economic and scientific aspects will be treated of at length.

LIST.

ELEMENTS.

Sulphur.—This mineral occurs in small quantities in the lead region of northeastern Iowa. It usually is found

in small, amorphous masses on galena. Occasionally bright crystals are noticed, some attaining a diameter of two millemeters. The following crystalographic planes have been made out: 0P, P, $\frac{1}{3}$P.

Iron.—Native iron occurs only in certain meteorites which have fallen at various times in the State.

Copper.—The discovery of native copper in small masses in different parts of the State has frequently given considerable local encouragement to seek amounts of commercial value. Considerable expense has been incurred from time to time in digging for paying deposits, but all the native copper found in Iowa occurs in drift, and hence has been transported by glaciers from the Lake Superior copper region. There is no reason to believe that paying deposits of this mineral will ever be found in Iowa.

Gold.—Considerable local excitement is frequently aroused by the reported discovery of small quantities of gold in various parts of the State. Many gravels, as in the neighborhood of Burlington for instance, yield, upon panning, small quantities of the yellow metal. There are also other gravels that will probably yield various amounts by similar treatment, but at the present state of our knowledge no hope need be entertained of ever obtaining this metal in quantities of commercial importance.

Mr. McGee's notes contain the following paragraph:

"An element of the glacial drift generally, throughout the entire basin, which is almost insignificant in volume but sometimes important in value, is triturated gold. This element occurs in Iowa, as elsewhere, commonly in exceedingly small quantity; but there is a considerable area in which the local conditions of deposition of the upper till

have led to such concentration that it may prove of economic value. The head-waters of the Volga rise in an elongated basin trending in the general direction of stream-flow, and drained through water-ways at first flowing in opposite directions, but later uniting in the lowest part of the basin a few miles west of Fayette, and thence finding their way through a narrow gorge in the northeastern rim of the basin, and so beyond the Niagara escarpment into the Turkey. Now this basin is a magnified similitude to the miner's pan, or rather the prospector's horn: and when the débris from the slightly auriferous crystalline rocks of the northwest was partly pushed and partly washed into and through the basin, the heavier gold was caught in its lower portion, and there remains to lure, if not to reward the prospector. About Brush Creek gold has been frequently found in such quantity that mining fevers have frequently broken out. In one case an experienced miner is reliably reported to have realized a dollar per day for some months in extracting the shining dust with a small rocker and with inadequate water supply. About Fayette, at Maynard, and indeed everywhere in the northeastern part of the basin, more or less gold has been found, and even in the gap cut by the Volga in the basin rim at Wadena, gold has been obtained in nearly paying quantities."

Silver.—The only known occurrence of this mineral is in very minute quantities in the lead ore of Dubuque. It has never assayed percentages high enough to pay for extracting.

SULPHIDES.

Sphalerite.—This mineral occurs most abundantly in Iowa associated with the galena deposits in the vicinity of Dubuque. For the most part it has been changed to the

MILLERITE ON CALCITE—KEOKUK.

silicate and carbonate of zinc, so that a large proportion of the metal is obtained from this ore. Iron is often contained in the Dubuque sphalerites. In the lead region of northeastern Iowa zinc blende seldom occurs showing the crystalographic faces. In the vicinity of Keokuk very good crystals of zinc are frequently met with in the geodes of that region, along with other metallic minerals.

Millerite.—For a number of years past there have been noted occasionally in "geode collections" examined from different parts of Lee county, in southeastern Iowa, certain specimens containing clear calcite crystals, traversed in different directions by minute yellowish filaments after the manner of the familiar *fleches d'amour*—the rutile needles in quartz. Plate x is a photograph of a large specimen. Recently, in opening a quarry near the city of Keokuk, in the compact Keokuk limestone some feet below the regular "geode bed," numerous cavities were encountered, varying from a few up to twenty inches. These hollows have large, thickly set rhombohedrons of calcite jutting out toward the center. The faces are brightly polished and the edges are sharply cut. On some of the calcites have been found beautiful tufts of closely arranged, brass-yellow needles of millerite pointing from the center of attachment, in all directions, to a distance of one-half to two and one-half inches. In some of the examples the tufts are made up of hundreds of filaments, often so close together that needles of the different branches are interwoven, forming a dense matted mass. Often a large, perfectly transparent calcite has a tuft of long millerites completely inclosed in it; or a part of the tuft may be embedded in the lime crystal, the extremities of the needles being left projecting outside. Some of the finest spec-

imens of calcite thickly covered with the nickel-bearing mineral weigh over fifty pounds.

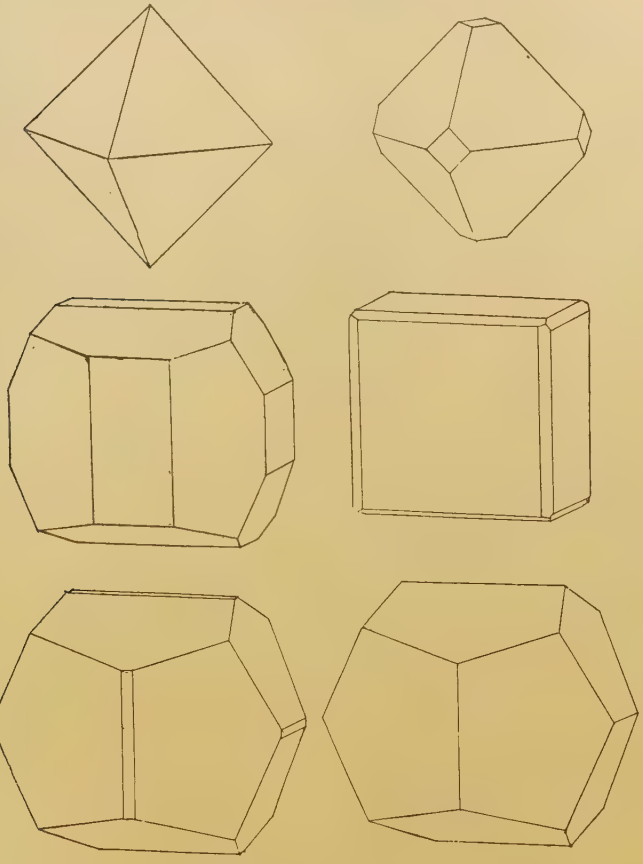
Similar calcites abundantly charged with millerite needles are also found in the neighborhood of Fort Madison. At this place the needles often adhere to one another, forming masses weighing several ounces.

Pyrite.—Quite recently there have been obtained from limestone cavities in Lee county some small but very perfect pyrite crystals. The faces are brightly reflecting and meet in sharply defined edges. The more common crystalographic forms are the pentagonal dodecahedron or pyritohedron and cube, in combination, with all gradations between the two. Though small, they are perhaps the most perfect crystals of this mineral found up to the present time in the State.

From the Kinderhook clays of Burlington were obtained a number of bright-faced specimens showing the cube with the corners very slightly truncated by the octohedron. These sometimes occur singly, sometimes in aggregates of considerable size.

In the black bituminous shales of the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines occur some rather remarkable specimens of pyrite. The form is the octohedron, modified very slightly by the cubic faces. In the direction of the crystalographic axes the octohedral corners have become greatly extended from the center, forming long series of octohedrons partly inclosed in one another, the terminal one in each of the six sets being almost perfect, except at the end of attachment. With one series pointing directly in front and the opposite one directly behind, the remaining arms form a slender Swiss cross, whose dimensions are sometimes from four to six inches. These may be regarded as a large number of subindividuals forming parallel growths, each

individual represented by a thin plate between each pair of re-entrant angles. The terminal octohedrons are often an inch along the edges. If the skeleton crystal



Figures 21–26. Pyrite: Upper Two from Dubuque; Lower Four from Fort Madison.

were completely filled out, the octohedral edges would measure five inches or more.

The pyrite crystals from the lead region usually appear in small, perfectly-formed octohedrons.

Pyrite is perhaps the most widely distributed of minerals in Iowa, occurring in all formations in greater or less abundance. It is especially encountered in the Coal Measures, forming the "sulphur" of the coal and accompanying shales. In this case it often assumes concretionary bands. It is also found preserving fossils of all kinds in the bituminous shales. It replaces the lime in molluscan shells; in some forming a coating of pyrite, while the interior retains all the calcic constituents. From this stage all degrees of replacement by pyrite occur until the original lime salts have completely disappeared. In Marion county there have lately been found lepidodendrons in which all the tissues are perfectly replaced by pyrite. All the minute structures of the vegetable fibers and the fibro-vascular bundles are preserved as perfectly as when the plants were living.

Marcasite occurs abundantly in the Coal Measures, and chemically is essentially the same as pyrite, but crystallizes in the orthorhombic instead of the regular system. In similar occurrences it is readily distinguished from pyrite by its paler color and by decomposing more readily upon ordinary exposure to weathering influences.

Galenite.—This is the only ore of lead found in the upper Mississippi region which is mined profitably. It often contains minute traces of silver, but never in such quantities as to be of economic importance. In the Dubuque region this ore was mined long before it was anywhere else in the upper Mississippi valley. Its discovery dates back as early as 1700, though systematic mining was not begun till nearly a century later. The deposits of this mineral in northeastern Iowa are probably much more extensive than have been supposed. Inasmuch as the mineral deposits of this region are being made the subject of special

investigation, nothing farther concerning their economic importance need be said in the present connection.

The galena of the Dubuque region ususally occurs in cubes ("dice mineral" of miners) with regular cubical cleavage apparent everywhere. Cubes five inches along the edges and weighing over fifteen pounds have been found at various places. Usually the cubes have the corners truncated by small faces of the octohedron. The latter is rarely found without some combination of the cube.

SULPHO-SALTS.

Chalcopyrite is found in small but very perfect crystals in geodes near Keokuk. The crystal form is the tetrahedron with the corners very much truncated by the opposite tetrahedral faces.

OXIDES.

Quartz is widely distributed throughout the State. It occurs in well-defined crystals in the neighborhood of Keokuk and other places where cavities are formed in limestones. The large majority of the geodes of southeastern Iowa are lined with well-defined crystals made up of long prisms attached at one end, while the other extremity is terminated by the fundamental pyramid. Occasionally quartz-crystals are observed with both ends truncated by well-defined pyramids. Not unfrequently the outside of these geodes are made up of the form known as *chalcedony*. This form sometimes makes up the entire geode, the interior forming botryoidal masses.

Wad (Manganese oxide).—Impure masses are found frequently in connection with the lead ores of Dubuque.

Hematite is widely distributed through the shales and sandstones of the Coal Measures, but usually not in paying quantities. It also occurs in many sandstones as the

chief cementing material. From Allamakee county quantities of commercial importance have been reported. It frequently occurs in small pockets in Jasper county. It is also found as a decomposition product of pyrite, often retaining the cubical habit of the pyrite crystals. The hematite deposits in sandstone have been used in the manufacture of metallic paints in the neighborhood of Monroe, in Jasper county. From this locality there has recently been placed upon the market nearly one thousand tons of this paint.

Magnetite is found in small quantities scattered through the drift of the State.

Rutile.—In certain geodes in the vicinity of Keokuk have been found numerous small crystals which appear to be good crystallizations of this mineral.

HYDROXIDES.

Limonite is quite abundant throughout the State, usually in a very impure form. It has also been found in pseudomorphs after pyrite.

NITRATES.

Nitre.—This mineral is reported from Lansing in small needle-like crystals which are deposited on the surface of the Cambrian sandstones.

CARBONATES.

Calcite is widely distributed in fine crystallizations everywhere throughout the lead region of Dubuque; also as beautiful examples of satin-spar and stalactites. The cavities in rocks of the Coal Measures are often lined with numerous small calcite crystals in the sharp scalenohedrons, commonly known as dogtooth spar. The geode region of southeastern Iowa also furnishes very beautiful

crystals of this mineral three or four inches across. The rhombohedron, $\frac{1}{4}R$, with very short prisms, is frequently found lying in geodes of quartz. A very large number of different rhombohedrons and scalenohedrons occur on these calcites. The very rare form R, the fundamental or cleavage rhombohedron, has been found in the vicinity of Keokuk. Beautiful specimens showing vicinal planes have also been obtained. Some of the crystals are perfectly transparent, like Iceland spar.

Aragonite.—This is chemically the same as calcite, but has a different form of crystallization. It has been found in small prismatic crystals in the vicinity of Dubuque.

Dolomite.—Beautiful crystals are sometimes found lining geodes from the vicinity of Keokuk. Cavities in impure bituminous limestone in the vicinity of Fort Dodge have also been found lined with fine crystals of a pink color, and with a few large calcite individuals scattered over the surface.

Smithsonite (Zinc Carbonate, $ZnCO_3$, "Drybone"). This is the commonest of the zinc ores occurring in the lead and zinc region of Dubuque and is derived from the zinc blende. Until recently this mineral has been thrown aside as useless, but the old refuse mounds are now being worked for this ore. Some fine crystal examples have been reported from Dubuque, but as a rule crystals are quite scarce.

Siderite is rather common in various parts of the State, especially through the coal region, and often forms impure beds several feet in thickness. Well defined crystals are sometimes met with showing the fundamental rhombohedron. The finest thus far observed are dark brown specimens from Muchakinock, Mahaska county.

Cerussite.—The carbonate of lead occurs throughout the Dubuque lead region, but is not found in sufficient

quantity to be valued as an ore. It is often found in reniform and stalactitic masses. Small but finely crystallized specimens also have been observed associated with galena.

SULPHATES.

Barytes is found commonly associated with the lead and zinc ores in the Dubuque region. Good crystallizations of tabular form and bluish tints are of not unfrequent occurrence. This mineral in small bluish tablets has also been observed at Waverly, in Bremer county. It has also been found at various localities within the Coal Measure area.

Celestite.—The only known locality where this mineral is found is in the vicinity of Fort Dodge, where it occurs in considerable masses, forming sheets one to several inches in thickness between shales. Specimens showing very perfect crystallographic planes have been observed; usually, however, the masses are columnar, with light bluish tints.

Anglesite is found in small crystals in the Dubuque lead region.

HYDROUS SULPHATES.

Gypsum.—The massive variety occurs in an extensive deposit in and around Fort Dodge, where it has been largely quarried. The layers have a thickness of from two to thirty feet. In 1891 fifty thousand tons of land plaster and stucco were made in Webster county.

Crystallized Gypsum is of rather common occurrence in many of the Coal Measure shales of central Iowa. Some specimens disclosed a short time ago seem worthy of special note since they are uncommonly perfect and are found in large numbers. The edges are sharply cut and the faces brilliant. The crystallographic forms are $_{\infty}P\breve{\infty}$, $_{\infty}P$, and

P_{∞}. They assume the well known diamond shapes, with beveled edges. Not infrequently individuals contain very distinct "shadow" crystals. In some localities the crystals form swallow-tailed twins and become greatly elongated in the direction of the vertical axis. Examples of this kind sometimes attain a length of six to eight inches.

This variety is widely distributed through the clay shales of the State. Large crystals are especially abundant in the Cretaceous shales of northwestern Iowa. Tabular crystals and bunches of fibrous gypsum occur associated with the lead deposits of Dubuque.

Melanerite (Copperas, Sulphate of Iron).—It is widely distributed in small quantities through the shales of the Coal Measures, where it is often seen as an efflorescence.

Epsomite.—This is found as an efflorescence or incrustation in sheltered places where the Kinderhook shales are exposed at Burlington. Being very soluble, it is readily washed away by rains as fast as formed.

Alum in small quantities has been reported from near Albia, in Monroe county.

SILICATES.

Calamine is found in the Dubuque lead region, where it forms impure mixtures with Smithsonite in clay.

Kaolin.—Very pure samples of this mineral are said to occur as a fine white powder in the geodes of southeastern Iowa.

HYDROCARBONS.

Petroleum.—Although widely disseminated through the rocks, no paying quantities of mineral oil have yet been found within the limits of the State. Near Fort Madison geodes are found filled with this material somewhat hardened.

Mineral Coal.—This is by far the most valuable of Iowa's mineral products. The value of the production for the past fiscal year amounted to over seven and one-half millions of dollars. It is chiefly of the bituminous variety, though a small amount of cannel coal is found in some localities.

SOME LIME-BURNING DOLOMITES

AND

DOLOMITIC [illegible]DING STONES

FROM TH[illegible]WA.

GILBERT L. HOUSER.

SOME LIME-BURNING DOLOMITES AND DOLOMITIC BUILDING STONES FROM THE NIAGARA OF IOWA.

BY GILBERT L. HOUSER.

The manufacture of lime and the quarrying of building stone form an important industry in portions of eastern Iowa. The rocks used belong chiefly to the Devonian and Silurian systems. These rocks contain a variable amount of magnesia, the calcium carbonate being often replaced by magnesium carbonate to the extent of one-half of its bulk, and thus partake of the character of true magnesian limestone or dolomite. The dolomites receiving especial attention in this place are exposed in portions of Cedar, Scott and Clinton counties. The field explored covers all of the natural exposures south of and including township number 80. In these preliminary notes are given the geological observations on the upper portions of the Niagara, the chief economic uses of the formation and some information concerning the present connected industries.

The limestone is everywhere very hard and compact, breaking with splintery fracture and seldom showing any tendency to split up into thin laminæ. Some of the layers are very fine-grained, resembling some of the lithographic stones in texture; but the greater portion is hard and somewhat crystalline, presenting a glittering surface when

freshly broken. The color varies from a gray to an almost purple hue. Numerous disturbances in the strata are met with in nearly every exposure. The beds are tilted and folded to a greater or less extent. It is not at all uncommon to find them dipping at an angle of thirty degrees. In some instances the dip has been observed to be as high as sixty degrees.

The chemical composition is that of true dolomite. A sample from Le Claire analyzed by Dr. Chandler gave the following results:

Insoluble silicates (sand)	.42
Ferric oxide (Fe_2O_3), Aluminic oxide (Al_2O_3)	.53
Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)	57.54
Magnesium carbonate ($MgCO_3$)	41.51
	100.00

It will be observed that the percentage of insoluble compounds is very low; that the rock is in fact an uncommonly pure massive dolomite.

The economic value of the rock is readily seen. Limestone suited for the manufacture of common lime must be free from iron, silicates and aluminates. The analysis shows that these substances are practically absent. Furthermore, there is at present a belief, which seems to be borne out by practical experience, that lime made from a dolomite makes a more durable bond than when manufactured from the simple limestone. It is well known that magnesium carbonate is less soluble in water containing carbon dioxide than is the similar calcium compound. Hence it is that percolating waters will have less effect upon mortar made from the first rock mentioned than it will have on a pure lime cement. Then, too, in a mortar there is a certain amount of chemical reaction between the CaO or MgO and the silica; and the union

is regarded stronger where both calcium and magnesium silicates enter than where calcium silicate does alone. So it appears very desirable to have a certain amount of magnesium carbonate in connection with calcium carbonate in a rock that is to be burned for common lime. The rocks of the middle Niagara possess all of these desirable qualities and, as such, are pre-eminently adapted to the manufacture of a superior quality of common lime. Mortar made from this lime is easily and readily prepared, works smoothly and evenly, and withstands the action of the weather admirably. The durability of a building depends as much upon the quality of the mortar used as it does upon any other material entering into the structure; hence a really good lime must always have a high commercial value. Very few rocks, indeed, will make into as good lime as those of the middle Niagara; and none are found in the west that will burn better. The formation, then, is a very important one from an economic point of view.

Within the region examined, exposures of the middle Niagara are found at the following places: In the valley of the Cedar river between Plato and Cedar Valley; in the bluffs of Sugar creek at Lime City (Munn P. O.); in the ledges of Rock creek southwest of Tipton; in the bluffs overlooking the Mississippi in the neighborhood of Le Claire and Princeton; and in the valley of the Wapsipinicon near Follets. At all of these localities the exposures have a profitable working thickness, and with the exception of Follets are not capped by a very great thickness of drift. Only two of the exposures, however, have been developed, and these are at Lime City and Cedar Valley.

There are two lime companies at Lime City: the Sugar Creek Lime Company and the United States Lime

Company. The former has recently leased the works of the latter, however, so that there is really but one company in operation there at present. The Sugar Creek Lime Company is incorporated with a capital stock of $50,000. It gives employment to thirty men in the quarry and about the kilns, besides woodchoppers, haulers, etc. It has four kilns in operation ten months out of the year. Wood is used as fuel in three of the kilns and crude petroleum in the other. The petroleum is so easily managed and gives such uniform results that the company contemplates putting in the proper apparatus for using it in some of the other kilns. The annual output averages 60,000 barrels. The product is shipped over a switch of the C., R. I. & P. railroad which runs directly to the kilns from Wilton. The superior quality of the lime is acknowledged by builders everywhere.

At Cedar Valley George Gladfelter has been burning lime for the past five years. At present he has three kilns in operation and employs twenty-five men. Wood is used as fuel. The output during the year 1891 amounted to 37,500 barrels. The product is shipped over a branch of the B., C. R. & N. railroad which passes directly by the kilns. The lime from these works also enjoys a very enviable reputation among builders.

The B., C. R. & N. railroad between Plato and Cedar Valley passes within a few feet of large exposures of the middle Niagara which have not been developed. Lack of shipping facilities has prevented the growth of the industry at other places; but along this route all of the necessary factors are at hand and quarries could very profitably be developed.

The exposures southwest of Tipton cannot be utilized to advantage until a railroad is built up the valley of Rock

creek. The quantity of rock exposed in this region is inexhaustible and the quality is very superior. Shipping facilities constitute the only drawback to the establishment and maintenance of lime-kilns here.

The same cause prevents the profitable working of the exposures about Le Claire. Port Byron, just across the river, has a railroad; and the kilns of Le Claire could not place their product on the market in competition with their more fortunate rivals. The quantity of rock exposed on the Iowa shore is so great and the quality is so excellent that the kilns which could be established along the water would, in a large measure, support a railroad.

The exposures near Follets could easily be developed, provided the quality of the rock is such as appearances indicate. The B., C. R. & N. railroad lies in the valley adjacent to the exposures, so that shipping facilities are already at hand.

The upper Niagara has been effected by the deformations which have folded the middle Niagara, but the relative softness of texture has permitted rapid denundation of the most exposed portions—the anticlines—and consequently there are found everywhere only the synclines of this part of the group. The lowermost beds of the formation are seen at Le Claire, resting upon the strata of the middle Niagara. The rock is here a rather soft, bright yellow dolomite, very evenly bedded, occurring in layers ranging from a few inches to over a foot in thickness. There is scarcely a trace of sub-crystalline structure, a freshly broken surface being almost devoid of lustre. The layers are horizontally banded, bright yellow laminæ alternating with those containing a considerable percentage of ferric oxide. The rocks may be split along these planes, and weathering tends to separate the laminæ. The rock forms

a good building stone. The same beds are exposed in the vicinity of Follets.

The higher beds of the formation have a typical exposure at Anamosa, and within the region examined at Cedar Valley, Tipton and Sugar creek. These beds have the same lithological characters as those at the base of the formation. The layers range from one foot to several feet in thickness. The texture is very firm; color grayish to cream-yellow.

The strata of the middle Niagara, as has been already noted, are very valuable on account of the superior quality of lime which they produce. The upper Niagara rocks are not less valuable for use as a building stone. The rock is very evenly bedded, easily worked, and quite durable. The higher massive beds are particularly adapted to all the purposes of heavy masonry.

The building stone of Le Claire is quarried, at present, along Quarry creek. The well-known "Gambele Quarry" is now owned and operated by Velie and Nason, of Moline. The rock is taken out by hand, hauled to the river on wagons, a distance of about half a mile, and there loaded on barges. There are, besides, two smaller quarries in the bluffs of the creek: the Kellman quarry, and the Davis quarry. There is sufficient rock exposed here to warrant further development. Several abandoned quarries are located in the southern part of Le Claire. The stone in the large Arsenal building at Rock Island was taken from a quarry near the foot of the main street of the town.

The south bluff of the Wapsipinicon, just above Princeton, is made up of layers lying just as those at Le Claire. A few small quarries have been opened in the face of the bluff; but the rock is not utilized much at present. There are several intercalated bands of chert which often interfere with the work.

The north bluff of the Wapsipinicon exhibits beds equivalent to the Le Claire strata. S. T. Holman, of Comanche, has opened a small quarry in these beds, three miles east of Follets.

At Lime City the same beds are exposed just south of the works of the Sugar Creek Lime Company. Mr. Wilkison has a quarry here, and ships the product over the switch of the C., R. I. & P. railway noted above. The more valuable higher beds near Lime City are not developed. They are exposed in great force some two miles up the creek, where there is an inexhaustible supply of massive building stone, as good in quality as that quarried so extensively at Cedar Valley. Besides these massive layers there are several exposures of the lower building stone strata, and one anticline of the middle Niagara. Small quarries have been opened at several places in these exposures. Mr. Hinkhouse has taken out a small amount of stone about half a mile above Lime City. Mr. Fullweiner has a large quarry a mile farther up the creek; while Mr. Smith has taken out a considerable amount of building stone from the massive layer already noted.

The massive layer is well exposed three miles southwest of Tipton. The quality of the stone is identical with that noted farther on at Cedar Valley. J. C. Walters has a quarry in operation in these strata, and very largely supplies the demand for building stone throughout the surrounding country. This ledge could furnish blocks for heavy masonry in any quantity. M. C. Carey has a small quarry in strata apparently equivalent to the Le Claire beds.

The building stone industry at Cedar Valley has been developed on an extensive scale, good shipping facilities having made this development possible. The B., C. R. & N.

railway ran a switch to this point in 1884, and E. J. C. Bealer began to quarry and ship rock at that time. The quarries are situated in the higher massive beds of the upper Niagara; the equivalent of those exposed at Anamosa. Mr. Bealer has been constantly enlarging the capacity of his quarry, and at present employs a force of about one hundred men.

Blocks of any desired size can be taken out and shipped. The stone is used in the foundations for large buildings, bridge piers, range work, etc. Mr. Bealer has thus far made no attempt to put out cut-stone, preferring to sell the product in the rough.

The following figures show the annual output of the quarries:

	CAR-LOADS.
1889	4,000
1890	5,400
1891	5,000
1892 (estimated)	6,000

The refuse from the quarries is taken by the B., C. R. & N. railway for ballast; and this is included in the above figures.

Machinery is used quite extensively in all of the operations. A central boiler house furnishes steam through a network of pipes to the drills and pumps. A conveniently located power house runs the several cranes. Portable steam channelers are employed to cut the layers into blocks. The extension of quarry is provided for by washing away the loose glacial deposit from the summit of the bluff. For this purpose a large hydraulic pump forces water from the river through a six inch main to the top of the quarry; and two streams of water are kept constantly playing on the superincumbent clay, washing it into long sluice boxes leading to the river. Stripping is thus carried on very

rapidly, with the minimum amount of labor and expense. A large machine shop is in constant operation repairing the various tools and machines employed in the quarry.

The great economic value of the formations referred to in these notes must not be overlooked. And their further development must be greatly advanced by extension of the present railway facilities.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF IOWA GEOLOGY

BY

CHARLES ROLLIN KEYES.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF IOWA GEOLOGY.

BY CHARLES ROLLIN KEYES.

Before entering upon any investigation a knowledge of what has already been done in the same line is very essential, in order that labor may not be uselessly expended in duplicating work.

In glancing over the titles herein enumerated, the majority of the people in the State will probably be impressed at once with the large number of references, and with the apparently extensive literature pertaining to the geology of Iowa. More careful perusal, however, will doubtless bring out the striking fact that with few exceptions the publications are purely scientific in character. The reason for this is not far to seek. For a long period of years past scientific work in the State has received little or no public aid or encouragement. Whatever work has been carried on has been done at private expense by scientific men who have received no financial compensation in return for either their time or the money necessary to prosecute their researches. Thus, only the purely scientific results were placed before the world; while all the economic aspects of the various lines of investigation were unable to be directed through those channels most likely to reach the people of the State. This information has therefore been largely forgotten or put away in places now almost entirely inaccessible to the public. Nevertheless, the scientific work

so generously done by persons having no hope of reward or public aid has placed the economical investigation of Iowa's natural resources on a firmer basis than could possibly have been done otherwise, without years of special labor.

The arrangement of the present index to the literature pertaining to the geology of Iowa was intended, primarily, for the convenience of members of the Survey. Portions of it, as a card catalogue of authors, was originally started some years ago. A large number of additions have been made recently, and the whole is brought together now in the form of a bibliography of the subject.

The plan is essentially that of a dictionary catalogue or bibliographical index. It consists of:

(1) An author's list, in which is given the full title, volume, pages, and illustrations of the book or serial in which each article appeared, place and date of publication. This is followed by a very brief synopsis of the contents of each paper.

(2) A title index, in which the name of each article appears under each of its leading words. Then comes the name of the author and an abbreviated reference to its place of appearance.

(3) Subject entries and cross-references. These embrace, under each topic, all references to any particular subject, as to each county, geological formation, zoological group, special subject, etc.; also those writings referring to Iowa in general. The names of authors, and abbreviated references to place and time of publication are given in all cases. Whenever additional information is wanted, reference can be made to the name of the author.

For convenience the whole is arranged alphabetically.

It is believed that the list of papers is fairly complete; though doubtless there are some omissions.

One of the most noticeable considerations connected with the bibliographical index is the fact that the literature is so widely scattered, and now largely inaccesible to the people of the State. The last of the two earlier geological reports was issued nearly a quarter of a century ago. They were rather sparingly distributed, and during the period which has elapsed since their publication most of the copies have been lost, destroyed, or passed beyond the boundaries of the State. In the meantime the population has largely increased, so that if the reports were all at hand the supply would be inadequate. A goodly number of references have appeared in the publications of leading societies and have had a limited distribution, a large share of which has been foreign. Many of the papers referring to the geological phenomena as presented in Iowa are found in the reports of other states; still others are scattered far and wide through various journals and serials, both in English and foreign languages; besides, there are many short articles, and more or less lengthy allusions included in the long list of publications printed by the Federal government. A large majority of these descriptions are unknown to the people of the State, who, consequently, know not where to look for the information desired.

Yet all these have to be gone over, involving so much time and labor that considerable hesitancy arises before the preparation of indices of this kind are entered upon finally.

Bibliography.

Abstract of an Introduction to the Final Report on the Geological Survey made in Wisconsin, Iowa and Min-

nesota in the years 1847-1850, containing a Synopsis of the Geological Features of the Country. D. D. Owen. (Proc. Am. Assoc. Ad. Sci., Vol. V, Cincinnati Meeting, 119-131. 1851.)

Adair County.

Analyses of Peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 401. 1870.)

Geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 336-339. 1870.) The drainage and surface characters briefly described. A few notes with section of the rocks given, with reference to the probable material resources, and notice of peat beds.

Notes on the Surface Features. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 68-69. 1868.)

Adams County.

Analyses of Coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 389. 1870.)

Brief Notes on the Surface Features. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 66-68. 1868.)

General Remarks. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 339-343. 1870.) Drainage and surface characters alluded to. The geological features along the Nodaway river briefly described. Allusion also made to the rich soil of the county.

Additional Notes on the Devonian Rocks of Buchanan County, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 142-145. 1891.)

Additional Observations on Iowa Kames and Aasar. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 25. 1880.)

Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 25. 1892.)

Age of the Goniatite Limestone at Rockford, Indiana, and its Relations to the Black Slate of the Western

Age, etc.—*Continued.*

States and to some of the succeeding rocks above the latter. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXII, 167-177. 1861.)

Allamakee County.

Notice of the Geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 317-323. 1858.)

Alluvium.

General Remarks. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 102-103. 1870.) Brief account of the alluvial deposits of the State.

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 210. 1858.)

Of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 417-425. 1892.)

Altitudes in Iowa. Henry Gannett. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur., No. 5, Iowa, 105-112. 1884.)

Aluminum.

Aluminum in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29-30. 1892.) Announcement of the establishment of a plant for the manufacture of aluminum in Franklin county.

American Species of Polyphemopsis. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 299-302. 1889.)

Annotated Catalogue of the Mollusca of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Essex Inst., XX. 1889.)

Announcement of the Existence of Cretaceous Rocks in Guthrie County, Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Amer. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 326-327. 1869.)

Annual Deposits of the Missouri River During the Post-Pliocene. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVI, 287-291. 1877.)

Annual Report (First) of Progress of the State Geologist. C. A. White. (pp. 1-4. Des Moines, 1867.)

Anon. Mineral Resources of the United States for the year 1885. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 516. Washington, 1886.)

Appanoose County.

General Description of Geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 270. 1870.) Merely a brief reference to the geology of the county.

Reference to the Rock Exposures. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 40. 1868.)

Artesian Wells.

Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 57-63.) An abstract of notes on the artesian wells in Iowa, with sketch-map.

At Davenport. A. S. Tiffany. (Am. Geologist, III, 117-118. 1889.)

At Keokuk, Ottumwa and Sigourney. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IV, 237-239. 1889.)

Chemical Analyses of Waters. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, II, No. 2, 1-5. 1892.)

General Description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 331-333. 1880.) A brief general account of the artesian wells in different parts of the State.

In Iowa. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, No. 3, 1-15. 1892.)

Preliminary Paper on Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, II, 1-6. 1891.)

Asteroids.

New Species from the Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

Attachment of Platyceras to Fossil Crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 924. 1888.)

Audubon County.

General features briefly described. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 164-167. 1870.)

Barbour, E. H., Joseph Torrey and. The Recorded Meteorites of Iowa, with Special Mention of the Last or Winnebago County Meteorite. (Am. Geologist, vol. VIII, pp. 65-72. Minneapolis, 1891.) See Joseph Torrey and E. H. Barbour, 1891.

Barbour, Edwin H., Joseph Torrey, Jr. and. The Winnebago County (Iowa) Meteorites. (Science, vol. XV, p. 347. 1890.) See Joseph Torrey and E. H. Barbour, 1890.

Barris, W. H. Description of Some New Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VII, pp. 357-364. Springfield, 1883.) The following species from Iowa described as new:

Elæacrinus obovatus.

Elæacrinus meloniformis.

Barris, W. H. Descriptions of New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., vol. IV, pp. 88-94. 1885.) Revised descriptions of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus* and *E. meloniformis.*

Barris, W. H. New Fossils from the Corniferous Formation at Davenport. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. II, pp. 282-288. Davenport, 1878.) The following genera and species described as new:

Stereocrinus.

Stereocrinus triangulatus.

Stereocrinus triangulatus var. *liratus.*

Megistocrinus nodosus.

Barris, W. H.—*Continued.*

Rhynchonella intermedia.
Avicula (Plerinea) cancellata.
Gyroceras pratti.
Prœtus davenportensis.

Barris, W. H. Notes on Our Local Geology, No. II. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. III, pp. 163-168. 1882.)

Barris, W. H. Stereocrinus, Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. IV, pp. 102-104. 1885.) Description of this new genus from the Devonian of Iowa.

Barris, W. H. The Local Geology of Davenport and Vicinity. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. II, pp. 261-269. Davenport, 1877.) A general sketch of the geology of the region, with special reference to the fossils contained in the rocks.

Barytes.

From Decatur, Madison, Marion, Johnson, Bremer and Dubuque counties. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 305. 1870.)

Beachler, Charles S. Keokuk Group of the Mississippi Valley. (Am. Geologist, vol. X, pp. 88-96. Minneapolis, 1892.) A short sketch of the Keokuk rocks, with an attempt to a correlation of the different beds in the several states of the upper Mississippi region.

Beds of Carboniferous Drift in the Bluffs of East Davenport. Tylor McWorther. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 129-130. Davenport, 1882.

Benton County.

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 260-266. 1858.)

Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspector to the Governor of the State of Iowa, for the years 1880-1881. P. C. Wilson. (165 pp. Des Moines, 1882.)

Bierbauer, Bruno. A Check List of the Paleozoic Fossils of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Dakota and Nebraska. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. III, pp. 206-247. Minneapolis, 1888.) Many of the species described from Iowa listed.

Binks, Thomas. Report of the Mine Inspector of the First District. (Third Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors, for the years 1886-1887, pp. 1-80. Des Mŏines, 1888.) A list of the mines and the improvements, with short accounts of the different mines operated in southeastern Iowa.

Binks, Thomas. Report of the Mine Inspector for the First District. (Fourth Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors, 1888-1889, pp. 1-65. Des Moines, 1889.) A list of the mines, their output, with short accounts of the different openings.

Binks, Thomas. Report of the Mine Inspector for the First District. (Fifth Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors for the years 1890-1891, pp. 1-51. Des Moines, 1891.) Short accounts of the different mines in southeastern Iowa, with tables showing the number of mines, output, number of miners, and value of products.

Black Hawk County.

Cretaceous Fossils in the Drift. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

Hydraulic cement. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 20-21. 1868.)

Species of the new genus Newberria from the Devonian noted. J. Hall. (Tenth Ann. Rep. State Geologist of New York, 91-102. 1891.)

Blastoids.

Description of New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Dav-

Blastoids.—*Continued.*

enport Acad. Nat. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.) Description of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus* and *E. meloniformis.*

Description of New Species from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 357-365. 1883.)

Description of New Species from Iowa Rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of New Species from the Lower Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

New Species from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 83-91. 1869.)

New Species from the Burlington Limestone at Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 22-56. 1870.)

New Species from the Burlington Limestone of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

New Species from the Kinderhook of Marshall County. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

New Species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 238-248. 1858.)

Bones of the Mammoth in Washington County, Iowa. J. Gass and W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 177-178. 1882.)

Boone County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 390-391. 1870.)

Boone County.—*Continued.*

Coal mines at Boonsboro. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 142. 1868.)

General Description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 259. 1870.) Mere reference to the geology of the county.

Brachiopods.

Brachiopoda. James Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, Part i, 1-367. 1892.)

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 22-23. 1892.) A preliminary note. One species described from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Description of New Genera and Species. C. A White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

Description of New Species. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of New Species. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App. Art. i, 583-586. 1852.)

Description of New Species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of New Species from Iowa Rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of New Species from the Iowa Lower Carboniferous. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of a New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group, near Iowa City, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 28-29. 1889.)

Brachiopods.—*Continued.*

Fauna of Lime Creek. S. Calvin. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 434-436. 1883.)

Five new species from the dark shale at Independence. S. Calvin. (Bul. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur., IV, 725-730. 1878.)

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Neb., pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

From various parts of Iowa. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess.,V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Lower Carboniferous and Coal Measure species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

New genera and species from "yellow" sandstones at Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.)

New species from Burlington. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 209-235. 1860.)

New species from Burlington. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.,VIII, 289-316. 1862.)

New species from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 109-133. 1865.)

New species from the Devonian. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23rd Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

New species from the Devonian, at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

New species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. W. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

New species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann.

Brachiopods.—*Continued.*

Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous rocks of Iowa. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

New species of Paleozoic fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 173-181. 1890.)

New species from Paleozoic rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

Notes on the Synonymy, Characters and Distribution of Spirifera parryana, Hall. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 19-28. 1888.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Paleontology of New York. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Paleontology, IV, 422. 1867.) A number of references to fossils occurring in Iowa.

Preliminary Notice of Newberria, a New Genus of Brachiopods. J. Hall. (Tenth Ann. Rep. State Geologist of New York, 91-102. 1891.) Species from Iowa noted.

Producti Found in the Western States and Territories, with Description of Twelve New Species. J. G. Norwood and H. Pratten. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., (2), III, 5-22. 1855.)

Species mentioned from Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 39-97. 1882.)

Synonymy of Two Species of Spirifera. S. A. Miller. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 220-221. 1878.)

Two new species from the Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 247-248. 1888.)

Brecciated Character of the St. Louis Limestone. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIV, pp. 305-313. 1890.)

Bremer County.

Hydraulic cement. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 20-21. 1868.)

Brick.

Brick and Other Clays of Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29. 1892.) A brief statement of the clay industries at Des Moines.

Bryozoans.

New species. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

Observations on the Genus Archimedes. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., 170-180. 1857.)

Buchanan County.

Dark shales and fossils at Independence, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur., IV, 725-730. 1878.)

Devonian Rocks. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 142-145. 1891.)

New Genus of Corals from the Devonian. C. L. Webster. (Am. Nat., XXIII, 710-712. 1889.)

New species of Paleozoic fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 178-179. 1890.)

Notes on the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 295-296. 1858.)

Buena Vista County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 223-226. 1870.) Mere reference to the surface features.

Building Stones.

Description of the Quarries and Quarry Regions of Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Tenth Census U. S., X, Rep. Building Stones, 256-265. 1883.)

General references to the building stones of Iowa. G. P. Merrill. (Stones for Building and Decorating, 453 pp. New York, 1891.)

General references to the building stones of Iowa. G. P. Merrill. (Smithsonian Inst., Rep. 1885-1886, part ii, 277-648. 1889.)

In Iowa. W. C. Day. (Report of the Mining Industry of the U. S. at 11th Census, 1890, 593-666. 1892.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 196-197. 1858.)

Burlington Limestone.

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., XXV, 231-248, 1888.) Descriptions of examples and four new species of gasteropods.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington; Judd & Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Description of fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 524-605. 1858.)

Description of fossil fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

Burlington Limestone.—*Continued.*

Description of new species of crinoid. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 7-9. 1881.)

Description of new species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Bost. Jour. Soc. Nat. Hist., VII, 251-328. 1861.)

Description of New Species of Crinoids. D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard. (Rept. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., Art. ii, 587-598. 1852.)

Description of new species of crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 67-83. 1869.)

Description of new species of fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Description of new species of echinoderms. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Evidence of Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. W. H. Niles and

Burlington Limestone.—*Continued.*

Charles Wachsmuth. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLII, 95-99. 1866.) A sketch of the Burlington beds and a list of crinoids found in the upper and lower divisions.

Fish remains in the Carboniferous limestone. A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 189-192. 1856.)

Fossils from the "yellow" sandstone at Burlington, Iowa. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.) Description of new species and genera.

Gasteropods at Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 283-289. 1889.) An annotated list.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 201-209. 1870.) Its general characters, distribution, economic value and fossils described.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 92-93. 1858.)

Geology and Paleontology of Burlington. C. A. White. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 209-235. 1860.) Remarks; and descriptions of seven new species.

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 203. 1858.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 217. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 195-196. 1858.)

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 244-245. 1858.)

Burlington Limestone.—*Continued.*

List of fossils found in the Burlington bluff. J. W. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

New crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 335-359. 1868.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New fossils from Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

New species of blastoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 83-91. 1869.)

New species of blastoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXII, 22-56. 1870.)

New species of crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 143-166. 1865.)

New species of crinoids from Des Moines county. C. A. White. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 481-506. 1863.)

New species of echinoderms described from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

New species of fishes described from Iowa. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 9-134. 1866.)

New species of fishes from Iowa. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 246-374. 1870.)

Burlington Limestone.—*Continued.*

New species of fossils described from Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. W. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., 166-171. 1883.)

New species of fossils from the "Chemung" at Burlington. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-316. 1862.)

New Species of Platycrinus and other Fossils from the Mountain Limestone of Illinois and Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 569-571. 1860.)

Of Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 312. 1892.) Brief allusion.

Platyceras and its sedentary habits. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 23. 1892.)

Platyceras on Fossil Crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 924. 1888.) Brief notes.

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) The recent investigation along the Mississippi river and the stratigraphical details described with a proposed new classification of the lower Carboniferous rocks in the Mississippi basin.

A Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLIV, 247-252. 1892.)

Burlington Limestone.—*Continued.*

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 150-181. 1890.) Descriptions of all the species known.

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-266. 1878.) A sketch of the evolution of certain crinoids, chiefly from southeastern Iowa.

Calciferous Sandstone.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 49-51 1858.)

Calcite.

Recent finds described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Calhoun County.

General account of the surface features. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 146-150. 1870.)

Call, R. Ellsworth. Artesian Wells in Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 57-63. Des Moines, 1892. An abstract of notes on artesian wells in Iowa. Sketch-map of their location. Several typical sections given.

Call, R. Ellsworth. A Sketch of the Physical Geography of Iowa. (Annual Report of Iowa Weather and Crop Service, 1890, pp. 12-18. Des Moines, 1891.) A short account of the surface features of Iowa, with map of the chief hydrographic basins of the State.

Call, R. Ellsworth. Chemistry of Iowa Artesian Waters. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. II, No. 2, pp. 1-5. Des Moines, 1892.) Analyses of the water, as determined by different chemists, of various wells in the State.

Call, R. Ellsworth. Fossils of the Iowa Loess. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XV, pp. 585-586. Philadelphia, 1881.) Notice of certain species found in the bluffs of the Missouri river.

Call, R. Ellsworth. Iowa Artesian Wells. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. III, No. 3, pp. 1-15. Des Moines, 1892.) A brief sketch of the conditions governing artesian flows, with geological notes of different wells throughout the State. An accompanying sketch-map shows the location of the chief wells.

Call, R. Ellsworth. Loess of North America. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XVI, pp. 369-381. Philadelphia, 1882.) A number of references to the occurrence of loess in Iowa.

Call, R. Ellsworth. Natural Gas in Iowa. (Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. III, pp. 6-7. Des Moines, 1892.) Mention of the several reported occurrences of natural gas in Iowa.

Call, R. E., W. J. McGee and. On the Loess and Associated Deposits of Des Moines. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, pp. 202-223. New Haven, 1882.)

Call, Ellsworth R. Preliminary Paper on Artesian Wells in Iowa. (Monthly Review of Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. II, No. iv, pp. 1-6. Des Moines, 1891.) A table of the wells of the State, their location, depth and character of the water.

Call, R. Ellsworth. The Loess in Central Iowa. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XV, pp. 782-784. Philadelphia, 1881.) Announcement of its occurrence at Des Moines. Also list of some fossils found in it.

Call, R. E., C. R. Keyes and. On a Quaternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. (Proc.

Call, R. E.—*Continued.*
Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30. Des Moines, 1892.) Description of a section near the terminal moraine near Des Moines.

Calvin, S. Additional Notes on the Devonian Rocks of Buchanan County, Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. VIII, pp. 142-145. Minneapolis, 1891.) A detailed description of the different beds belonging to the Devonian, as found in Buchanan county.

Calvin, S. Description of a New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group, near Iowa City, Iowa. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist., State Univ. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 28-29. Iowa City, 1888.) *Spirifera urbana* described as new.

[Calvin, S.] Later Cretaceous in Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. I, p. 237. Minneapolis, 1888.) A short note on the Cretaceous fossils found in the drift near Mt. Vernon, in Linn county.

Calvin, S. New Species and New Genus of Tubicolar Annelida. (Am. Geologist, vol. I, pp. 24-28. 1888.) An account and description of a worm found infesting the Devonian corals near Iowa City. The following genus and species described as new:

Streptindytes.

Streptindytes acervulariæ.

Calvin, S. Note on the Difference between Acervularia profunda, Hall, and Acervularia davidsoni, Edwards and Haime. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30-32. Des Moines, 1892.) A short account of the difference between the two species at Independence, Iowa, and elsewhere.

Calvin, S. Note on the Difference between Acervularia profunda, Hall, and Acervularia davidsoni, Edwards and Haime. (Am. Geol., vol. IX, pp. 355-358. Minne-

Calvin, S.—*Continued.*

apolis, 1892.) A short account of the difference between the two species at Independence, Iowa, and elsewhere.

Calvin, S. Notes on a Collection of Fossils from the Lower Magnesian Limestone, from Northeastern Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. X, pp. 144-148. 1892.) Short notes on various fossils. The following species, without figures, described as new:

Straparollus claytonensis.
Straparollus pristiniformis.
Raphistoma multivolvatum.
Raphistoma paucivolvatum.
Cyrtoceras luthei.

Calvin, S. Notes on the Formations Passed Through in Boring the Deep Well at Washington, Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. I, pp. 28-31. 1888.) Short notes on the formations passed through in sinking a well at Washington.

Calvin, S. Notes on the Geological Formations of Iowa. (Pamphlet, printed at World's Exposition at New Orleans, pp. 1-8. 1884.) A brief résumé of the geological formations of the State.

Calvin, S. Notes on the Synonymy, Characters and Distribution of Spirifera parryana, Hall. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 19-28. Iowa City, 1888.) All the related species of *Spirifera parryana* described from the Iowa formations considered to be synonyms of this species.

Calvin, S. On some Dark Shale recently Discovered below the Devonian Limestones, at Independence, Iowa; with a Notice of its Fossils and Description of new Species. (Bulletin United States Geol. and Geog.

Calvin, S.—*Continued.*

Sur. Terr., vol. IV, pp. 725-730. 1878.) A short account of the rocks of the locality, with remarks on some of the fossils. The following species are regarded as new:

Strophodonta variablis.
Strophodonta quadrata.
Orthis infera.
Rhynchonella ambigua.
Gypidula munda.

[**Calvin, S.**] On the Chert of the Upper Coal Measures in Montgomery County, Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. I, pp. 116-117. Minneapolis, 1888.) A brief comparison of Iowa cherts with those of Ireland.

Calvin, S. On the Fauna found at Lime Creek, Iowa, and its relation to other Geological Faunas. (Amer. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXV, pp. 434-436. 1883.) A criticism on Williams' paper on the same subject, with additional notes and a description of *Spirifera macbridei*, regarded as new.

Calvin, S. Some Geological Problems in Muscatine County, Iowa. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 7-18. Iowa City, 1888.) A description of certain rocks about Muscatine, showing that they are Devonian instead of lower Carboniferous. Numerous references to fossils given.

Calvin, S. Relation of the Cretaceous Deposits of Iowa to the Subdivisions of the Cretaceous proposed by Meek and Hayden. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.,vol. I, pt. iii, pp. 7–12. Des Moines, 1893.) The Cretaceous deposits in the vicinity of Sioux City described in detail.

Calvin, S. Some Geological Problems in Muscatine County, Iowa, with Special Reference to the Rectifica-

Calvin, S.—*Continued.*

tion of the Supposed Kinderhook near the Mouth of Pine Creek. (Am. Geologist, vol. III, pp. 25-36. Minneapolis, 1889.) Special account of certain yellow sandstones in Muscatine county, formerly referred to the Kinderhook, but now shown to be Devonian in age.

Calvin, S. Some New Species of Paleozoic Fossils. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 173-181. Iowa City, 1890.) The following species described as new:

Terebratula iowensis.
Schizodus symmetricus.
Holopea grandis.
Straparollus lativolvis.
Straparollus bicarinatus.
Straparollus tricarinatus.

Calvin, S. Structure and Probable Affinities of Cerionites Dactylioides, Owen. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, part iii, pp. 13-15. Des Moines, 1893.) The structure of the fossils described in detail and an ideal restoration made.

Cambrian.

Brief general account. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 333-334. 1892.)

Correlation of Potsdam rocks in northeastern Iowa. C. D. Walcott. (Bul. 81, U. S. Geol. Sur., 187-188. 1891.)

Description of the lower sandstone of the Upper Mississippi (Potsdam). D. D. Owen. (Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 48-58. 1852.) A detailed account of its lithological characters, range and paleontology.

Capellini, J., et O. Heer. Les Phyllites Crétacees du Nebraska. (Mém. Soc. Helvétique des Sci. nat., t.

Capellini, J.—*Continued.*

XXII, pp. 1-24. 1867.) Description of the Cretaceous deposits of the upper Missouri region.

Carboniferous (Lower).

Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26. 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City, the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (lower Carboniferous) instead of Upper Coal Measures as have been heretofore regarded.

Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 57-63. 1892.) A description of a well in the Carboniferous.

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Philosophical Soc., XXV, 231-243. 1888.) Description of examples recently found showing attachment of gasteropod to crinoids. Four new species described.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Brachiopods mentioned from Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 39-97. 1882.)

Brecciated Character of the St. Louis Limestone. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Naturalist, XXIV, 303-313. 1890.)

Brief general account. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 312. 1892.)

Brief geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 189-230. 1870.) An account of the general characters and leading subdivisions, the last being as follows: Chester, St. Louis, Keokuk, Upper and Lower Burlington, Kinderhook. Each

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

of these then receives special consideration. (See under these titles.) A full description of the unconformability of the coal measures upon the older rocks and of the St. Louis limestone upon the older formations of the subcarboniferous group.

Carboniferous Echinodermata of the Mississippi Basin. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXVIII, 186-193. 1889.) Synoptical table and remarks on the distribution of the crinoids and their range in the lower Carboniferous rocks of the Mississippi valley.

Carboniferous Limestone of the Mississippi Valley. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 51-69. 1857.)

Catalogue of the Paleozoic Fossils of North America. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, II, 334-407. 1866.)

Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.)

Certain sandstones of Muscatine county referred to the Devonian instead of the Lower Carboniferous. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, III, 25-36. 1889.)

Character of the Unconformability of the Iowa Coal Measures upon the Older Rocks. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 331-334. 1868.)

Classification of Crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.) Remarks on the changes necessitated by the discovery of the ventral structure of Taxocrinus (from Marshalltown, Iowa).

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington; Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Correlation of the rocks in Iowa. H. S. Williams.

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

(Bul. 80, U. S. Geol. Sur., 1-279. 1891.) Numerous references.

Crinoids from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 264-322. 1883.)

Description of Burlington fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 524-605. 1858.)

Description of fossil fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

Description of Keokuk fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 606-667. 1858.)

Description of Kinderhook fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 517-523. 1858.)

Description of new fossils. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

Description of new species of Cephalopods. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., Art. i, 581. 1852.)

Description of new species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 251-328. 1861.)

Description of New Species of Crinoids. D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard. (Rept. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., Art. ii, 587-598. 1852.)

Description of new species of crinoids. A. H. Worthen. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, 1-39. 1882.)

Description of new species of crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 67-83. 1869.)

Description of new species of echinoderms. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

Description of new species of echinoderms. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp. 1890.)

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

Description of new species of fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of new species of fossils from the "Chemung" group, at Burlington, Iowa. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Jour. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-306. 1862.) Brief remarks on the rocks, with descriptions of new fossils.

Description of the rocks in southeastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 90-105. 1852.)

Description of St. Louis fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 667-677. 1858.)

Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus; and Consequent Modifications in the Classification of the Crinoidea. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, 337-363. 1888.) Recent discoveries at Marshalltown noted and described.

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

Evidence of Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. W. H. Niles and Charles Wachsmuth. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2, XLII, 95-99. 1866.) A sketch of the Burlington beds and a list of crinoids found in the upper and lower divisions.

Fossils from the yellow sandstone below the Burlington limestone at Burlington, Iowa. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1863, 2-25. 1864.) Descriptions of new species and genera found in the yellow sandstone at Burlington.

Fish remains in the Carboniferous limestone. A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 189-192. 1856.)

Fossil wood from the Keokuk formation, Keokuk, Iowa. S. J. Wallace. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 396. 1878.)

Gasteropods from Burlington. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Philadelphia, 1889, 283-298.) Species are from the Kinderhook and Burlington limestone.

Gasteropods from Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt, ii. 1879.) A number of references to fossils from Iowa.

General description of the Burlington limestone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 201-209. 1870.)

Geology and Paleontology of Burlington and Vicinity. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., vol. VII, pp. 209-235. 1860.) Detailed remarks on the geological section, with list of species, seven described as new.

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 201-206. 1858.)

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

In Franklin county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 240. 1870.)

In Hamilton county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 256-257. 1870.)

In Humboldt county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 244. 1870.)

In Marion county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 263-265. 1870.)

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 226-228. 1858.)

In Wapello county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 254-255. 1858.)

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 242-246. 1858.)

Keokuk Beds and Their Contained Fossils in the Vicinity of Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, 98-100. 1880.)

Keokuk group of the Mississippi valley. C. S. Beachler. (Am. Geologist, X, 88-96. 1892.)

Lamellibranchiata. James Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt. i, second half. 1885.) A number of species of fossils from Iowa noted.

List of fossils found in the Burlington bluff. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Marshall Group: A Memoir on its Geological Position, Characters and Equivalencies in the United States. A. Winchell. (Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., XI, 57-83. 1890.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New crinoids from the Burlington. F. B. Meek and

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 335-359. 1868.)

New Fossil Crinoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western and Southern Portions of the United States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 71-80. 1858.)

New fossils from Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

New Species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 238-248. 1858.)

New species of blastoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 83-91. 1869.)

New species of Brachiopods from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 109-133. 1865.)

New species of crinoids from the Burlington limestone. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 7-9. 1881.)

New species of crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 143-166. 1865.)

New species of crinoids from Des Moines county. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 481-506. 1863.)

New species of crinoids from Marshall county. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Surv., Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

New species of echinoderms described from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

New species of fishes described. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 9-134. 1866.)

New species of fishes from Iowa. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 246-374. 1870.)

New species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New species of fossils described from Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. W. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., 155-181. 1883.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

New species of Polyzoans. A. H. Prout. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 412-424. 1866.)

New species of sponges from the Keokuk. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 243-251. 1890.)

Observations upon the Carboniferous Limestones of the Mississippi Valley. J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXIII, 187-203. 1857.)

Observations on the Genus Archimedes. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., 170-180. 1857.)

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 100-101. 1880.)

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

Platyceras and its sedentary habits. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., XXXVI, 269-272. 1889.) Notes on species found in the lower Carboniferous of Iowa.

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) The recent investigations along the Mississippi river and the stratigraphical details described, with a proposed new classification of the lower Carboniferous rocks in the Mississippi basin.

Platyceras Attached to Fossil Crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 924-925.) Statement of the association of certain species found in Iowa.

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLIV, 247-252. 1892.)

Remarks on the Age of the Goniatite Limestone at Rockford, Indiana, and its Relations to the Black Slate of the Western States and to some of the Succeeding Rocks of the latter. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXII, 167-177. 1861.)

Some Geological Problems of Muscatine County. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 7-18. 1888.) Certain rocks in the locality shown to be Devonian instead of Kinderhook as was formerly supposed by Hall.

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 150-181. 1890.) Descriptions of all the species known.

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-266.

Carboniferous (Lower).—*Continued.*

1878.) A sketch of the evolution of certain crinoids, chiefly from southeastern Iowa.

Unconformity of the Coal Measures upon the underlying rocks. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 51-69. 1857.)

Variation of a Gasteropod. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 329-333. 1889.) Specimens from Keokuk limestone at Keokuk figured and referred to.

Wood found. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 97-98. 1890.)

Carboniferous (Upper).

Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26. 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (lower Carboniferous) instead of upper Coal Measures as have been heretofore regarded.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Brick and Other Clays of Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29. 1892.) A brief statement of the clay industries at Des Moines.

Brief general account. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 308-312. 1892.)

Chert of the Upper Coal Measures in Montgomery County. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 116-117. 1888.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Allusions to the Coal Measures in central Iowa.

Carboniferous (Upper).—*Continued.*

Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. Am. Geologist, II, 396-409.) Sketch of the geology of Des Moines.

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 22-23. 1892.) A preliminary note. Three species described from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Correlation of the rocks in Iowa. H. S. Williams. (Bul. 80, U. S. Geol. Sur., 1-279. 1891.) Numerous references.

Description of Middle Coal Measures. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, I, 264-284. 1870.)

Description of new fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

Description of New Species of Fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of the Lower Coal Measure fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 711-724. 1858.)

Description of the rocks along the Des Moines river. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 105-133. 1852.)

Description of the Rocks in Eastern Kansas and Nebraska and their Relation to those of Adjacent States, etc. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXIX, 157-174. 1865.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa.

Carboniferous (Upper).—*Continued.*

C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Folding of the Carboniferous Strata in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, 58. 1890.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references to the species found in the lower Coal Measures in the central part of the State.

Fossils from Jackson County. Herbert Osborn. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 115. 1892.) Lepidodendron and Calamites reported from a Coal Measure pocket in Jackson county.

Fossils from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 23-28. 1888.) List, and brief remarks on the rocks containing the species.

Fossils in Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 98. 1870.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 231-285. 1870.) The general characters briefly considered, the economic value and animal remains of the different divisions described, with sections and practical remarks.

Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-bearing Strata of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 27-28. 1892.) A summary of observations made along the Des Moines river, chiefly in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Geology of Eastern Nebraska. F. V. Hayden. (U. S. Geol. Sur. of Nebraska, 1-79. 1872.) Incidental remarks on the geology of western Iowa.

Carboniferous (Upper).—*Continued.*

Geology of the western states. D. D. Owen. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLV, 151-153. 1843.) Incidental references to Iowa coal fields.

In Adair county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 337-339. 1870.)

In Adams county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 340-343. 1870.)

In Cass county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 373-375. 1870.)

In Dallas county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 13-46. 1870.)

In Decatur county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 320-325. 1870.)

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol Iowa, I, 200-201. 1858.)

In Fremont county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 357-360. 1870.)

In Greene county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 134-138. 1870.)

In Guthrie county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 105-129. 1870.)

In Hamilton county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 256-257. 1870.)

In Harrison county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 179-181. 1870.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 211-214. 1858.)

In Jefferson county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 233-236. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 188-190. 1858.)

In Lucas county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 85-95. 1870.)

Carboniferous (Upper).—*Continued.*

In Madison county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 308-315. 1870.) A rather full account, with sections, of geology of the county, with special reference to the coal.

In Mills county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 368-370. 1870.)

In Montgomery county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 363-366. 1870.)

In Muscatine county. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 274-277. 1858.)

In Page county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 349-352. 1870.)

In Pottawattamie county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 378-380. 1870.)

In Ringgold county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 328. 1870.)

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 30-34. 1885.)

In Taylor county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 347. 1870.)

In Union county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 232-234. 1870.)

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 222-226. 1858.)

In Wapello county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 250-254. 1858.)

In Warren county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 46-47. 1870.)

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 241-242. 1858.)

List of fossils from the Des Moines river above the Raccoon fork. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2d Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Carboniferous (Upper).—*Continued.*

Middle Coal Measures. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, I, 264-284. 1870.) General description.

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New species of fossils described from Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New Species of Paleozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 176. 1890.)

Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26-27. 1892.) Preliminary references to the stratigraphical relations of a thick sandstone formation in Marion county.

Paleontology of Eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Surv. of Nebraska, 83-245. 1872.) Numerous incidental references to the occurrence of fossils in Upper Coal Measures of Iowa.

Redrock sandstone of Marion County, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci. (3), XLI, 273-276. 1891.) A description of the formation and its unconformities.

Remarks on Prof. Geinitz's Views Respecting the Upper Paleozoic Rocks and Fossils of Southeastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 170-187. 1867.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Rocks of southwestern Iowa shown to be of this age instead of Lower Carboniferous. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 23-31. 1867.)

Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, II, 277-292.) Description of the stratigraphical relations

Carboniferous (Upper).—*Continued.*

of the various beds in the central part of the State.

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 150-181.) Descriptions of all the species found.

Unconformable on the underlying strata. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 51-69. 1857.)

Carroll County.

General description. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 138-146. 1870.) The surface features and general geology briefly described, with several sections.

Cass County.

General geological characters. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, 371-376. 1870.) The drainage, surface characters and geology briefly given, with several sections.

Notes on the surface features. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 65-66. 1868.)

Catalogue of all the Recorded Meteorites; with Description of the Specimens in the Harvard College Collection, Including the Cabinet of the late J. Lawrence Smith. O. W. Huntington. (Proc. Am. Acad. Art and Sci., New Ser., XV, 37-110. 1887.)

Catalogue of the Paleozoic Fossils of North America. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, II, 334-407. 1866.)

Caverns.

General remarks. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 80-81. 1870.) A few of the best known briefly considered.

Cedar County.

Analyses of peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 397. 1870.)

Cedar County.—*Continued.*

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 278-282. 1858.)

Cedar Valley Limestone.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 314-320. 1892.)

Celestite.

Its occurrence near Ft. Dodge. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 304. 1870.)

Cephalopods.

Description of new species. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 581. 1852.)

Description of new species from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II. 143-411. 1866.)

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

Lower Carboniferous and Coal Measure species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

New species from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.)

New species from Paleozoic rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New species from the Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New species from the Devonian at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Cerro Gordo County.

Analyses of peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 398-399. 1870.)

Distribution of Rockford shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 249-251. 1870.)

Notes on the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 444-446. 1888.)

Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.)

Chamberlin, T. C. Ore Deposits of Southwestern Wisconsin. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, vol. IV, pp. 367-568. Madison, 1882.) A number of incidental references to the occurrence of lead and zinc in Iowa, with maps showing localities of the diggings.

Chamberlin, T. C. Terminal Moraine of the Second Glacial Epoch. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Third Ann. Rep., pp. 291-404. Washington, 1883.) Incidental references to the drift deposits of Iowa.

Chamberlin, T. C. The Rock Scorings of the Great Ice Invasions. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Seventh Ann. Rep., pp. 147-248. Washington, 1888.) A number of references to the glacial phenomena in Iowa.

Chamberlin, T. C., and R. D. Salisbury. Preliminary Paper on the Driftless Area of the Upper Mississippi Valley. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Sixth Ann. Rep., pp. 199-322. Washington, 1886.) A number of references to the surface geology of Iowa, with several maps showing the distribution of Quaternary formations.

Character of the Unconformability of the Iowa Coal Measures upon the Older Rocks. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 331-334. 1868.)

Charcoal Streak in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 21. 1880.)

Charleston Earthquake of August 31, 1886. C. E. Dutton. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Ninth Ann. Rep., 205-528. 1889.)

Check-List of the Paleozoic Fossils of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Dakota and Nebraska. B. Bierbauer. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 206-247. 1888.)

Chemical Analyses of coal from various counties. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 357-395. 1870.)

Chemical Report of the Geological Survey of Iowa. R. Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 343-402. 1870.)

Chemistry and Economical Geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 324-472. 1858.)

Chemistry of Iowa Artesian Waters. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, II, No. 2, 1-5. 1892.)

Chemung Group.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 88-91. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 196. 1858.)

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 27-30. 1885.)

Cherokee County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 223-226. 1870.) Mere reference to the surface features.

Chickasaw County.

Notice of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 306-311. 1858.)

Cincinnati Group.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I,

Cincinnati Group.—*Continued.*

180-182. 1870.) The general characters, economic value and geological age described briefly.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 326-327. 1892.)

Clarke County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 316-318. 1870.) Brief reference to the geology and economic resources.

Classification of the Crinoidea. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Pamphlet, Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.)

Clay.

Brick and Other Clays of Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29. 1892.) A brief statement of the clay industries at Des Moines.

Properties. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 323-328. 1870.) A short account of some of the properties of Iowa clays.

Analyses. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 349-350. 1870.)

Clay County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 224-225. 1870.) Mere reference to the surface features.

Clayton County.

Notes on the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 297-302. 1858.)

Climate.

Of Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 27-34. 1858.)

Climate.—*Continued.*

Of Iowa. T. S. Parvin. (Geol. Iowa, I, Ch. iv, 139-164. 1870.) A summary of the climatology of the State, based upon observations from 1839 to 1870, with tables.

Clinton County.

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 278-282. 1858.)

Pockets of fire-clay in Niagara limestone. J. P. Farnsworth. (Am. Geologist, II, 331-334. 1888.)

Clinton Group.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 70-71. 1858.)

Coal.

Accounts of various coal mines. P. C. Wilson. (First Biennial Report State Mine Inspector, 1882-1883, 1-92. 1883.)

At Ft. Dodge. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 140-141. 1868.)

Chemical analyses. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 397-414. 1858.)

Chemical analyses. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 357-395. 1870.)

Composition, Valuation and Proximate Analysis of Iowa Coals. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 248-268. 1868.)

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 120-141. 1858.)

Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-bearing Strata of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 27-28. 1892.) A summary of observations made along the Des Moines river, chiefly in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Coal.—*Continued.*

In Guthrie county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 128-129. 1870.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 218. 1858.)

In Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 97. 1870.)

In Jefferson county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 237. 1858.)

In Lucas county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 94. 1870.)

In Marion county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 263-265. 1870.)

In north-central Iowa. J. A. Stout. (Fourth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1888-9, 115-151. 1889.)

In Wapello county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 256. 1858.)

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 246. 1858.)

Iowa Coal Beds. C. R. Keyes. (Coal Trade Jour., XXXII, 133. March 1, 1893.)

Iowa Coal Beds. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, No. 1, 3-5. 1893.)

Mines of central Iowa. J. A. Smith. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1886-1887, 83-112. 1888.)

Mines in north-central Iowa. M. C. Thomas. (Fifth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891, 95-141. 1891.)

Mines in north-central Iowa. J. A. Stout. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1886-1887, 113-177. 1888.)

Mines in south-central Iowa. James Gildroy. (Fourth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1888-1889, 66-114. 1889.)

Coal.—*Continued.*

Mines in south-central Iowa. James Gildroy. (Fifth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891, 55-92. 1891.)

Mines in southeastern Iowa. Thomas Binks. (Fifth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891, 1-51. 1891.)

Mines of southeastern Iowa. Thomas Binks. (Fourth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1888-1889, 1-65. 1889.)

Mines in southeastern Iowa. Thomas Binks. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1886-1887, 1-80. 1888.)

Mines of the State. P. C. Wilson. (Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspector for 1880-1881, 1-165. 1882.) Accounts of the different coal mines of the State.

Mines of the State. P. C. Wilson. (Second Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspector, 1884-1885, 1-116. 1885.)

Statistics of Iowa coal product. J. H. Jones. (Rep. Mining Industry in the U. S. at the 11th Census, 1890, 342-422. 1892.)

Coal Measures (Lower).

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geol., II, 396-404. 1888.) Remarks and description.

Character of the Unconformability of the Iowa Coal Measures upon the Older Rocks. C. A. White. Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 331-334. 1868.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Allusions to the Coal Measures in central Iowa.

Coal Measures (Lower).—*Continued.*

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 22-23. 1892.) A preliminary note. Three species described from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Description of Iowa fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 711-724. 1858.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of the general characters in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 232-241. 1870.) The general characters, economic value and fossils described.

Description of the rocks along the Des Moines river. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 105-133. 1852.)

Fauna of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 22-23. 1892.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references to the species found in the lower Coal Measures in the central part of the State.

Fossil wood from the Keokuk formation, Keokuk, Iowa. S. J. Wallace. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 396. 1878.)

Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-bearing Strata of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 27-28. 1892.) A summary of observations made along the Des Moines river, chiefly in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Coal Measures (Lower).—*Continued.*

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 200-201. 1858.)

In Guthrie county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 105-106. 1870.)

In Hamilton county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 256-257. 1870.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 211-214. 1858.)

In Jefferson county. A. H. Worthen. Geol. Iowa, I, 233-236. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 188-190. 1858.)

In Lucas county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 81-85. 1870.)

In Muscatine county. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 274-277. 1858.)

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 30-34. 1885.)

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 222-226. 1858.)

In Wapello county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 250-254. 1858.)

In Warren county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 46-47. 1870.)

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 241-242. 1858.)

List of fossils from the Des Moines river above the Raccoon fork. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2d Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26-27. 1892.) Preliminary references to the stratigraphical relations of a thick sandstone formation in Marion county.

Coal Measures (Lower).—*Continued.*

Redrock Sandstone of Marion County, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLI, 273-275. 1891.) A description of the formation and its unconformities.

Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, II, 277-292. 1891.) Description of the stratigraphical relations of the various beds in the central part of the State.

Coal Measures (Middle).—*See Upper Coal Measures.*

Coal Measures (Upper).

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Chert of the Upper Coal Measures in Montgomery County. [S. Calvin.] (Am. Geologist, I, 116-117. 1888.)

Description of new fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

General geological characters in Iowa. C. A. White. Geol. Iowa, I, 241-250. 1870.) The lithological characters described with sections and figures.

Geology of Eastern Nebraska. F. V. Hayden. (U. S. Geol. Sur. of Nebraska, 1-79. 1872.) Incidental remarks on the geology of western Iowa.

In Adair county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 337-339. 1870.)

In Cass county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 373-375. 1870.)

Coal Measures (Upper).—*Continued.*

In Dallas county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 13-46. 1870.)

In Guthrie county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 128. 1870.)

In Harrison county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 179-181. 1870.)

In Lucas county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 93-94. 1870.)

In Madison county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 308-315. 1870.) A rather full account, with sections, of the geology of the county, with special reference to the coal.

In Mills county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 369-370. 1870.)

In Montgomery county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 363-366. 1870.)

In Page county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 349-352. 1870.)

In Pottawattamie county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 378-380. 1870.)

In Ringgold county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 328. 1870.)

In Taylor county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 345. 1870.)

In Union county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 232-234. 1870.)

In Warren county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 46-47. 1870.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New species of Paleozoic fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 176. 1890.)

Coal Measures (Upper).—*Continued.*

Of Decatur county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 320-325. 1870.)

Paleontology of Eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Surv. of Nebraska, pp. 83-245. 1872.) Numerous incidental references to the occurrence of fossils in the Upper Coal Measures of Iowa.

Remarks on Prof. Geinitz's Views Respecting the Upper Paleozoic Rocks and Fossils of Southeastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 170-187. 1867.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Rocks of southwestern Iowa shown to be of this age, instead of Lower Carboniferous. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 23-31. 1867.)

Coelenterates.—*See Corals.*

Complete Series of Superficial Geological Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 198-231. 1879.)

Concretionary Limestone.—(*Also see St. Louis Limestone.*)

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 201. 1858.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 215-216. 1858.)

In Jefferson county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 236-237. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 190-191. 1858.)

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 226-227. 1858.)

In Wapello county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 254-255. 1858.)

Cone-in-Cone.

Note on its formation. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 400-401. 1868.)

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 22-23. 1892.)

Contribution to the Geological History of the American Continent. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXI, pt. i, 29-71. 1883.)

Contribution to Invertebrate Paleontology, No. 8. Fossils from the Carboniferous Rocks of the Interior States. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

Contribution to the Knowledge of the Genus Pachyphyllum. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 621-625. 1889.)

Contribution to the Paleontology of Illinois and other Western States. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

Contribution to the Paleontology of Iowa, being descriptions of Crinoidea and other fossils. J. Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, Supp., 1-92. 1859.)

Copper.

In Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 96. 1870.)

Occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White, (Geol. Iowa, II, 342. 1870.) The report of native copper ore from the drift.

Corals.

Description of new species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of new species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Corals.—*Continued.*

Description of new species from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Differences between species of Acervularia. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 30-32. 1892.)

Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

New Genus of Corals from the Devonian. C. L. Webster. (Am. Nat., XXIII, 710-712. 1889.)

New species from Burlington. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-316. 1862.)

New species from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.)

New species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. W. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

New species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

New species from Paleozoic rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New species from the Devonian. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Pachyphyllum from the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 621-625. 1889.)

Corals.—*Continued.*

Spontaneous Fission? in Zaphrentis. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), V, 72. 1873.)

Corniferous.

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 13-19. 1885.)

County Geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 259-323. 1857.) Geological notes on the northeastern counties of Iowa.

Crawford County.

General description. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 168-171. 1870.) The general surface features briefly described.

Crinoids.

Attachment of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.)

Catalogue of the Paleozoic Fossils of North America. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, II, 334-407. 1866.)

Classification of Crinoidea. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.)

Description of new species. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 481-506. 1863.)

Description of new species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of new species. J. Hall. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-19. 1861.)

Description of new species. J. Hall. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 251-328. 1861.)

Description of new species from Iowa. J. Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 1-92. 1859.)

Description of new species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Crinoids.—*Continued.*

Description of new species from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, 1-39. 1882.)

Description of new species from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of new species from the Iowa Lower Carboniferous. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species from the Lower Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of New Species of Crinoids. D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. ii, 587-598. 1852.)

Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus; and Consequent Modifications in the Classification of the Crinoidea. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, 337-363. 1888.) Recent discoveries at Marshalltown.

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

From Lower Carboniferous of Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 264-322. 1883.)

Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, V, 257-261. 1890.)

Lists of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1879, 226-379. 1879.)

Lists of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1881, 177-414. 1881.)

Crinoids.—*Continued.*

Lists of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1885, 225-364. 1885.)

Lists of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1886, 64-226. 1886.)

New Fossil Crinoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western and Southern Portions of the United States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 71-80. 1858.)

New species from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 143-166. 1865.)

New species from the Burlington limestone. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

New species from the Burlington limestone. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 67-83. 1869.)

New species from the Burlington limestone. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

New species from the Burlington limestone at Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

New species from the Burlington limestone at Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 335-359. 1868.)

New species from the Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

Crinoids.—*Continued.*

New species from the Devonian at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

New species from the Devonian of Scott county. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 138-143. 1865.)

New species from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

New species from the Kinderhook of Marshall county, C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous rocks of Iowa. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous of Marshall county. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp. 1890.)

New species from Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New species of crinoid from the Burlington limestone. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 7-9. 1881.)

New species of Platycrinus and other Fossils from the Mountain Limestone of Illinois and Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 569-571. 1860.)

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-89, 100-101. 1890.)

Occurrence of an Internal Convoluted Plate within the Body of Certain Species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., X, 33-34. 1866.)

Crinoids.—*Continued.*

Perisomic Plates of the Crinoids. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, 325-392. 1890.) Incidental references to Iowa species.

Preliminary note on the Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 24. 1892.) A preliminary account of the attachment of gasteropods to crinoids.

Stereocrinus, Barris. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Acad. Sci., Davenport, IV, 102-104. 1885.) Described as a new genus.

Structure and Habits of Paleozoic species. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 323-334. 1868.)

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-266. 1878.) A sketch of the evolution of certain crinoids, chiefly from southeastern Iowa.

With Platyceras attached. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 924. 1888.)

Cretaceous.

Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 395-404. 1888.) Incidental remarks on the eastern extension of the Cretaceous in central Iowa.

Description of new genera and species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

Description of the rocks at Sioux City. J. Marcou. (Bul. Soc. Géol. de France, (2), t. XXIV, 56. 1866.)

Cretaceous.—*Continued.*

Description of the rocks in eastern Kansas and Nebraska and their relations to those of adjacent states. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXIX, 157-174. 1865.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 21. 1892.) Notes on fossils found in the drift and remarks on the eastern limits of the rocks in Iowa.

Fossils in Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 98. 1870.)

Fossils in Nishnabotna sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 290. 1870.)

Fossils in the drift. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

Fossils in the drift of Hardin county. C. A. White. (Am. Geologist, I, 221-227. 1888.)

Fossils in the drift of Linn county. [S. Calvin.] (Am. Geologist, I, 237. 1888.)

In Carroll county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 143-144. 1870.)

In Cass county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 373-375. 1870.)

In Greene county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 133-134. 1870.)

In Guthrie county. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 326-327. 1879.)

In Mills county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 368-370. 1870.)

In Montgomery county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 363-366. 1870.)

Cretaceous.—*Continued.*

In northwestern Iowa. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.) Cretaceous rocks are described above the mouth of the Big Sioux river.

In Woodbury county. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 192-199. 1870.)

Leaves found in the Nishnabotna sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 292-293. 1870.)

Les Phyllites Crétacees du Nebraska. J. Capellini et O. Heer. (Mém. Soc. Helvétique des Sci. Nat., XXII, 1-24. 1867.)

Occurrence of fossil leaves. C. A.White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.)

References to the geology at the mouth of the Big Sioux. F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Sur. Terr., IX, p. xxv. 1876.)

Relation of the Cretaceous Deposits of Iowa to the Subdivisions of the Cretaceous proposed by Meek and Hayden. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 7-12. 1893.)

Crustacea.

Description of New Trilobites. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 573-577. 1852.)

Description of new species. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species from the Iowa Lower Carboniferous. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

From Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.)

Crustacea.—*Continued.*

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures of the central part of the State.

New Coal Measure species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

New Species from the Devonian at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

Dallas County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 390. 1870.)

General description of the geological features. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 13-46. 1870.) A full account of the geology of the county, with numerous sections and illustrations. A number of localities affording fossils mentioned.

Dana, E. S. Catalogue of American Localities of Minerals. (Text-Book of Mineralogy, 15th ed., App. C., Iowa, p. 445. New York, 1889.)

Dana, J. D. Manual of Geology. (3rd ed., pp. 1-911. New York, 1880.) Numerous references to the geology of Iowa.

Davis County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 271. 1870.) Mere mention of the occurrence of the Coal Measures in the county.

Short notes on the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 35-36. 1868.)

Day, David T. Mineral Resources of the United States, for 1886. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. Washington, 1887.) Numerous references to Iowa mineral products.

Day, David T. Mineral Resources of the United States, for 1887. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 832 pp. Washington, 1888.) Numerous references to Iowa mineral products.

Day, David T. Mineral Resources of the United States, for 1888. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 652 pp. Washington, 1890.) Numerous allusions to Iowa minerals.

Day, David T. Mineral Resources of the United States, for 1889 and 1891. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 671 pp. Washington, 1892.) References to the mineral resources of the State.

Day, William C. Stones. (Report of the Mining Industry of the United States at the 11th Census in 1890, pp. 593-666. Washington, 1892.) Brief references to the building stones of Iowa.

Decatur County.

General geology described. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 318-327. 1870.) A consideration of the surface characters and geology of the county, with a number of sections and a detailed description.

Short notes on the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 42-43. 1868.)

Delaware County.

Notes on the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 295-296. 1858.)

Superposition of Glacial Drift upon Residuary Clays. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XVIII, 301-303. 1879.)

Description of a Deep Well at Emmettsburg, Iowa. N. H. Winchell. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Sci., I, 387-390. 1880.)

Description of a New Genus of Corals from the Devonian Rocks of Iowa. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 710-712. 1889.)

Description of a New Species of Crinoid from the Burlington Limestone, at Burlington, Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. I, pp. 7-9. 1891.)

Description of Fossils from the "Yellow" Sandstone lying below the Burlington Limestone, at Burlington, Iowa. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 2-25. 1863.)

Description of Fossil Fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Description of Fossil Fishes. Orestes St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

Description of Fossil Invertebrates. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 264-322. 1883.)

Description of Fossil Invertebrates. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

Description of Invertebrates. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

Description of Invertebrates from the Carboniferous System. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of One New Genus and Twenty-two New Species of Crinoids from the Subcarboniferous Limestone of Iowa. B. F. Shumard and D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 587-598. 1852.)

Description of Polyzoa from Paleozoic Rocks. A. H. Prout. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 412-424. 1886.)

Description of New and Imperfectly Known Genera and Species of Organic Remains Collected during the Geological Surveys of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota. D. D. Owen. (Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 573-587. 1852.)

Description of Some New Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 357-364. 1883.)

Description of New Carboniferous Fossils from Illinois and other Western States. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

Description of New Crinoidea and Echinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of the Western States; with a note on the Genus Onychaster. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 67-83. 1869.)

Description of New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.)

Description of New Fossil Crinoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western and Southern Portions of the United States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 71-80. 1858.)

Description of New Paleozoic Fossils from Illinois and Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

Description of New Species and Genera of Fossils from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXII, 22-56. 1870.)

Description of New Species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States, with some Observa-

Description, etc.—*Continued.*
tions on the Structure of the Summit of the Genus Pentremites. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 238-248. 1868.)

Description of New Species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Pamphlet, 1-19. 1861.)

Description of New Species of Crinoidæ, etc., from the Paleozoic Rocks of Illinois and some of the Adjoining States. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 143-166. 1865.)

Description of New Species of Crinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. J. Hall. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 251-328. 1861.)

Description of New Species of Crinoids. A. H. Worthen. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, 1-39. 1882.)

Description of New Species of Fossils from the Devonian Rocks of Iowa. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

Description of New Species of Fossils from the Devonian and Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. A. White. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of New Species of Fossils from the Hamilton Group of Western New York, with Notices of others from the same Horizon in Iowa and Indiana. J. Hall. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 13th Ann. Rep., App. F, 76-94. 1860.)

Description of New Species of Fossils from the Marshall Group of Michigan and its supposed Equivalent in other States; with Notes on some Fossils of the same Age previously Described. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 109-133. 1865.)

Description of New Species of Fossils from the Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

Description of New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group near Iowa City, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 28-29. 1888.)

Description of New Subcarboniferous and Coal Measure Fossils, Collected upon the Geological Survey of Iowa, together with Notice of New Generic Characters Observed in two Species of Brachiopods. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of New Invertebrates from the Carboniferous System. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of New Species of Vertebrates. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 9-134. 1866.)

Description of Some New Genera and Species of Echinodermata from the Coal Measures and Subcarboniferous Rocks of Indiana, Missouri and Iowa. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp., 10 plates. 1890.)

Description of Two New Fossils from the Devonian of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 247-248. 1888.)

Description of the Quarries and Quarry Regions of Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Tenth Census of U. S., X, 256-265. 1883.)

Description of the Rockford Shales of Iowa. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

Description of Vertebrates. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 346-374. 1870.)

Description of New Species of Crinoidea and Echinodea from the Carboniferous Rocks of Illinois and other Western States. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

Des Moines County.

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 924. 1888.)

Brief notes on the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 30-35. 1868.)

Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Description of new species of crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 67-73. 1868.)

Description of new species of echinoderms. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

Epsomite. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 305-306. 1870.)

Evidence of Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. W. H. Niles and Charles Wachsmuth. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLII, 95-99. 1866.) A sketch of the Burlington beds and a list of crinoids found in the upper and lower divisions.

Fish remains in the Carboniferous limestone. A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 189-192. 1856.)

Fossils from the "yellow" sandstone found at Bur-

Des Moines County.—*Continued.*

lington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XV, 225. 1863.)

Gasteropods from Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 283-298. 1889.)

General account of the geological formations. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 198-208. 1858.) A brief detailed account of the geology of the county.

Geology and Paleontology of Burlington. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 209-235. 1860.)

List of fossils found in the Burlington bluff. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Marshall Group: A Memoir on its Geological Position, Characters and Equivalencies in the United States. A. Winchell. (Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., XI, 57-83. 1869.)

New crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 335-359. 1868.)

New fossils from Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

New species of blastoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., XXI, 83-91. 1869.)

New species of blastoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXII, 22-56. 1870.)

New species of brachiopods from Burlington. A.

Des Moines County.—*Continued.*

Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 109-133. 1865.)

New species of crinoid from Burlington limestone. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 7-9. 1881.)

New species of crinoids from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 143-166. 1865.)

New species of crinoids from Burlington. C. A. White. Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 481-506. 1863.)

New species of echinoderms described from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

New Species of Platycrinus and other Fossils from the Mountain Limestones of Illinois and Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 569-571. 1860.)

Observations on rocks and description of new species of fossils from Burlington, Iowa. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-316. 1862.)

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) Sections and details of the lower Carboniferous rocks described.

Surface Geology of Burlington. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 1049-1054. 1888.)

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-266. 1878.) A sketch of the evolution of certain crinoids, chiefly from southeastern Iowa.

Devonian.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Correlation of the rocks in Iowa. H. S. Williams. (Bul. 80, U. S. Geol. Sur., 1-279. 1891.) Numerous references.

Dark Shales at Independence, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bulletin U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., vol. IV, pp. 735-738.) Short account of geology and fossils with descriptions of five new species.

Description of New Blastoids. W. H. Barris. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 357-364. 1883.)

Description of the New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.) Description of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus* from Iowa.

Description of new fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 476-516. 1858.)

Description of new species of brachiopods. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 583-586. 1852.)

Description of new species of fossils. J. Hall. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 13th Ann. Rep., App. F, 76-94. 1860.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of a New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group near Iowa City, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 28-29. 1888.)

Devonian.—*Continued.*

Description of the geological features along the Cedar and Iowa rivers in eastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 77-90. 1852.)

Devonian and Carboniferous: Correlation Papers. H. S. Williams. (Bul. 80, U. S. Geol. Sur., 1-279. 1891.) Numerous references.

Differences between Acervularia, at Independence and elsewhere. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, IX, 255-258. 1892.) Brief remarks.

Differences between Acervularia, at Independence and elsewhere. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30-32. 1892.) Brief remarks.

Distribution of Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

Equivalency of Lime Creek beds. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 311. 1883.)

Fauna at Lime Creek, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 434-436. 1883.) Remarks on the fossils with description of a new species.

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 184-188. 1870.) The general characters economic value and geological age of various beds briefly described.

In Buchanan county. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 142-145. 1891.)

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 1-30. 1885.)

General Preliminary Description of the Devonian Rocks of Iowa, which constitutes a Typical Section of the Devonian Formation of the Interior Contin-

Devonian.—*Continued.*

ental area of North America. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 229-243. 1889.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 23-24. 1892.) Description of the *Conocardium altum*, regarded as new.

New crinoids from Buffalo. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

New crinoids from Scott county. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 138-143. 1865.)

New fossils from Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

New Genus of Corals. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 710-712. 1889.)

New species of Annelid. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 24-28. 1888.)

New species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic rocks of Western States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 238-248. 1858.)

New species of Fossils. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

New Species of Fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 174. 1890.)

New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 178-179. 1890.)

Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Surv., 314-323. 1892.)

Devonian.—*Continued.*

Notes on the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 444-446. 1888.)

Notes on the Synonyny, Characters and Distribution of Spirifera parryana Hall. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 18-28. 1888.)

Paleontology of New York. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Paleontology, IV, 422 pp. 1867.) A number of references to fossils occurring in Iowa.

Preliminary Notice of Newberria. J. Hall. (Tenth Ann. Rep. State Geologist of New York, 91-102. 1891.) Species from Iowa noted.

Remarkable Fauna at the base of the Chemung in New York. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 97-104. 1883.) A number of comparisons of fossils of the Lime creek beds of Iowa with those of New York.

Relation of the faunas of Iowa. H. S. Williams. (Am. Geologist, III, 230-233. 1889.)

Sandstones in Muscatine county. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, III, 25-36. 1889.)

Some Geological Problems of Muscatine County. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 7-18. 1888.) Certain rocks in the county shown to be Devonian instead of Kinderhook, as was formerly supposed by Hall.

Stereocrinus, Barris. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Acad. Sci., Davenport, IV, 102-104. 1885.) Described as a new genus.

Synonony of Two Species of Spirifera. S. A. Miller. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., II, 220-221. 1878.)

Two new fossils. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Philadelphia, pp. 247-248. 1888.) Two species described as new.

Dickerson County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 219-223. 1870.) Its surface features briefly described.

Dickinson, W. H. Water Supplies: Its relation to Health and Disease. (Iowa State Board of Health, First Biennial Report, pp. 197-227. Des Moines, 1882.) Remarks on the waters of Iowa, with several chemical analyses given.

Dictionary of the fossils of Pennsylvania. J. P. Lesley. (Geol. Sur. Pennsylvania, Rep. P4, vols. I-III, 1-1283. 1890.)

Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus; and Consequent Modifications of the Classification of the Crinoidea. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 337-363. 1888.)

Distribution of Certain Loess Fossils. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, VI, 119. 1890.)

Drainage.

Drainage System and Distribution of the Loess of Eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-14. Ft. Dodge, 1884.)

Drainage System and the Distribution of the Loess of Eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Bul. Philosophical Soc. Washington, VI, 93-97. 1883.)

General drainage features. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 35-70. 1870.) General course and characters of the rivers with estimates of average fall of the principal streams. Also special description of the different water courses.

Of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 358-363. 1892.)

Drift.

Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 57-63. 1892.) Description of wells in the drift.

At Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII. 1049-1054. 1888.)

At Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Report Dep. Nat. Hist. Northwestern Univ., 11-19. 1891.)

Beds of Carboniferous Drift in the Bluffs of East Davenport. Tyler McWhorther. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 129-130. 1882.)

Bones of the Mammoth in Washington County, Iowa. J. Gass and W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 177-178. 1882.)

Complete Series of Superficial Geological Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 198-231. 1878.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. [S. Calvin.] (Am. Geologist, I, 237. 1888.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift of Hardin county. C. A. White. (Am. Geologist, I, 221-227. 1888.)

Description of the deposits near Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., I, 96-99. 1876.)

Driftless area of the upper Mississippi. T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., 199-322. 1886.)

Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.)

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 21. 1892.)

Drift.—*Continued.*

Cretaceous fossils found in the drift at Des Moines.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 82-102. 1870.) A general account of the physical composition and properties of the drift, as found in Iowa; together with its distribution. Its origin, glacial phenomena and foreign substances found in it described. Altered drift briefly referred to.

History of the Drift Deposits of Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVIII, 316-327. 1883.)

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 200. 1858.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 210-211. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 187-188. 1858.)

In Madison county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 305-308. 1870.)

In southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.) Additional note to an article of the same title.

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 221. 1858.)

Iowa Drift. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.) Calls attention to the original site of the granite boulders found in Iowa.

Its derivation. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.)

Notes on the geology of a part of the Mississippi Valley. W. J. McGee. (Geological Magazine, (2), VI, 412-420 and 353-362. 1879.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 143-148. 1868.)

Drift.—*Continued.*

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIII, 301-305. 1867.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 472-543. 1892.)

Ovibos cavifrons from the Loess at Council Bluffs. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIV, 217-220. 1887.)

Quarternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes and R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30. 1892.) Description of a section near the terminal moraine near Des Moines.

Quartzite boulders in western Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 340-342. 1869.)

Relation of Loess to Drift in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 19. 1880.)

Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 339-341. 1878.)

Superposition of Glacial Drift upon Residuary Clays. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XVIII, 301-303. 1879.)

Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 127-129. 1881.)

Surface geology of Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IX, 183-190. 1892.)

Surface geology of the Raccoon river region. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 173-190. 1868.)

Drift.—*Continued.*

Terminal moraine of the second glacial epoch. T. C. Chamberlain. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Third Ann. Rep., 291-404. 1883.)

Transitional Drift of a Portion of Northern Iowa. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIV, 1182-1185. 1890.)

Dubuque County.

General description. J. D. Whitney. Geol. Iowa, I, 286-295. 1858.) A short detailed account of the geology of the county.

Notes on lead mines. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 97-100. 1868.)

Pyrite crystals described. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 339-341. 1878.)

Section of the Maquoketa Shales in Iowa. J. F. James. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 250-251. 1890.

Driftless Area of the Upper Mississippi. T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., 199-322. 1886.)

Dutton, Clarence Edward. Charleston Earthquake of August 31, 1886. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 9th Ann. Rep., pp. 205-528. Washington, 1889.) Notes on the shock felt in several parts of Iowa are given on pages 443 and 446.

Eaton, E. N. Winnebago Meteorite. (Am. Geologist, vol. VIII, pp. 385-387. Minneapolis, 1891.) Table of analyses of a meteorite which fell in Winnebago county.

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, 21. 1892.)

Echinoderms.

Carboniferous species of the Mississippi basin. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIII, 186-193. 1889.)

Catalogue of the Paleozoic Fossils of North America. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, II, 334-407. 1866.)

Classification of Crinoidea. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.

Description of new species from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of new species from the Hamilton group. W. H. Barris. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 357-364. 1883.)

Description of new species from the Iowa Lower Carboniferous. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species from the Lower Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of the New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.) Description of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus* from Iowa.

Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus; and Consequent Modifications in the Classification of the Crinoidea. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, 337-363. 1888.) Recent discoveries at Marshalltown noted.

Echinoderms.—*Continued.*

Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures in the central part of the State.

List of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 226-379. 1879.)

List of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1881, 177-414. 1881.)

List of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1885, 225-364. 1885.)

List of species from Iowa localities. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1886, 64-226. 1886.)

New Fossil Crinoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western and Southern Portions of the United States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 71-80. 1858.)

New species from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 143-156. 1865.)

New species from Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 83-91. 1869.)

New species from the Burlington limestone. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIX, 251-275. 1868.)

Echinoderms.—*Continued.*

New species from the Burlington limestone at Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXII, 22-56. 1870.)

New species from the Burlington limestone at Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

New species from the Burlington limestone at Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 335-359. 1868.)

New species from the Burlington limestone of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XIII, 128-148. 1861.)

New species from the Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New species from the Devonian at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

New species from the Devonian of Scott county. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 138-143. 1865.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous of Marshall county. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp. 1890.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous rocks of Iowa. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

New species from Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic rocks of the Western States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 238-248. 1858.)

Echinoderms.—*Continued.*

New species of crinoid from the Burlington limestone. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 7-9. 1881.

New species of Platycrinus and other Fossils from the Mountain Limestone of Illinois and Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 569-571. 1860.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Perisomic Plates of the Crinoids. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, 325-392. 1890.) Incidental references to Iowa species.

Platyceras attached to crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philosophical Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.)

Preliminary Note on the Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 24. 1892.) A preliminary account of the attachment of gasteropods to crinoids.

Stereocrinus, Barris. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 102-104. 1885.) Described as a new genus.

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-266. 1878.) A sketch of the evolution of certain crinoids, chiefly from southeastern Iowa.

Echinoids.

Description of new species from the Lower Carboniferious of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

New species from the Burlington. F. B. Meek and

Echinoids.—*Continued.*

A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., XXI, 67-83. 1869.)

New species from the Burlington limestone of Burlington. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XII, 378-397. 1860.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous of Marshall county. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp. 1890.)

Elevations.

Principal points in the State. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 30. 1870.) A tabular statement of the elevation of some of the chief places in the State.

Emery, Rush. Chemical Report of the Geological Survey of Iowa. (Geol. Iowa, vol. II, pp. 343-402. Des Moines, 1870.) Results of analyses, and descriptions of the various rocks, clays, waters, coals and peats.

Emmet County.

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 215-218. 1870.) Brief account of its surface features.

Notice of a Meteorite Fall. J. Torrey and E. H. Barbour. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 66. 1891.)

Epsomite.

Its occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 305-306. 1870.) Reported from near Burlington.

Equivalency of Lime Creek Beds. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 311. 1883.)

Evidence of Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. W. H. Niles and Charles Wachsmuth. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLII, 95-99. 1866.)

Evidence that Lake Cheyenne Continued till the Ice Age. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci, XXXVII, 202-203. 1890.)

Exogenous Leaves in the Cretaceous Rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.)

Fall of the Meteoric Stones in Iowa. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), IV, 288-289. 1847.)

Farnsworth, J. P. Pockets Containing Fire-Clay and Carboniferous Material in the Niagara Limestone at Clinton, Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. II, pp. 331-334. Minneapolis, 1888.) Short account of pockets of fire-clay at Clinton.

Farnsworth, J. P. The Geology and Topography of Iowa with a Sanitary Point of View. (Iowa State Board of Health, Second Biennial Report, pp. 383-396. Des Moines, 1883.) A brief sketch of the surface features of Iowa.

Fauna of the Lower Carboniferous Limestones of Spergen Hill., Ind., with a Revision of the Descriptions of its Fossils Hitherto Published and Illustrations of the Species from the Original Type Series. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 39-97. 1882.)

Fayette County.

New Species of Paleozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 174. 1890.)

Notice of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 302-305. 1858.)

Final Report of the U. S. Geological Survey of Nebraska and Portions of the Adjacent Territories. F. V. Hayden. (pp. 1-245. 1872.)

First Annual Report of the State Geologist. C. A. White. (First and Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 5-8. 1868.)

First Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspector for the years 1882-1883. P. C. Wilson. (pp. 1-94. 1883.)

Fire-Clay.

In Clinton county. J. P. Farnsworth. (Am. Geologist, II, 331-334. 1888.)

Properties. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 327. 1870.) Brief references to some of its properties.

Fishes.

Description of new species. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

From Lower Carboniferous of Iowa. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Occurrence of fish remains in the Carboniferous limestone. A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 189-192. 1856.)

New species from the Iowa Carboniferous. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 246-374. 1870.)

New species from the Carboniferous. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 9-134. 1868.)

Floyd County.

Distribution of Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

Floyd County.—*Continued.*

Fauna at Lime Creek, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 434-436. 1883.)

New Genus of Corals from the Devonian. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 710-712. 1889.)

Notice of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 306-311. 1858.)

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Chemung in New York. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 97-104. 1883.) A number of comparisons of fossils of the Lime creek beds of Iowa with those of New York.

Pachyphyllum from the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 621-625. 1889.)

Fossil Faunas of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.)

Fossil Wood from the Keokuk formation, Keokuk, Iowa S. J. Wallace. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3,) XV, 396. 1878.)

Fossils.

American species of Polyphemopsis. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1889. 299-302.) A revision of the species.

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philosophical Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.) Historical review and description of examples of Platyceras associated with various crinoids; and descriptions of four new species of Gasteropods.

Carboniferous Echinodermata of the Mississippi Basin. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXVIII, 186-193. 1889.) A sketch of the crinoids and deposits of the lower Carboniferous of the Mississippi basin.

Carboniferous Fossils from Jackson County. Herbert

Fossils.—*Continued.*

Osborn. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 115. 1892.) Lepidodendron and Calamites reported from a Coal Measure pocket in Jackson county.

Certain forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.) Notes on the species of this genus occurring near Burlington.

Check-List of the Palæozoic Fossils of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Dakota and Nebraska. B. Bierbauer. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 206-247. 1888.)

Classification of the Crinoidea. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.) Brief remarks on the Classification of the order and changes necessitated by the discovery of the ventral structure of Taxocrinus (from the Kinderhook, near Marshalltown, Iowa).

Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 996-404. 1888.) List of some of the species found in the middle Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 22-23. 1892.) A preliminary note. Three species described from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Cretaceous and Carboniferous species in Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 98. 1870.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift of Hardin county. C. A. White. (Am. Geologist, I, 221-227. 1888.)

Description of the New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Dav-

Fossils.—*Continued.*

enport Acad. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.) Description of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus* from Iowa.

Description of new species. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn. App., art. i, 573-587. 1852.)

Description of New Species of Crinoids. D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn. App. art. ii, 587-598. 1852.)

Description of a New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group near Iowa City, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 28-29. 1888.)

Differences between specimens of the Acervularia. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, IX, 255-258. 1892.) Short notes.

Difference between specimens of the Acervularia. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30-32. 1892.) Short notes.

Distribution in the Loess. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, VI, 119. 1889.)

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 21. 1892.) Cretaceous fossils found in the drift at Des Moines.

Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, pp. 223-247. 1888.) Notes on many species found in the Coal Measures of the region. Three species described as new.

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in

Fossils.—*Continued.*

the lower Coal Measures of the central part of the state.

Fossil Remains of a Caribou. J. Leidy. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXXI, 32-33. 1879.)

Fossils in Nishnabotna sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 290. 1870.)

Fossils of the Iowa Loess. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 585-586. 1881.)

From Cretaceous, near Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, II, 396-404. 1888.) Notes on the species found in an erratic boulder at Des Moines; also reference to fossils of the same age found in other parts of Iowa in the drift.

From Dark Shales Below the Devonian Limestone at Independence. S. Calvin. (Bulletin U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., IV, 725-730. 1878.) Brief remarks on some of the fossils and description of five new species.

From Lime creek, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Jour. Sci., XXV, (3), 434-436. 1883.) Remarks on the fauna and description of a new species.

From the Chemung group at Burlington, Iowa. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-306. 1862.) Observations upon the rocks, with descriptions of new species from the "Chemung" at Burlington.

From the Iowa Loess. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 585-586. 1881.)

From the Loess of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Essex Inst., XX. 1889.)

From the Loess at Iowa City. B. Shimek. (Am. Geologist, I, 149-152. 1888.)

Fossils.—*Continued.*

From the Lower Magnesian limestone. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, X, 144-148. 1892.)

From the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines, Iowa. Charles R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 23-28. 1888.) A list of the species found, with brief notes on the stratigraphy.

From the Devonian of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 247-248. 1888.) Two species are described as new.

From upper Coal Measures of eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Surv. Nebraska, 83-245. 1872.) Incidental remarks on the occurrence of various Carboniferous species in Iowa.

From "Yellow" sandstones at Burlington, Iowa. A Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Hist., Phila., XV, 2-25, 1863.) Descriptions of new species and genera found in the yellow sandstone.

Gasteropods from Burlington. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. of Nat. Sci., 283-298. 1889.) Species from the Kinderhook and Burlington limestone.

Keokuk Beds and their Contained Fossils in the vicinity of Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 98-100. 1890.) The exact horizon of a number of species given.

Keokuk species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, V, 257-261. 1890.)

Leaves found in the Nishnabotna sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 292-293. 1870.)

New Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 23-24. 1892.) Description of the *Conocardium altum* from the Iowa Devonian.

Fossils.—*Continued.*

New Genus of Corals from the Devonian. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 710-712. 1889.)

New species from the Devonian. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 24-28. 1888.)

New species from the Kinderhook of Marshall county. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

New species of organic remains from Iowa. J. Hall. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, pt. iii, 1-94. 1871.)

New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 173-181. 1890.)

Notes on the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 444-446. 1888.)

Notes of the Synonyny, Characters and Distribution of Spirifera Parryana Hall. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 19-28. 1888.)

Observations on Geology and Paleontology of Burlington and Vicinity. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 209-235. 1860.) A list of species found at Burlington, with descriptions of seven new forms.

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 100-101. 1890.)

Of the Cincinnati group, Hudson river shales or Maquoketa shales. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 182. 1870.)

Ovibos Cavifrons from the Loess at Council Bluffs. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIV, 217-220. 1887.)

Pachyphyllum from the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 621-625. 1889.)

Fossils.—*Continued.*

Platyceras attached to the fossil crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 924-925. 1889.) Brief accounts of certain species of gasteropods found attached to Iowa crinoids.

Preliminary Note on the Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 24. 1892.) A preliminary account of the attachment of gasteropods to crinoids.

References to Iowa fossils. K. A. Zittel. (Handbuch der Palæontologie, I Band, 1-765. 1880.)

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLIV, 247-252. 1892.)

Remarkable Fauna at the base of the Chemung in New York. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 97-104. 1883.) A number of comparisons of fossils of the Lime creek beds of Iowa with those of New York.

Reproductions of figures of Iowa fossils. J. P. Lesley. (Geol. Sur. Penn., Rep. P4, I-III, 1-1283. 1890.)

Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXVI, 269-272. 1889.) Notes on various species found intimately associated with fossil crinoids in the lower Carboniferous of Iowa.

Soleniscus; its Generic Characters. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 420-424. 1889.) A discussion of the generic characters and its relations.

Species found in the Loess. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 200-214. 1890.)

Sphærodoma: a Genus of Fossil Gasteropods. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 303-309. 1889.) A revision of the old genus Macrochilus.

Fossils.—*Continued.*

Sponges from Iowa. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 243-251. 1890.)

Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, II, 277-292. 1891.) List of the fossils found in the lower Coal Measures in the central part of the state with remarks on the same.

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 150-180. 1890.) The generic characters and the sedentary habits fully described, together with diagnoses of all the species found in the American Carboniferous. Biblographic references and stratgraphic horizons given.

Synoptical Table and figures of the Loess species at Des Moines. W. J. McGee and R. E. Call. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, 202-223. 1882.)

Table of species found in the Maquoketa shales. J. F. James. (Am. Geologist, V, 335-356. 1890.)

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-266. 1878.) A sketch of the evolution of certain crinoids, chiefly from southeastern Iowa.

Variation of a Gasteropod. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 329-333. 1889.) Specimen from Keokuk limestone at Keokuk figured and referred to.

Wood found. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 97-98. 1890.)

Franklin County.

Aluminum in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa. Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29-30. 1892.) Announce-

Franklin County.—*Continued.*

ment of the establishment of a plant for the manufacture of aluminum in Franklin county.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 239-241. 1870.) The surface characters and material resources briefly described.

Reference to its surface deposits. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 119-121. 1868.)

Fremont County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 353-362. 1870.) The drainage, surface characters, geological details and material resources of the country described.

Short notes on the surface geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 54-56. 1868.)

Fuels.

Chemical report on the fuels of Iowa. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 205-217. 1868.) A classification of the different kinds and their combustibility.

Galena Limestone.

Chemical analyses. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 350-356. 1858.)

Correlated with the Utica slate. C. D. Walcott. (Trans. Albany Inst., X, Adv. Sheets, 1-17. 1879.)

Fossils mentioned from Iowa localities. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 176-180. 1870.) A description of the general characters, economic value and its fossils.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 60-63. 1858.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 327-329. 1892.)

Gannett, Henry. A Dictionary of Altitudes in the United States. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur., No. 5, Iowa, pp. 105-112. Washington, 1884.)

Gas (Natural).

Gas Wells near Letts, Iowa. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 68-70. 1892.) Gas reported as being found in a number of places near Letts, in Louisa county, and furnishing supplies for a number of families.

Gas Wells near Letts, Iowa. F. M. Witter. (Am. Geologist, IX, 319-321. 1882.)

Gas Wells near Letts, Iowa. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 68-70. 1892.)

Natural Gas and Oil in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 15-18. 1893.)

Gass, J., and W. H. Pratt. Bones of the Mammoth in Washington County, Iowa. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. III, pp. 177-178. Davenport, 1882.) A description of the remains of the bones found and preserved.

Gasteropods.

American Species of Polyphemopsis. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 299-302. 1889.) A revision of the species.

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids and its Effects in Modifying the Form of the Shell. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.)

Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.)

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 22-23. 1892.) A prelim-

Gasteropods.—*Continued.*

inary note. Two species described from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Description of new species from Iowa. J. Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, Supp., 1-92. 1859.)

Description of new species from the Iowa Lower Carboniferous. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Description of Lower Carboniferous species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Distribution of fossils in the Loess. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, VI, 119. 1890.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures of the central part of the state.

From Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 283-298. 1889.)

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

From the Iowa Loess. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 585-586. 1881.)

From the Loess at Iowa City. B. Shimek. (Am. Geologist, I, 149-152. 1888.)

From Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt. ii. 1879.) A number of references to fossils from Iowa.

From the Lower Magnesian limestone. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, X, 144-148. 1892.)

Gasteropods.—*Continued.*

In the Loess of Central Iowa. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 782-784. 1881.)

Loess fossils at Des Moines. W. J. McGee and R. E. Call. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, 202-223. 1882.)

Gasteropoda, etc. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt. ii. 1879.)

Lower Carboniferous and Coal Measure species. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

New species from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.)

New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 173-181. 1890.)

New species from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

New species from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

New species from Paleozoic rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

New species from the Devonian. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

New species from Burlington. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-306. 1862.)

Notes on the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 444-446. 1888.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Gasteropods.—*Continued.*

Platyceras Group of Palæozoic Gasteropods. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, X, 273-277. 1892.)

Preliminary Note on the Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 24. 1892.) A preliminary account of the attachment of gasteropods to crinoids.

Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 24. 1892.)

Soleniscus; its Relations and Generic Characters. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 420-429. 1889.)

Species found in the Loess. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 200-214. 1890.)

Species mentioned from Silurian rocks of Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.)

Sphærodoma; a Genus of Fossil Gasteropods. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 303-309. 1889.) A revision of the species formerly referred to Macrochilus.

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 150-181. 1890.) Description of all the species known.

Variation of a Gasteropod. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 329-333. 1889.)

General Geology of Illinois. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, I, 1-153. 1866.) Incidental references to Iowa.

General Geology of Iowa. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 34-146. 1858.)

General Preliminary Description of the Devonian Rocks of Iowa, which constitutes a Typical Section

General, etc.—*Continued.*

of the Devonian Formation of the Interior Continental area of North America. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 229-243. 1889.)

Geological Chart of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois. D. D. Owen. (Report of a Geological Exploration of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made in the Autumn of the Year 1839. [Washington], 1844.)

Geological Distribution of Fossil Plants. L. F. Ward. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 8th Ann. Rep., 663-933. 1889.)

Geological History of the North American Continent. J. Hall. (Pamphlet, 1-24. 1869.)

Geological Map of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 32. 1870.)

Geological Map of the Eastern Half of the State of Iowa; by Legislative Authority. J. Hall, J. D. Whitney and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I. 1858.)

Geological Map of the Lead Region in the States of Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol Sur. Wisconsin, I. 1862.)

Geological Map of the State of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II. 1870.)

Geological Section from the Mouth of Rock River Through the Blue Mounds to the Wisconsin River, in Connection with a Geological Chart of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois. D. D. Owen. (Rep. of Geological Exploration of Parts of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois made in the Autumn of the Year 1839, plate iii. Washington, 1884.)

Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-bearing Strata of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 27-28. 1892.)

Geology and Soils. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., vol. XVI, 208-213. 1881.)

Geology and Topography of Iowa with a Sanitary Point of View. J. P. Farnsworth. (Iowa State Board of Health. Second Biennial Report, 383-396. 1883.)

Geology of certain counties. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 183-258. 1858.)

Geology of Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Rep. Dep. Nat. Hist. Northwestern Univ., 11-19. 1891.)

Geology of Minnesota. N. H. Winchell. (Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Minnesota, Final Rep, I, 697 pp. 1884.) Incidental references to Iowa.

Geology of Scott County, Iowa, and Rock Island County, Illinois, and the adjacent Territory. A. S. Tiffany. (1-34, Glass and Hoover, Printers, Davenport, 1885.)

Geology of the Des Moines valley. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 147-182. 1858.)

Geology of the lead region. J. D. Whitney. Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. I, 153-207. 1866.)

Geology of the Middle Region of Western Iowa. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 1-200. 1870.)

Geology of the Middle Region of Western Iowa. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 191-201. 1868.)

Geology of the Western States. D. D. Owen. (Am. Jour. Sci., XLV, 151-153. 1843.)

Gildroy, James. Report of the Mine Inspector for the Second District. (Fourth Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors, 1888-9, pp. 56-114. 1889.) Short accounts of the openings in different parts of the state, with statistics and description of methods of operation.

Gildroy, James. Report of the Mine Inspector of the Second District. (Fifth Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors, 1890-91, pp. 55-92. 1891.) Short accounts of the different mines, with statements of borings.

Glacial Phenomena (General.) See Quaternary.

Gold.

In Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 97. 1870.)

Gordon, C. H. Geology of Keokuk, Iowa. (Report Dep. Nat. Hist. Northwestern Univ., 1891, pp. 11-19. 1891.) A short account of the surface deposits at Keokuk, with sections and sketch-map of vicinity.

Gordon, C. H. Notes on the Geology of Southeastern Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. IV, pp. 237-239. Minneapolis, 1889.) A short account of the different borings with sections made in southeastern Iowa.

Gordon, C. H. Notes on the Fossil Wood from the Keokuk Limestone, Keokuk, Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, pp. 97-98. Des Moines, 1890.) Abstract of a paper read before the Academy.

Gordon, C. H. Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. (Am. Geologist, vol. V, pp. 257-261, 1 plate. Minneapolis 1890.) A comparison of the species of Agaricocrinus represented at Keokuk.

Gordon, C. H. Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, pp. 100-101. Des Moines, 1890.) Abstract of a paper read before the Academy. Occurrence of several species of the genus at Keokuk.

Gordon, C. H. On the Brecciated Character of the St. Louis Limestone. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIV, pp. 305-313. Philadelphia, 1890.) Description of the St. Louis rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Gordon, C. H. On the Keokuk Beds and their Contained Fossils in the Vicinity of Keokuk, Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, pp. 98-100. Des Moines, 1890.) Abstract of a paper read before the Academy. A detailed section of the rocks at Keokuk given.

Gordon, C. H. Quaternary Geology of Keokuk, Iowa, with Notes on the Underlying Rock Structure. (Am. Geologist. vol. IX, pp. 183-190. Minneapolis, 1892.) A short sketch, with sections, of the surface geology in the vicinity of Keokuk.

Gravel.

In the drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 84. 1870.)

Greene County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 391-392. 1870.)

General description of the geology. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 130-138. 1870.) The geological features briefly described, with several sections.

Gurley, W. F. E., S. A. Miller and. Description of Some New Genera and Species of Echinodermata from the Coal Measures and Subcarboniferous Rocks of Indiana, Missouri and Iowa. (Pamphlet, 59 pp., 10 plates. Cincinnati, 1890.) See S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley, 1890.

Guthrie County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 387-388. 1870.)

Cretaceous rocks. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 326-327. 1869.)

Description of the geological features. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 95-130. 1870.) A detailed account of the leading geological features in various parts of

Guthrie County.—*Continued.*

the county accompanied by numerous sections and illustrations.

Fossils in Nishnabotna sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 290. 1870.)

Gypsum.

Account of its occurrence at Ft. Dodge. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 136-140. 1868.)

Deposits described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, No. 3, 2-4. 1893.)

Its occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 293-303. 1870.) A rather full account, with sketch map and sections of the gypsum deposits in the vicinity of Ft. Dodge.

Recent finds described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa, Acad., Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Hackberry Shales.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 314. 1892.)

Hall, C. W., and F. W. Sardeson. Palæozoic Formations of Southeastern Minnesota. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, vol. III, pp. 331-368. Rochester, 1892.) Incidental references to Iowa stratigraphy.

Hall, James. Brachiopoda. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., vol. VIII, pt. i, pp. 1-367, 20 plates. Albany, 1892.) Numerous references to the occurrence of fossils in Iowa.

Hall, James. Contributions to the Geological History of the American Continent. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXXI, pt. i, pp. 29-71. Salem, 1883.) References to the geology of the state.

Hall, James. Contributions to the Palæontology of Iowa being Descriptions of Crinoidea and other Fossils. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, Supp., pp. 1-92. Albany, 1859.) Description of new species of fossils from Iowa.

Hall, James. Description of New Species of Crinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., vol VII, pp. 251-328. Boston, 1861.) The majority of the species described are from Iowa.

Hall, James. Description of New Species of Crinoids. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-19. Albany, 1861.)

Hall, James. Description of New Species of Fossils from the Hamilton Group of Western New York, with Notices of others from the same Horizon in Iowa and Indiana. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 13th Ann. Rep., App. F, pp. 76-94. Albany, 1860.)

Hall, James. Gasteropoda, etc. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., vol. V, pt. ii. Albany, 1879.) A number of references to fossils from Iowa.

Hall, James. General Geology of Iowa. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 34-146. Albany, 1858.) A short general account of the rocks of the State, with special reference to their geological relations, forms chapter ii. A general description of the geological formations of the State forms chapter iii.

Hall, James. Geological History of the North American Continent. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-24. Albany, 1869.) General allusions to geology of the Iowa region.

Hall, James. Iowa Geological Survey. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, Supp., pp. 1-4. 1859.)

Hall, James. Lamellibranchiata. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., vol. V, pt. i, second half. Albany, 1885.) A number of references to species of fossils from Iowa.

Hall, James. Note on the Geological Range of the Genus Receptaculites in American Palæozoic Strata. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 16th Ann. Rep., App. D, pp. 67-69. Albany, 1863.)

Hall, James. Notes Explanatory of a Section from Cleveland, Ohio, to the Mississippi River, in the Southwest Direction, with Remarks upon the Identity of the Western Formations with those of New York. (Trans. As. Am. Geologists and Naturalists, pp. 267-293. Boston, 1842.) Incidental references to the geology of Iowa.

Hall, James. Notes upon the Geology of the Western States. (Am. Jour. Sci., (1), vol. XLII, pp. 51-62. New Haven, 1842.) General remarks on the correlation of the rocks in the Mississippi valley.

Hall, James. Observations on the Genus Archimedes, or Fenestella, with Descriptions of Species, etc. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., pp. 170-180. Cambridge, 1857.) Species noted from Keokuk.

Hall, James. Observations upon the Carboniferous Limestones of the Mississippi Valley. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XXIII, pp. 187-203. New Haven, 1857.) This is essentially a report of progress of the Iowa Geological Survey. A classification of the Iowa Carboniferous rocks is also given; the paper is practically all given in his report of the Geology of Iowa.

Hall, James. On the Carboniferous Limestone of the Mississippi Valley. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. X, pp. 51-69. Cambridge, 1857.) Statement that the Coal Measures were deposited unconformably upon strata beneath, whether they were Carboniferous limestones, Devonian, Upper and Lower Silurian; the unconformity differing only in degree, and that the

Hall, James.—*Continued.*

Coal Measures were laid down over a much greater area than they now occupy.

Hall, James. On the Occurrence of an Internal Convoluted Plate within the Body of Certain Species of Crinoidea. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. X, pp. 33-34. Boston, 1866.)

Hall, James. On the Parallelism of the Paleozoic Deposits of North America with those of Europe, etc. [Translated.] (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. V, pp. 176-183, and 259-270, New Haven, 1848; vol. VII, pp. 45-51 and 218-231. New Haven, 1849.)

Hall, James. Organic Remains of the Niagara Group and Associated Limestones. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, 1859-1863, pt. iii, pp. 1-94, 18 plates. Albany, 1871.) A number of species from Iowa described.

Hall, James. Paleontology of New York. (Nat. Hist. New York, Paleontology, vol. IV, 422 pp. Albany, 1867.) A number of references to fossils occurring in Iowa.

Hall, James. Peliminary Notice of Newberria, a New Genus of Brachiopods; with Remarks on its Relations to Rensselæria and Amphegenia. (Tenth Ann. Rep. State Geologist of New York, pp. 91-102. Albany, 1891.) Species from Iowa noted.

Hall, James. Report of the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. (Vol. I, pp. i-xv and 1-724. 1858.)

PART FIRST (GEOLOGY).

Chapter I is a description of the Physical Geography of the State. (See J. D. Whitney, 1858.)

Chapter II treats of the General Geology of the State, and the relations of the formations with those of the East.

Hall, James.—*Continued.*

Chapter III describes in detail the different geological formations of the State from observations made during the years 1855-1857.

Chapter IV deals with the geology of Des Moines valley. (See A. H. Worthen, 1858.)

Chapter V is a detailed account of the geology of certain counties in southeastern Iowa. (See A. H. Worthen, 1858.)

Chapter VI is an account of the geology of various counties in the central and northern part of eastern Iowa. (See J. D. Whitney, 1858.)

Chapter VII is a chemical and economical report. (See J. D. Whitney, 1858.)

PART SECOND (PALEONTOLOGY).

Chapter VIII is made up of descriptions accompanied by illustrations of the numerous fossils of the different horizons as found in Iowa.

Hall, James. Report of the Geology of the State of Iowa. (Vol. I, pp. 474-724, Part Second, Paleontology, 29 plates. 1858.) This forms Chapter VIII of Vol. I, and is made up entirely of descriptions of fossils. A large number of genera and species are described as new.

Hall, James, and R. P. Whitfield. Description of New Species of Fossils from the Devonian Rocks of Iowa. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., pp. 223-239. Albany, 1873.) A brief sketch of the Devonian formations of Iowa and descriptions of new fossils.

Hall, James, Whitney, J. D., and Worthen, A. H. Geological Map of the Eastern Half of the State of Iowa; by Legislative Authority. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I. Albany, 1858.)

Hamilton Formation.

Analyses of Lime. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 370-376. 1858.)

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-267. 1892.)

Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 23-24. 1892.) Description of *Conocardium altum* regarded as new.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 184-188. 1870.) The general characters, economic value and geographical age of various beds, with their fossils briefly described.

Description of New Blastoids. W. H. Barris. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 357-364. 1883.)

Description of the New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.) Description of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus.*

Description of the geological features along the Cedar and Iowa rivers in eastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur., Wis., Iowa and Minn., 77-90. 1852.)

Description of new species of fossils. J. Hall. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 13 Ann. Rep., App. F, 76-94. 1860.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of a New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group near Iowa City, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 28-29. 1888.)

Description of Devonian fossils from Iowa. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 476-516. 1858.)

Hamilton Formation.—*Continued.*

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 85-88. 1858.)

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 19-26. 1885.)

New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 174. 1890.)

New species of fossils. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

New crinoids from Scott county. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 138-143. 1865.)

Paleontology of New York. James Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Paleontology, IV, 422 pp. 1867.) A number of references to fossils occurring in Iowa.

Preliminary notice of Newberria. J. Hall. (Tenth Ann. Rep. State Geologist of New York, 91-102. 1891.) Species from Iowa noted.

Stereocrinus, Barris. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 102-104. 1885.) Described as a new genus.

Two new species. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 247-248. 1888.)

Hamilton County.

Brief notes on the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 25-26. 1868.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 256-257. 1870.) Brief reference to the geology.

New Species of Paleozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 178-179. 1890.)

Hancock County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 247-249. 1870.) Brief general account of the surface characters.

Hardin County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 392-393. 1870.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. C. A. White. (Am. Geologist, I, 221-227. 1888.)

Geological notes. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 21-25. 1868.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 266-273. 1858.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 257-258. 1870.) Very brief general reference to the geology of the county.

Harrison County.

Description of the geology. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 175-182. 1870.) The surface features and soil described and the upper Coal Measures noted in the vicinity of Logan.

Haworth, Erasmus. Millerite. (Science, vol. VII, p. 369. New York, 1886.) The occurrence of Millerite in the Keokuk limestone near Keokuk is noted.

Hayden, F. V. (Final Report of the U. S. Geological Survey of Nebraska and Portions of the Adjacent Territories, pp. 1-79. 1872.) A number of incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Heer, O., J. Capellini et. Les Phyllites Crétacees du Nebraska. (Mém. Soc. Helvétique, des Sci. Nat., t. XXII, pp. 1-24. 1867.) See J. Capellini et O. Heer, 1867.

Henry County.

General description of the geology. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 209-219. 1858.) Brief general account of the geological formations of the county.

Helderberg (Upper).

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 81-84. 1858.)

In Scott county. A. S. Tiffany. (Geol. Scott County, etc., 13-19. 1885.)

Herrick, W. H. Observations on Prairie Soil. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, p. 16. Iowa City, 1880.) An abstract of a more fully explained paper.

Hinrichs, Gustavus. Report of the State Chemist. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, pp. 9-10. Des Moines, 1868.) Short notes on the work done and mention of a number of minerals occurring in Iowa.

Hinrichs, Gustavus. Report of the State Chemist. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, pp. 263-279. Des Moines, 1868.) The report embraces chemical notes on fuel, water, rocks and coal of Iowa; also notes on the minerals.

History of the Drift Deposits of Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVIII, 316-327. 1883.)

Howard County.

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

Notice of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 306-312. 1858.)

Hudson River Shales.

Correlation of the Maquoketa Shales. J. F James. (Am. Geologist, V, 335-356. 1890.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 180-182. 1870.) The general characters, economic

Hudson River Shales.—*Continued.*

value and geological age of these rocks in Iowa described, with brief references to their sections and the fossils contained. See also Maquoketa Shales.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 64-70. 1858.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 326-327. 1892.)

Section of the Maquoketa Shales in Iowa. J. F. James. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 250-251. 1890.)

Humboldt County.

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 243-245. 1870.) Brief account of surface features; and mention of lower Carboniferous rocks.

Huntington, Oliver W. Catalogue of all the Recorded Meteorites; with Descriptions of the Specimens in the Harvard College Collection, including the Cabinet of the late J. Lawrence Smith. (Proc. Am. Acad. Art. and Sci., New Ser., vol. XV, pp. 37-110. Boston, 1887.) Several references to meteoric falls in Iowa.

Hydrography.

General drainage features. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 35-70. 1870.) General course and character of the rivers, with estimates of average fall of the principal streams. Also special description of the different water courses.

Ida County.

General surface features described. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 158-164. 1870.)

Igneous Rocks.

Iowa Volcano. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, 5-6. 1893.)

Igneous Rocks.—*Continued.*

Recent finds described. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Volcanic Eruption in Iowa, An Old. C. R. Keyes. (Science, XXI, 132. 1893.)

Independence Shales.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 320. 1892.)

Iowa (General).

Abstract of an Introduction to the Final Report on the Geological Surveys made in Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota in the years 1847-1850, containing a Synopsis of the Geological Features of the Country. D. D. Owen. (Proc. Am. Assoc. Ad. Sci., V, pp. 119-131. 1851.)

Account of the peat and its occurrence. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 121-135. 1868.)

Additional Observations on Iowa Kames and Aasar. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 25. 1880.)

Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26. 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (lower Carboniferous) instead of upper Coal Measures as have been heretofore regarded.

Allusions to Iowa minerals. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 652 pp. 1890.)

Analyses of various kinds of rocks. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 238-247. 1868.)

Annual Deposits of the Missouri River During the Post-Pliocene. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVI, 287-291. 1877.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Artesian Wells. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, No. 2, 1-15. 1892.)

Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 57-63. 1892.) An abstract of notes on the artesian wells in Iowa, with sketch-map.

Brachiopods mentioned from Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 39-97. 1882.)

Building stones in Iowa. W. C. Day. (Rep. Mining Industry in the U. S. at the 11th Census, 1890, 593-666. 1892.)

Carboniferous Echinodermata of the Mississippi Basin. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIII, 186-193. 1889.)

Catalogue of the Paleozoic Fossils of North America. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, II, 334-407. 1866.)

Character of the Unconformability of the Iowa Coal Measures upon the Older Rocks. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 331-334. 1868.)

Charcoal Streak in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 21. 1880.)

Check-List of the Palæozoic Fossils of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Dakota and Nebraska. B. Bierbauer. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 206-247. 1891.)

Chemical analyses of Iowa water. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 233-238. 1868.)

Chemical analysis of the Linn county fall of meteorites. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), VI, 402-417. 1848.)

Chemical report on the fuels of Iowa. G. Hinrichs.

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

(Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 205-217. 1868.) A classification of the different kinds of fuels and comparisons of their combustibility.

Chemistry of Artesian Wells. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, II, No. 2, 1-5. 1892.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of some of the lower Carboniferous rocks in southeastern Iowa described; with allusions to the Coal Measures of the central part of the state.

Complete Series of Superficial Geological Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 198-221. 1878.)

Contribution to the Geological History of the American Continent. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXI, pt. i, 21-71. 1883.) References to the geology of the state.

Contributions to the Palæontology of Iowa. J. Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, Supp., 1-92. 1859.)

Composition and Proximate Analyses of Iowa Coals. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 248-268. 1868.)

Correlation of the Cambrian. C. D. Walcott. (U. S. Geol. Sur.,Bul. 81, 187-188. 1891.)

Correlation of the Devonian and Carboniferous rocks. H. S. Williams. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Bul. 80, 1-279. 1891.)

Correlation of Maquoketa Shales. J. F. James. (Am. Geologist, V, 335-356. 1890.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Cretacous Deposits at the Mouth of the Big Sioux. F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Sur. Ter., IX, p. xxv. 1876.)

Cretaceous Rocks near Sioux City. J. Marcou. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. XXIV, 56. 1866.)

Crinoids from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 264-322. 1883.)

Deposits of gypsum described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, No. 3, 2-4. 1893.)

Description of Burlington fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 524-605. 1858.)

Description of Devonian fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 476-516. 1858.)

Description of fossil fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

Description of fossils from the Kinderhook. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 517-523. 1858.)

Description of geological features along the Cedar and Iowa rivers in eastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 77-90. 1852.)

Description of the geology of southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 23-31. 1867.)

Description of Keokuk fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 606-667. 1858.)

Description of Lower Carboniferous rocks in southeastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 90-105. 1852.)

Description of lower Coal Measure fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 711-724. 1858.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Description of Lower Magnesian Limestone. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 58-69. 1852.)

Description of lower Sandstone of the Upper Mississippi (Potsdam). D. D. Owen. (Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 48-58. 1852.) A detailed account of its lithological characters, range and paleontology.

Description of new genera and species of fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

Description of New Species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-19. 1861.)

Description of new species of crinoids. A. H. Worthen. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, 1-39. 1882.)

Description of new species of fishes. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, I, 9-134. 1886.)

Description of new species of fishes from the Iowa Lower Carboniferous rocks. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Description of new species of fossils from the Devonian. J. Hall. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 13th Ann. Rep., App. F, 76-94. 1860.)

Description of new species of fossils from the Devonian and Carboniferous. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of new Subcarboniferous and Coal Measures fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., I, 115-127. 1867.)

Description of Polyzoans. A. H. Prout. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 412-424. 1866.)

Description of the Quarries and Quarry Regions of Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Tenth Census U. S., X, Rep. Building Stones, 256-265. 1883.)

Description of rocks in eastern Kansas and Nebraska and their relation to those of adjacent states, etc. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXIX, 157-174. 1865.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Description of St. Louis fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 667-677. 1858.)

Description of St. Peter sandstone. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 69-71. 1852.)

Description of the Upper Carboniferous rocks along the Des Moines river. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 105-133. 1852.)

Deep well at Emmettsburg, Iowa. N. H. Winchell. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Sci., I, 387-390. 1880.)

Derivation of Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.)

Distribution of fossils in the Loess. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, VI, 119. 1890.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Distribution of fossil species in the Paleozoic rocks of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota. D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard. (Proc. Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci., V, 235. 1851.)

Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.) Additional note to an article of the same title.

Driftless area of the upper Mississippi. T. C. Chamlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., 199-322. 1886.)

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 21. 1892.) Notes on Cretaceous fossils found in the drift and remarks on the eastern limits of the rocks in Iowa.

Evidence of Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. W. H. Niles and Charles Wachsmuth. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLII, 95-99. 1866.) A sketch of the Burlington beds and a list of crinoids found in the upper and lower divisions.

Equivalency of Lime Creek Beds. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 311. 1883.)

Fall of Meteoric Stones in Linn County. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), IV, 288-289. 1847.)

Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Final Report of U. S. Geol. Surv. of Nebraska and Portions of the Adjacent Territories. F. V. Hayden. Numerous incidental allusions to the geology of western Iowa.

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Folding of the Carboniferous Strata in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-'89, 58. 1890.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures of the central part of the state.

Fossils from the lower Magnesian limestone. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, X, 144-148. 1892.)

Fossils from the Loess of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Essex Inst., XX. 1889.)

Fossils mentioned from Iowa localities. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.)

Fossils of the Iowa Loess. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 585-586. 1881.)

Galena limestone correlated with the Utica slate. C. D. Walcott. (Trans. Albany Inst., X, Adv. Sheets, 1-17. 1879.)

Gasteropods from Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt. ii. 1879.) A number of references to fossils from Iowa.

General classification of Iowa rocks. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 304-334. 1892.)

General notes on the geology. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IV, 237-239. 1889.)

General references to the building stones of Iowa. G. P. Merrill. (Stones for Building and Decorating, 453 pp. New York, 1891.)

General references to the building stones of Iowa. G. P. Merrill. (Smithsonian Inst. Ann., Rep., 1885-1886, pt. ii, 277-648. 1889.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

General Preliminary Description of the Devonian Rocks of Iowa; which Constitutes a Typical Section of the Devonian Formation of the Interior Area of North America. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 229-243. 1889.)

Geological map of eastern Iowa. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I. 1858.)

Geological map of Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn. 1852.)

Geological map of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II. 1870.)

Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-bearing Strata of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 27-28. 1892.) A summary of observations made along the Des Moines river, chiefly in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Geology and Soil. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVI, 208-213. 1881.)

Geology of the Middle Region of Western Iowa. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 191-201. 1868.)

Geology and Topography of Iowa in a Sanitary Point of View. J. P. Farnsworth. (Iowa State Board of Health, Second Biennial Rep., 383-396. 1883.)

Geology of the Western States. D. D. Owen. Am. Jour. Sci., (1), XLV, 151-153. 1843.) Incidental references to Iowa coal field.

History of the Drift Deposits of Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVIII, 316-327. 1883.)

Incidental references to the geology of the State. N. H. Winchell. (Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Minnesota, Final Rep., I, 697 pp. 1884.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Investigation of the Archæan of the Northwestern States. R. D. Irving. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 5th Ann. Rep., 175-242. 1885.)

Iowa Drift. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.) Calls attention to the original site of the granite boulders found in Iowa.

Iowa Coal Beds. C. R. Keyes. (Coal Trade Jour., XXXII, 133, Mch. 1, 1893.)

Iowa Coal Beds. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, No. 1, 3-5. 1893.)

Iowa Volcano. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, 5-6. 1893.)

Keokuk group of the Mississippi valley. C. S. Beachler. (Am. Geologist, X, 88-96. 1892.)

Lakes of Iowa, Past and Present. C. A. White. Am. Naturalist, II, 143-155. 1868.)

Lamellibranchiata. James Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal. V, pt. i, second half. 1885.) A number of references to species of fossils from Iowa.

Leaves in the Cretaceous rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.)

Les Phyllites Crétacees du Nebraska. J. Capellini et O. Heer. (Mém. Soc. Helvétique des Sci. Nat., XXII, 1-24. 1857.)

List of Iowa crinoids and localities. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1886, 64-226. 1886.)

List of Iowa crinoids and localities. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1885, 225-365. 1885.)

List of Iowa crinoids and localities. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1881, 177-414. 1881.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

List of Iowa crinoids and localities. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1879, pp. 226-379. 1879.)

List of geological maps of Iowa. Jules Marcou and J. B. Marcou. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Surv. No. 7, 89-101. 1884.)

List of Iowa mineral localities. E. S. Dana. (Text-Book of Mineralogy, 15th ed., Ap. C., Iowa, 445. 1889.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. Anon. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 516 pp. 1886.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 832 pp. 1888.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. Albert Williams, Jr. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. 1883.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. 1887.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. Albert Williams, Jr. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 1016 pp. 1885.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 652 pp. 1888.)

Loess and its Soils. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVII, 263-270. 1882.)

Loess and its fossils. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, II, 98-98. 1890.)

Loess and its fossils. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 200-214. 1890.)

Loess of North America. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XVI, 369-381. 1882.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Marshall Group: A Memoir on its Geological Position, Characters and Equivalencies in the United States. A. Winchell. (Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., XI, 57-83. 1869.)

Megalonyx found in Mills county. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 202-203. 1889.)

Millerite. E. Haworth. (Science, VIII, 369. 1886.)

Mineral resources of Iowa. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 671 pp. 1892.)

Natural Gas in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, 6-7. 1892.) A mention of several reported occurrences of natural gas in Iowa.

Natural Gas and Oil in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 15-18. 1893.)

Note on "Cone-in-Cone." C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 400-401. 1868.)

Notes Explanatory of a Section from Cleveland, Ohio, to the Mississippi River. J. Hall. (Trans. As. Am. Geologists and Naturalists, 267-293. 1842.) Incidental references to the geology of Iowa.

Notes on the Geological Formations of Iowa. S. Calvin. (Pamphlet, printed at the World's Exposition at New Orleans, pp. 1-8. 1884.) A brief résumé of the geological formations of the state.

Notes on the Geology of the Western States. J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., (1), XLII, 51-62. 1842.)

Notes on the Geology of a Part of the Mississippi Valley. W. J. McGee. (Geological Magazine, (2), VI, 412-420 and 353-362. 1879.)

Notes on Iowa minerals. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 268-278. 1868.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26-27. 1892.) A preliminary account of the stratigraphical relations.

Notes on the Synonyny, Characters and Distribution of Spirifera Parryana Hall. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 19-28. 1888.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New Fossil Crinoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western and Southern Portions of the United States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 71-80. 1858.)

New species of fossils from the Devonian. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

New species of fishes from the Iowa Carboniferous. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 246-374. 1870.)

New Species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States. B. F. Shumard. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 238-248. 1858.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. w. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

New species of organic remains from Iowa. J. Hall. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, pt. iii, 1-94. 1871.)

Observations on the Geological Structure of the Valley

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

of the Mississippi. T. Nuttall. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., II, 14-52. 1821.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIII, 301-305. 1867.)

Observations upon the Carboniferous Limestones of the Mississippi Valley. J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXIII, 187-203. 1857.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 143-148. 1868.)

Occurrence of Natural Gas in Iowa, and its Probable Future. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. IowaWeather and Crop Service, III, No. 12, 3-4. 1892.) A general account of the conditions necessary for a successful flow of oil and gas, with an account of how these conditions are satisfied within the limits of Iowa so far as is known.

On some Iowa Kames and Aasar. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 19. 1880.)

On the Parallelism of the Paleozoic Deposits of North America with those of Europe, etc. [Translated.] J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), V, 176-183. 1848.)

On the Relation of Loess to Drift in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 19. 1880.)

Ore Deposits of Southwestern Wisconsin. T. C. Chamberlin. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 367-568. 1882.)

Origin of the Prairies in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Am. Naturalist, XII, 91-96. 1878.)

Paleontology of New York. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist.

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

New York, Paleontology, IV, 422 pp. 1867.) A number of references to fossils occurring in Iowa.

Paleontology of Eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

Perisomic Plates of the Crinoids. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, 325-392. 1890.) Incidental references to Iowa species.

Platyceras Group of Paleozoic Gasteropods. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, X, 273-277. 1892.)

Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep. 190-577. 1892.)

Preliminary Paper on Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, II, 1-6. 1891.)

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) The recent investigations along the Mississippi river and the stratigraphical details described with a proposed new classification of the lower Carboniferous rocks in the Mississippi basin.

Producti found in the Western States and Territories, with Description of Twelve New Species. J. G. Norwood and Henry Pratten. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., (2), III, 5-22. 1855.)

Proposed Economical Geological Survey of Iowa. [C. R. Keyes.] (Pamphlet, 8 pp. Des Moines, 1891.)

Quartzite boulders in western Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 340-342. 1869.)

Recent Wind Action upon the Loess. J. E. Todd.

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

(Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 21. 1880.)

Reference to the lead region of northeastern Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, I, 153-207. 1866.)

References to Iowa fossils. K. A. Zittel. (Handbuch der Palæontologie, I Band, 1-765. 1880.)

Relations of Geology and Agriculture. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa State Hort. Soc., XVI, 227-240. 1884.)

Relation of the Cretaceous Deposits of Iowa to the Subdivisions of the Cretaceous Proposed by Meek and Hayden. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 7-12. 1893.)

Relation of the Devonian Faunas. H. S. Williams. (Am. Geologist, III, 230-233. 1889.)

Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 339-341. 1878.)

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLIV, 247-252. 1892.)

Remarkable Fauna at the base of the Chemung Group in New York. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 97-104. 1883.) The Devonian fauna of Lime creek discussed and compared.

Remarks on Prof. Geinitz's Views Respecting the Upper Paleozoic Rocks and Fossils of Southeastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 170-187. 1867.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Remarks on the Age of the Goniatite Limestone at Rockford, Indiana, and its Relations to the Black Slate of the Western States and to Some of the Suc-

Iowa (General)—*Continued.*

ceeding Rocks of the Latter. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXII, 167-177. 1861.)

Richthofen's Theory of the Loess in the Light of the Deposits of the Missouri. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 231-239. 1878.)

Report of the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. C. A. White. (Vol. I, pp. i-viii and 1-391. Des Moines, 1870.)

Report of Progress of the Geological Survey. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 1-4. 1867.)

Report of a Geological Exploration of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made under Instructions of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States in the Autumn of 1839. (House of Rep., Exec. Doc., 26 Cong., 1st Sess., No. 239, 161 pp. 1840.)

Report Intended to Illustrate a Map of the Hydrographical Basin of the Upper Mississippi River. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Reproductions of figures of Iowa fossils. J. P. Lesley. (Geol. Sur. Penn., Rep. P4, I-III, 1-1283. 1889-1890.)

Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXVI, 269-272. 1888.)

Sketch of the Physical Geography of Iowa. R. E. Call. (Ann. Rep. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, 12-18. 1891.)

Statistics of Iowa Coal Product. J. H. Jones. (Rep. Mining Industry in the U. S. at the 11th Census, 1890, 342-422. 1892.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Sterocrinus, Barris. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Davenport, IV, 102-104. 1885.) Described as a new genus.

Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, II, 277-292. 1891.) Description of the stratigraphic relations of the various beds in the central part of the State.

Structure and Habits of Paleozoic Crinoids. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 323-334. 1868.)

Structure and Probable Affinities of Cerionites Dactylioides Owen. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 13-15. 1893.)

Surface Geology of the Raccoon River Region. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 173-190. 1868.)

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 150-181. 1890.) Description of all the species found.

Table of Altitudes. H. Gannett. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur. No. 5, Iowa, 105-112. 1884.)

Terminal Moraine of the Second Glacial Epoch. T. C. Chamberlain. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 3rd Ann. Rep., 291-404. 1883.)

Topographic Types of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 248-249. 1890.)

Transitional Drift of a Portion of Northern Iowa. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIV, 1182-1185. 1890.)

Iowa (General).—*Continued.*

Two New Fossils from the Devonian. Charles R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 247-248. 1888.)

Unconformity of the Coal Measures upon the underlying rocks. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 51-69. 1857.)

Une Reconnaissance géologique au Nebraska. Jules Marcou. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), XXV, 137. 1864.)

Volcanic Eruption in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Science, XXI, 132. 1893.)

Iowa Artesian Wells. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, No. 3, 1-15. 1892.)

Iowa County.

Analysis of a Meteorite. J. Torrey and E. H. Barbour. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 66. 1891.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 260-266. 1858.)

Iowa Geological Survey. J. Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, Supp., 1-4. 1859.)

Iowa Drift. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.)

Invertebrate Fossils Collected in Portions of Nevada, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona by Parties of the Expeditions of 1871, 1872, 1873 and 1874. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. w. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

Investigation of the Archæan of the Northwestern States. R. D. Irving. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 5th Ann. Rep., pp. 175-242. Washington, 1885.) Allusions are made to the Sioux Quartzite of northwestern Iowa.

Irving, R. D. Map of Wisconsin and adjoining portions of Michigan, Illinois, Iowa and Minnesota. Showing Geological Structure, Positions of the Principal Mineral Districts, etc. Scale 20 miles to 1 inch. (Trans. Am. Inst. Mining Engrs., vol. VIII, p. 506. Easton, Pa., 1880.)

Irving, R. D. Preliminary Paper on an Investigation of the Archæan Formations of the Northwestern States. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 5th Ann. Rep., pp. 175-242. Washington, 1885.) Allusions are made to the Sioux Quartzite of northwestern Iowa.

Jackson County.

Carboniferous Fossils from Jackson County. Herbert Osborn. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 115. 1892.) Lepidodendron and Calamites reported from a Coal Measure pocket in Jackson county.

General account of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 282-285. 1858.) Short notes on the geology of the county.

James, Joseph F. On the Maquoketa Shales and their Correlation with the Cincinnati Group of Southwestern Ohio. (Am. Geologist, vol. V, pp. 335-356. Minneapolis, 1890.) A general account of the shales as represented in Iowa, with an attempt to correlate them with the Cincinnati shales of Ohio. A table of fossils found at this horizon in various states is also given.

James, Joseph F. Section of the Maquoketa Shales in Iowa. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXXVII, pp. 250-251. Salem, 1890.) A section of the rocks given.

Jones, John H. Statistics in Regard to Iowa Coal Product. (Rep. Mining Industry in the U. S. at the 11th Census, 1890, 343-422. 1892.)

Jasper County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 388-389. 1870.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 262. 1870.) Brief references to the geology of the county.

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 266-273. 1858.)

Jefferson County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 273. 1870.) References to several coal mines located near Fairfield.

General description. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 231-239. 1858.) A brief account of the geology of the county, with several sections.

Notice of the occurrence of coal. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 94-96. 1868.)

Johnson County.

Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26. 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (lower Carboniferous) instead of upper Coal Measures, as have been heretofore regarded.

Analyses of peat near Iowa City. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 402. 1870.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

Description of the New Crinoids and Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., IV, 88-94. 1885.) Description of the new species *Elæacrinus obovatus*.

Johnson County.—*Continued.*

Description of a New Species of Spirifera from the Hamilton Group near Iowa City, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 28-29. 1888.)

Fossils from the Loess at Iowa City. B. Shimek. (Am. Geologist, I, 149-152. 1888.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 260-266. 1858.)

Glacial scratches at Iowa City. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXI, 758-761. 1887.)

Iowa City and Birds' Eye "Marble." C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 316. 1870.)

New Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 23-24. 1892.) Description of *Conocardium altum* from the Iowa Devonian.

New species of Devonian Annelid. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 24-28. 1888.)

Notes on the geology. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 408-419. 1888.)

Quarries. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 308-309. 1870.)

Jones County.

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 278-282. 1858.)

Quarries. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 309-311. 1870.)

Short sketch of building stones. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 27-30. 1868.)

Keokuk Limestone.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Keokuk Limestone.—*Continued.*

Brachiopods mentioned from Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 39-97. 1882.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Crinoids from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 264-322. 1883.)

Description of beds at Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 98-100. 1890.)

Description of fossil fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

Description of Iowa Fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 606-667. 1858.)

Description of new fossils. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

Description of new species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 251-328. 1861.)

Description of new species of crinoids. A. H. Worthen. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, 1-39. 1882.)

Description of new species of fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Fossil wood from the Keokuk formation, Keokuk,

Keokuk Limestone.—*Continued.*

Iowa. S. J. Wallace. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 396. 1878.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 210-215. 1870.) A general description of the lithological characters, economic value and fossils.

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 202. 1858.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 216-217. 1858.)

In Jefferson county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 237. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 193-196. 1858.)

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa. I, 228. 1858.)

Keokuk group of the Mississippi valley. C. S. Beachler. (Am. Geologist, X, 88-96. 1892.)

Keokuk species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, V, 257-261. 1890.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New species of fishes described. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 9-134. 1866.)

New species of fishes from Iowa. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 246-374. 1870.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

New species of Polyzoans. A. H. Prout. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 412-424. 1866.)

Keokuk Limestone.—*Continued.*

New species of sponges. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 243-251. 1890.)

Observations on the Genus Archimedes. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 170-180. 1857.)

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, 100-101. 1890.)

Of Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 312. 1892.) Brief mention.

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) The recent investigations along the Mississippi river and the stratigraphical details described with a proposed new classification of the lower Carboniferous rocks in the Mississippi basin.

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 150-181. 1890.) Descriptions of all the species known.

Variation of a Gasteropod. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 329-333. 1889.) Specimen from Keokuk figured.

Wood found. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 97-98. 1890.)

Keokuk County.

Artesian well at Sigourney. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IV, 237-239. 1889.)

General geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 267. 1870.) Mere references.

Keyes, Charles R. A Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XLIV, pp. 247-252. New Haven, 1892.) Several references to the rocks of southeastern Iowa.

Keyes, Charles R. A New Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1, pp. 23-24. Des Moines, 1892.) Description of *Conocardium altum*, regarded as new.

Keyes, Charles R. A New Locality for Millerite. (Am. Geologist, vol. XI, p. 126. Minneapolis, 1893.) Description of some unusually fine examples of the mineral recently found at Keokuk.

Keyes, Charles R. An Iowa Volcano. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. IV, pp. 5-6. Des Moines, 1893.) Eruptive rocks in northwestern Iowa described.

Keyes, Charles R. An Old Volcanic Eruption in Iowa. (Science, vol. XXI, p. 132. New York, 1893.)

Keyes, Charles R. Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, p. 25. Des Moines, 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (lower Carboniferous) instead of upper Coal Measures as have been heretofore regarded.

Keyes, Charles R. Aluminum in Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 29-30. Des Moines, 1892.) Announcement of the establishment of a plant for the manufacture of aluminum in Franklin county.

Keyes, Charles R. American Species of Polyphemopsis. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1889, pp. 299-302. Philadelphia, 1889.) A revision of the species that have been referred to this group of gasteropods.

Keyes, Charles R. An Annotated Catalogue of the Mollusca of Iowa. (Bul. Essex Inst., vol. XX. Salem, 1889.) In addition to notes on the live mollusca of the State numerous references are made to the species

Keyes, Charles R.—*Continued.*
collected in the loess; and a list of these species known to occur within the limits of the State is appended.

Keyes, Charles R. Attachment of Platyceras to Fossil Crinoids. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXII, p. 924. Philadelphia, 1888.) A preliminary synopsis of the intimate associations of the two organisms.

Keyes, Charles R. Brick and Other Clays of Des Moines. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, p. 29. Des Moines, 1892.) A brief statement of the clay industries at Des Moines.

Keyes, Charles R. Carboniferous Echinodermata of the Mississippi Basin. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXXIII, pp. 186-193. New Haven, 1889.) This is a brief description of the lower Carboniferous rocks of the Mississippi basin, with suggestions as to the geological classification as indicated by crinoidal remains. A synopsis of the genera and the distribution of the species in the various formations given; also a sketch of the evolution of the crinoids during this time.

Keyes, Charles R. Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. V, pp. 193-197. Minneapolis, 1890.) The generic characters of Straparollus and Euomphalus discussed and of various species found at Burlington considered.

Keyes, Charles R. Classification of the Crinoidea. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIII, p. 153. Philadelphia, 1889.) A few remarks on the classification of the Crinoids and the changes necessitated by the discovery of the ventral structure of Taxocrinus (from the Kinhook, near Marshalltown, Iowa).

Keyes, Charles R. Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. (Washing-

Keyes, Charles R.—*Continued.*
ton: Judd and Detweiller, printers, pp. 1-24, 1 plate. 1892.) Sections and details of some of the lower Carboniferous rocks in southeastern Iowa described; with allusions to the Coal Measures of the central part of the State.

Keyes, Charles R. Coal Measures of Central Iowa, and Particularly in the Vicinity of Des Moines. (Am. Geologist, vol. II, pp. 396-404. Minneapolis, 1888.) A sketch, accompanied by sections of the geological formations near Des Moines, with references to the fossils in the middle Coal Measures. Incidental reference to the eastern extension of the Cretaceous in central Iowa.

Keyes, Charles R. Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 22-23. Des Moines, 1892.) Description and notes on three species which, however, were previously described as new in the Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888.

Keyes, Charles R. Distribution of Certain Loess Fossils. (Am. Geologist, vol. VI, p. 119. 1890.) Remarks on the geographic range of certain of the loess fossils found in Iowa, and the adjoining parts of the neighboring states.

Keyes, Charles R. Description of Two New Fossils from the Devonian of Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 247-248. Philadelphia, 1888.)

Keyes, Charles R. Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, p. 21. Des Moines, 1892.) Announcement of the discovery of certain Cretaceous fossils in the drift near Des

Keyes, Charles R.—*Continued.*
Moines; and remarks on the probable eastern limits of the Cretacous rocks in the State.

Keyes, Charles R. Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, pp. 231-247. Philadelphia, 1888.) Short account of the geological formations, with notes on the fossils; three species described as new.

Keyes, Charles R. Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 242-265. Philadelphia, 1891.) The biological relations of the fossils summarized; a general section of the rocks of the region and a list of the fossils found in the middle Coal Measures given; together with notes and bibliographic references to many of the forms found in the rocks near Des Moines. A synoptical table of the genera and species thus far recognized is appended.

Keyes, Charles R. Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-bearing Strata of Central Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 27-28. Des Moines, 1892.) A summary of observations made along the Des Moines river, chiefly in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Keyes, Charles R. Iowa Coal Beds. (Coal Trade Journal, vol. XXXII, p. 133. March 1, 1893.)

Keyes, Charles R. Iowa's Gypsum Deposits. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. IV, No. 3, pp. 2-4. Des Moines, 1893.) The geology of the gypsum region described with special reference to the amount and availability of the gypsum deposits of the State.

Keyes, Charles R. Iowa Mineralogical Notes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, pp. 19-22, 6 figures. Des Moines, 1893.) A description of certain recent finds of minerals in the State. Some unusually perfect crystals of pyrite are figured. The Keokuk Millerites are described in detail. Announcement of the presence of eruptive rocks in northwestern Iowa is also made.

Keyes, Charles R. Lower Carbonic Gasteropoda from Burlington, Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1889, pp. 283-298. 1889.) An annotated list of the species of gasteropods found in the Kinderhook beds and Burlington limestone at Burlington, Iowa; with remarks on the rocks in the vicinity.

Keyes, Charles R. Natural Gas and Oil in Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, pp. 15-18, 3 figures. Des Moines, 1893.) A statement of the various conditions necessary for a successful flow of natural gas and mineral oil and an application of the principles involved to Iowa.

Keyes, Charles R. "Nickel Ore" from Iowa. (Eng. and Mining Journal, vol. LIV, p. 634. New York, 1892.) A statement in regard to the recent finds of the sulphide of nickel, or millerite, from Keokuk.

Keyes, Charles R. Note on the Distribution of Helicina Occulta. (The Nautilus, vol. III, pp. 18-19. Philadelphia, 1889.) Notes on the distribution of these fossil forms recently found living in Iowa.

Keyes, Charles R. Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 26-27. Des Moines, 1892.) Preliminary references to the stratigraphical relations of an extensive sandstone formation in Marion county.

Keyes, Charles R. On Some Fossils from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines, Iowa. (American Geologist, vol. II, pp. 24-28. Minneapolis, 1888.) A brief account of the relations of the coal horizons; with a list of 54 species of invertebrates and 2 of fishes found at Des Moines. The biological relations of the forms also receive notice.

Keyes, Charles R. On the Attachment of Platycerata to Palæocrinoids; and its Effects in Modifying the Form of the Shell. (Proc. Am. Philosophical Soc., vol. XXV, pp. 231-248, 1 plate. Philadelphia, 1888.) A statement of the cases heretofore observed and opinions concerning the sedentary habits of Platyceras. There is also given a brief historical review, with remarks on the known examples. Detailed descriptions of numerous specimens recently found in which the gasteropods are attached to various species of crinoids; together with a list of the species of Platyceras which have been found attached are given. Four species are described as new.

Keyes, Charles R. On the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, pp. 231-247. Philadelphia, 1888.) A brief sketch of the geological formations together with notes on many of the fossils occurring in the rocks of the region. Three species are figured and described as new.

Keyes, Charles R. Preliminary Note on the Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, p. 24. Des Moines, 1892.) A preliminary account of the attachment of gasteropods to crinoids.

[Keyes, Charles R.] Proposed Economical Geological Survey of Iowa. (Pamphlet, 8 pp. Des Moines,

Keyes, Charles R.—*Continued.*

1891.) A statement of the need of the Geological Survey of the state and of the various lines of work which especially require investigation. Comparisons with other states are made; and an outline of how the work should be conducted given. Portions appeared in various newspapers throughout the state.

Keyes, Charles R. Redrock Sandstone of Marion County, Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XLI, pp. 273-276. New Haven, 1891.) A description with section of a thick sandstone formation exposed on the Des Moines river in Marion county, showing a remarkable unconformity in the lower Coal Measures. Extension of the sand-rock is pointed out and the opinions regarding its age considered.

Keyes, Charles R. The Iowa Coal Beds. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 3-5. Des Moines, 1893.) The general geology, product and availability of the coal deposits of Iowa described.

Keyes, Charles R. Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXXVI, pp. 269-272. New Haven, 1888.) Notes on the habits of various species found in Iowa, especially those attached to crinoids.

Keyes, Charles R. Soleniscus: its Generic Characters and Relations. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIII, pp. 420-429, 1 plate. Philadelphia, 1889.) A description of the generic characters of the group; and several of the species belonging to the section figured from Iowa.

Keyes, Charles R. Sphærodoma: a Genus of Fossil Gasteropods. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1889, pp. 303-309. Philadelphia, 1889.) A revision of the species formerly referred to Macrochilus; part of the

Keyes, Charles R.—*Continued.*
species placed under Soleniscus and others to the new genus Sphærodoma.

Keyes, Charles R. Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous in Central Iowa. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, vol. II, pp. 277-292, 2 plates. 1891.) A full description of the various sections exposed along the Des Moines river in the central part of the state, with special reference to the lithological characters of the strata, and the stratigraphical relations of various beds. Several marked unconformities are described and illustrated and the leading faunal aspects of the region tabulated.

Keyes, Charles R. Surface Geology of Burlington, Iowa. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXII, p. 1049-1054, 2 plates. Philadelphia, 1888.) A sketch of the topography and surface geology of the district, with topographical map and cross sections.

Keyes, Charles R. Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, pp. 150-181. Philadelphia, 1890.) A full description of the generic characters and relations of the genus Capulus found in the Carboniferous rocks of America. Also a tabular statement of the association of crinoids and gasteropods. The stratigraphical reference of all species found in the American Carboniferous to their proper horizons. All the species are described in full, with bibliographic references. The memoir is illustrated by a plate of 22 figures.

Keyes, Charles R. The Occurrence of Natural Gas in in Iowa; and its Probable Future. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service; vol. III, No. 12, pp. 3-4. Des Moines, 1892.) A general account of the conditions necessary for a successful flow of oil and gas,

Keyes, Charles R.—*Continued.*
with an account of how these conditions are satisfied within the limits of Iowa so far as is known.

Keyes, Charles R. The Platyceras Group of Palæozoic Gasteropods. (Am. Geologist, vol. X, pp. 273-277. Minneapolis, 1892.) A revision of the group with special reference to the forms from Iowa.

Keyes, Charles R. The Principal Mississippian Section. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, vol. III, pp. 283-300, 1 plate. 1892.) The leading section along the Mississippi river, a historical consideration of the various terms applied to rocks and a detailed description of the different formations are given. A classification of the lower Mississippian series is proposed in accordance with the observations recently made.

Keyes, Charles R. Variation Exhibited by a Carbonic Gasteropod. (Am. Geologist, vol. III, pp. 329-333. Minneapolis, 1889.) Sketch of the great variation shown in a single species from the Keokuk limestone. Outlines of specimens from Keokuk are given.

Keyes, Charles R., and R. Ellsworth Call. On a Quaternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, p. 30. Des Moines, 1893.) Description of a section near the terminal moraine in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Kinderhook Beds.
Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26. 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (lower Carboniferous) instead of upper Coal Measures as have been heretofore regarded.

Kinderhook Beds.—*Continued.*

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.) Descriptions of examples; and four new species of gasteropods.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-367. 1892.)

Certain Forms of Straparollus from Southeastern Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, V, 193-197. 1890.)

Certain sandstones of Muscatine county referred to the Devonian instead of the Lower Carboniferous. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, III, 25-46. 1889.)

Classification of crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks in the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Description of new species of crinoids. A. H. Worthen. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, 1-39. 1882.)

Description of new species of cephalopods. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 581. 1852.)

Description of new species of echinoderms. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp. 1890.)

Description of new species of fossils. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

Kinderhook Beds.—*Continued.*

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of fossil fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

Description of fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 517-523. 1858.)

Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus and Consequent Modification in the Classification of the Crinoidea. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, 337-363. 1888.) Recent discoveries at Marshalltown described.

Gasteropods at Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 283-298. 1889.) An annotated list.

Gasteropods from Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt. ii. 1879.) A number of references to fossils from Iowa.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 191-201. 1870.) A rather detailed account with sections and illustrations of the general character of the formation and its fossils.

General description of the characters of the "Chemung." J. Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 91. 1858.)

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 205-206. 1858.)

In Franklin county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 240. 1870.)

In Humboldt county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 244. 1870.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 196. 1858.)

Kinderhook Beds.—*Continued.*

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 245-246. 1858.)

Marshall Group: A Memoir on its Geological Position, Characters and Equivalencies in the United States. A. Winchell. (Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., XI, 57-83. 1869.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

New species of Brachiopods from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 109-133. 1865)

New species of crinoids from Marshall county. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Rep. Geog. and Geol. Expl. and Surv. w. 100 Merid., IV, 1-219. 1875.)

New species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 313. 1892.)

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) The recent investigations along the Mississippi river and the stratigraphical details described, with a proposed new classification of the lower Carboniferous rocks in the Mississippi basin.

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLIV, 247-252. 1892.)

Kinderhook Beds.—*Continued.*

Synopsis of the American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 150-181. 1890.) Descriptions of all the species known.

Kossuth County.

Analyses of peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 399. 1870.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 245. 1870.) The surface characters briefly described.

Lakes.

General remarks. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 70-78. 1870.) The principal lakes described briefly; also explanation of the origin of "walled" lakes.

In Iowa. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 151-163. 1868.)

Lakes of Iowa, Past and Present. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 151-163. 1868.)

Lakes of Iowa, Past and Present. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 143-155. 1868.)

Megalonyx found in Mills county. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 202-203. 1889.)

Lamellibranchs.

Description of new species from the Iowa lower Carboniferous. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures in the central part of the state.

From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)

Lamellibranchs.—*Continued.*

New Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 23-24. 1892.) Description of *Conocardium altum*, regarded as new.

New species from Burlington. A. Winchell. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 225. 1863.)

New species from Burlington. C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., VIII, 289-316. 1862.)

New species from the Lower Carboniferous rocks of Iowa. A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 489-532. 1875.)

New species from the Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., XII, 447-472. 1860.)

New species from the Devonian at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

New species from Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

New Species of Paleozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 173-181. 1890.)

New species from Paleozoic rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

Of central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Species mentioned from Silurian rocks of Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.)

Species of Lamellibranchs from New York. J. Hall.

Lamellibranchs.—*Continued.*

(Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., V, pt. i, second half. 1885.) A number of references to fossils from Iowa.

Later Cretaceous in Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 237. 1888.)

Lead.

Description of the deposits near Dubuque, the occurrence of the ore and the mode of work. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 422-468. 1858.)

In Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 339-341. 1870.) A few general remarks on its occurrence.

In Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 96. 1870.)

Mines at Dubuque. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 97-150. 1868.)

Ore Deposits of Southwestern Wisconsin. T. C. Chamberlin. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 367-568. 1882.)

References to the lead region of northeastern Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, I, 153-207. 1866.)

Lee County.

Artesian well at Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IV, 237-239. 1889.)

Brecciated Character of the St. Louis Limestone. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Naturalist, XXIV, 305-313. 1890.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Lee County.—*Continued.*

Description of new fossils. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

General description. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 184-198. 1858.) A rather full account of the different formations occurring in this county.

Keokuk Beds at Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 98-100. 1890.)

Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, V, 257-261. 1890.)

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) Sections and details of the lower Carboniferous rocks described.

Pyrite and millerite described. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Millerite. E. Haworth. (Science, VIII, 369. 1886.)

New Locality for Millerite. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, XI, 126. 1893.)

New species of sponges from the Keokuk rocks. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 243-251. 1890.)

"Nickel Ore" from Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Eng. and Mining Journal, LIV, 634. 1892.) A statement in regard to the recent finds of the sulphide of nickel, or millerite, at Keokuk.

Observations on the Genus Archimedes. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., 170-180. 1857.)

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 100-101. 1890.)

Surface geology of Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IX, 183-190. 1892.)

Lee County.—*Continued.*

Surface Geology at Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Report Dep. Nat. Hist. Northwestern Univ., 11-19. 1891.)

Variation of a Gasteropod (from Keokuk). C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 329-333. 1889.)

Wood found in Keokuk limestone. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 97-98. 1890.)

Lesley, J. P. Dictionary of the Fossils of Pennsylvania. (Geol. Sur. Pennsylvania, Rep. P4, vols. I-III, pp. 1-1283. Harrisburg, 1890.) Numerous reproductions of figures of Iowa fossils.

Leidy, Joseph. Fossil Remains of a Caribou. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XXXI, pp. 32-33. Philadelphia. 1879.) Announcement of *Rangifer caribou* from the Loess and *Cervus muscatinensis*, supposed to be extinct, from Muscatine, Iowa.

Lime.

Hydraulic. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 318-322. 1870.) Various limestones which possess hydraulic properties discussed.

Hydraulic, materials for. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 392. 1858.)

Quick-lime. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 316-318. 1870.) Brief mention of various limestones from which quick-lime may be made.

Lime Creek.

General Preliminary Description of the Devonian Rocks of Iowa; which Constitutes a Typical Section of the Devonian Formation of the Interior Continental Area of North America. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 229-243. 1889.)

Linn County.

Analysis of a Meteorite. J. Torrey and E. H. Barbour. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 65. 1891.)

Linn County.—*Continued.*

Catalogue of the Recorded Meteorites. O. W. Huntington. (Proc. Am. Acad. Art. and Sci., XV, 37-110. 1887.)

Chemical analyses of a meteoric fall. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), VI, 402-417. 1848.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. [S. Calvin.] (Am. Geologist, I, 237. 1888.)

Fall of the Meteoric Stones. C. U. Sheppard. Am. Jour. Sci., (2), IV, 288-289. 1847.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 260-266. 1858.)

Local Geology of Davenport and Vicinity. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 261-269. 1877.)

Localities of Minerals. E. S. Dana. (Text Book of Mineralogy, 15th ed., App. C., Iowa, 445. 1889.)

Loess.

At Burlington. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 1049-1054. 1888.)

At Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Rep. Dep. Nat. Hist. Northwestern Univ., 11-19. 1891.)

At Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 16. 1880.)

Charcoal Streak in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad., Sci., 1875-1880, 21. 1880.)

Complete Series of Superficial Geological Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 198-231. 1878.)

Description of the deposits near Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., I, 96-99. 1876.)

Distribution of fossils. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, VI, 119. 1890.)

Loess.—*Continued.*

Driftless area of the upper Mississippi. T. C. Chamlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., 199-322. 1886.)

Fossils collected in the state of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Essex Inst., XX. 1889.)

Fossils of the Iowa Loess. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 585-586. 1881.)

Fossils at Iowa City. B. Shimek. (Am. Geologist, I, 149-152. 1888.)

In central Iowa. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 782-784. 1881.)

Its distribution in eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Bul. Phil. Soc. Washington, VI, 93-97. 1883.)

Its fossils. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 200-214. 1890.)

Loess and Associated Deposits of Des Moines. W. J. McGee and R. E. Call. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, 202-223. 1882.)

Loess and its fossils. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ., II, 88-98. 1890.)

Loess and its Soils. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVII, 263-270. 1882.)

Loess in Central Iowa. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 782-784. 1881.)

Loess of North America. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XVI, 369-381. 1882.)

Notes on the Geology of Johnson County. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 408-419. 1888.)

Notes on the Geology of a Part of the Mississippi Valley. W. J. McGee. (Geological Magazine, (2), VI, 412-420 and 353-362. 1879.)

Loess.—*Continued.*

Notice of Arrow Points from the Loess in the City of Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 66-68. 1892.)

Observations upon the Loess. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, 45. 1890.)

Of eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Pamphlet, 1-14. Ft. Dodge, 1884.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 435-472. 1892.)

On a Quaternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes and R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30. 1892.) Description of a section near the terminal moraine in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Of North America. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XVI, 369-381. 1882.)

On the Relation of Loess to Drift in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 19. 1880.)

On the Roots and Root-marks Found in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 17. 1880.)

Recent Wind Action upon the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 21. 1880.)

Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 339-341. 1878.)

Richthofen's Theory of the Loess in the Light of the Deposits of the Missouri. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 231-239. 1878.)

Surface geology of Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IX, 183-190. 1892.)

Loess.—*Continued.*

Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 127-129. 1881.)

Lower Carbonic Gasteropods from Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 283-298. 1889.)

Louisa County.

Gas wells near Letts, Iowa. F. M. Witter. (Am. Geologist, IX, 319-321. 1892.)

Gas wells near Letts, Iowa. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 68-70. 1892.) Gas reported as being found in a number of places near Letts, in Louisa county, and furnishing supplies to a number of families.

Lucas County.

Its geology. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 77-95. 1870.) A full account of the geological formation as exposed in the county.

Lyon County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 226-229. 1870.) Brief mention of the surface features.

Madison County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 386-387. 1870.)

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 305-316. 1870.) A rather full account of the surface features, geology and economic resources.

Short notes on the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 70-73. 1868.)

Strata between Ford and Winterset. J. L. Tilton. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 26-27. 1893.)

Magnesian Limestone (Lower).

Chemical analyses. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 332-337. 1858.)

Description of New Trilobites. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 573-577. 1852.)

Description of the rocks in northeastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 58-69. 1852.) An account of the lithological and geological features, its range, mineral contents and palæontology.

Fossils from Northeastern Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, X, 144-148. 1892.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 172-174. 1870.) A brief statement of its characters, economic value and fossils.

Mahaska County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 370-375. 1870.)

Brief allusion to its geology. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 91-93. 1868.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 265-267. 1870.) Brief general description of the geology.

Mammals.

Ovibos cavifrons from the Loess of Iowa, found at Council Bluffs. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIV, 217-220. 1887.)

Megalonyx found in Mills county. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 202-203. 1889.)

Manual of Geology. J. D. Dana. (3rd ed., pp. 1-911. 1880.)

Maps.

Diagrammatic Map of the Drift Currents Adjacent to the Driftless Area. T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., plate xxix. Washington, 1886.)

General map of the Drift of Northeastern United States. T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., plate xxiii. Washington, 1886.)

Geological map of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II. Des Moines, 1870.) A sketch-map showing the general geological formations.

Geological map of Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn. 1852.) A large colored map showing the geological formations in the Mississippi valley.

Geological map of eastern Iowa. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I. 1858.) A colored sectional map showing the different geological formations in the eastern part of the state.

Geological map of the state of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, vol. II. 1870.)

Geological map model of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I. 1870.)

Geological map of the lead region in the states of Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, I. 1862.)

Geological map of the eastern half of the state of Iowa. J. Hall, J. D. Whitney and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 146. 1858.)

Geological Section from the Mouth of Rock River through the Blue Mounds to the Wisconsin River, in Connection with a Geological Chart of Part of

Maps.—*Continued.*

Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois. (Report of Geological Explorations of Parts of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made in the autumn of the year 1839, Plate iii. [Washington], 1844.)

Geological Chart of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois. D. D. Owen. (Report of a Geological Exploration of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made in the autumn of the year 1839. [Washington], 1844.)

Keokuk and vicinity (sketch-map). C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IX, 183-190. 1892.)

List of geological maps of Iowa. J. Marcou and J. B. Marcou. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur. No. 7, 89-101. 1884.)

Map of the glacial striæ of the eastern United States. T. C. Chamberlin. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 7th Ann. Rep., plate vii. Washington, 1888.)

Map of Wisconsin and Adjoining Portions of Michigan, Illinois, Iowa and Minnesota, showing geological structure, positions of the two principal mineral districts, etc., scale 20 miles to 1 inch. R. D. Irving. (Trans. Am. Inst. Mining Engrs., VIII, 506. 1880.)

Mapotica Geologica Americana. Jules Marcou and John Belknap Marcou. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur. No. 7, pp. 89-101. 1884.)

Provisional Geological Map of Part of the Chippewa Land District of Wisconsin, with Part of Iowa, and of Minnesota Territory to Illustrate the Report of a Geological Reconnaissance made in 1847. (Report of a Geological Reconnaissance of the Chippewa land district of Wisconsin; and incidentally

Maps.—*Continued.*

of a portion of the Kickapoo country, and of a part of Iowa and of the Minnesota Territory. [Washington, 1849.])

Quaternary Map of the Driftless Area and Environs. T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., plate xxvii. Washington, 1886.)

Sketch-map of Worth, Mitchell, Cerro Gordo and Floyd counties, showing distribution of the Rockford shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., V. 1887.)

Sketch-Map of the State of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Mag., VIII, 222. London, 1871.)

Topographical sketch-map of Burlington and vicinity. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII. 1888.)

Maquoketa Shales.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 180-182. 1870.) The general characters, economic value and geological age of these rocks in Iowa described, with brief references to their sections and the fossils contained.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Eleventh Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., 326-327. 1892.)

Section in Iowa. J. F. James. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 250-251. 1890.)

Their correlation. J. F. James. (Am. Geologist, V, 335-356. 1890.)

"Marble."

In Marshall county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 303. 1870.)

"Iowa City and Birds' Eye." C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 316. 1870.) Occurrence in Johnson county.

Marcou, Jules. Le terrane cretace des environs de Sioux City. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. XXIV, p. 56. Paris, 1866.) Describes the Cretaceous rocks below Sioux City.

Marcou, Jules. Une Reconnaissance géologique au Nebraska. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. XXI, p. 137. Paris, 1864.) A number of incidental notes relating to the geology of western Iowa are given.

Marcou, Jules, and John Belknap Marcou. Mapotica Geologica Americana. (Bul. U. S. Geol. Sur., No. 7, pp. 89-101. Washington, 1884.) List of geological maps of Iowa.

Marshall County.

Attachment of Platyceras to Palæocrinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.)

Classification of the Crinoids. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 153. 1889.)

Description of new species of Echinoderms. S. A. Miller and W. F. E. Gurley. (Pamphlet, 59 pp. 1890.)

Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus and Consequent Modifications in the Classification of the Crinoidea. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, 337-363. 1888.) Recent discoveries at Marshalltown.

General reference. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 260. 1870.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 266-273. 1858.)

"Marble." C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 313. 1870.)

New species of crinoids from the Kinderhook. C.

Marshall County.—*Continued.*

Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

Reference to its geological features. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 117-119. 1868.)

Marshall Group: A Memoir on its Geological Position, Characters and Equivalencies in the United States. A. Winchell. (Proc. Am. Philosophical Soc., XI, 57-83. 1869.)

Marion County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 364-370. 1870.)

Brief sketch of its geological features. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 100-108. 1868.)

Description of new fossils. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

Geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 263-265. 1870.) Brief account of Coal Measures in the county.

Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 26-27. 1892.) Preliminary references to the stratigrapical relation of a thick sandstone formation in Marion county.

Redrock Sandstone of Marion County, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLI, 273-276. 1891.) A description of the formation and its unconformities.

Spontaneous Fission? in Zaphrentis. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), V, 72. 1873.)

McGee, W. J. Additional Observations on Iowa Kames and Aasar. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, p. 25. Iowa City, 1880.) Abstract of a paper read before the Iowa Academy of Sciences, June 25, 1880.

McGee, W. J. Description of the Quarries and Quarry Regions of Iowa. (Tenth Census of U. S., vol. X, Report Building Stones, pp. 256-265. Washington, 1883.) A résumé of the geological formations of Iowa, with special references to the leading building stones.

McGee, W. J. Notes on the Geology of a Part of the Mississippi Valley. (Geological Magazine, (2), vol. VI, pp. 412-420 and 353-362. London, 1879.) A description of the Quaternary deposits of northeastern Iowa.

McGee, W. J. On some Iowa Kames and Aasar. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, p. 19. Iowa City, 1880.) Abstract of a paper read before the Iowa Academy, October 10, 1879.

McGee, W. J. On the Complete Series of Superficial Geological Formations in Northeastern Iowa. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXVII, pp. 198-231. Salem, 1878.) A description of the surface geology of northeastern Iowa.

McGee, W. J. On the Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations in Northeastern Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, pp. 339-341. New Haven, 1878.) A number of sections at Farley given, with special references to the forest bed in Dubuque county.

McGee, W. J. On the Superposition of Glacial Drift upon Residuary Clays. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XVIII, pp. 301-303. New Haven, 1879.) A section in Delaware county described showing the relations of the two formations.

McGee, W. J. Ovibos Cavifrons from the Loess of Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXXIV, pp. 217-220. New Haven, 1887.) Notice of a specimen of extinct Musk ox found near Council Bluffs, and its bearing upon the nature of the climate during the deposition of the loess.

McGee, W. J. The Drainage System and the Distribution of the Loess of Eastern Iowa. (Bul. Philosophical Soc. Washington, vol. VI, pp. 93-97. Washington, 1883.) An abstract of a general description of the drainage system.

McGee, W. J. The Drainage System and Distribution of the Loess of Eastern Iowa. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-14. Ft. Dodge, 1884.) A description of the general drainage system and topography, with explanations of the phenomena.

McGee, W. J. The Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., pp. 190-577. Washington, 1893.)

Chapter I is a very full description of the landscape and general topography of northeastern Iowa.

Chapter II forms a statement of the principles involved in the description of the geological history of the region, with full definitions.

Chapter III deals with a general account of the stratigraphical rocks of the state. A classification and description of the different formations are given, with the different kinds of disturbances recognized.

Chapter IV is a detailed account of the drainage and topography of the different quaternary formations.

Chapter V treats of the post-glacial phenomena; alluvium and terraces.

Chapter VI is a detailed account of the Loess and its occurrence in different places.

Chapter VII, a description of the drift and an account of many well sections.

Chapter VIII considers the ice markings—glacial striæ and surface moldings.

Chapter IX treats of the residuary products and the history indicated by them.

McGee, W. J.—*Continued.*

Chapter X is a general summary of the geological history as recorded in Iowa.

McGee, W. J. The Relations of Geology and Agriculture. (Trans. Iowa State Horticultural Soc., vol. XVI, pp. 227-240. 1884.) An address before the society in which the bearing of Agriculture upon Geology is fully described with special reference to Iowa.

McGee, W. J. Topographic Types of Northeastern Iowa. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXXVII, pp. 248-249. Salem, 1890.) Abstract of more extended paper. Half a dozen distinctive types of topography recognized.

McGee, W. J., and R. Ellsworth Call. On the Loess and Associated Deposits of Des Moines. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXIV, pp. 202-223. New Haven, 1882.) The topographical features of the region outlined with accompanying sketch-map; the different sections of surface deposits described in detail with list of fossils and a synoptical table showing the distribution of the fossils occurring.

McWhorther, Tyler. Beds of Carboniferous Drift in the Bluffs of East Davenport. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. III, pp. 129-130. Davenport, 1882.)

Medina Sandstone.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 70-71. 1858.)

Meek, F. B. A Report on the Invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary Fossils of the Upper Missouri Country. (U. S. Geol. Sur. Terr., vol. IX. Washington, 1876.) A number of references to the geology at the mouth of the Big Sioux river.

Meek, F. B. Remarks on Prof. Geinitz's Views Respecting the Upper Paleozoic Rocks and Fossils of Southeastern Nebraska. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLIV, pp. 170-187. New Haven, 1867.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Meek, F. B. Remarks on the Carboniferous and Cretaceous Rocks of Eastern Kansas and Nebraska, and their Relations to those of the Adjacent States, and other localities farther eastward; in connection with a Review of a Paper Recently Published on this Subject by M. Jules Marcou in the Bulletin of the Geological Society of France. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XXXIX, pp. 159-174. New Haven, 1865.) Numerous incidental references to the geology of western Iowa.

Meek, F. B. Report on the Paleontology of Eastern Nebraska, with Remarks on the Rocks of that District. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, pp. 83-245, pls. i-ix. 1872.) Numerous incidental references to the occurrence of Carboniferous fossils in Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Contribution to the Paleontology of Illinois and other Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XIX, pp. 251-275. Philadelphia, 1868.) Several new species of crinoids from Burlington described.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of Invertebrates from the Carboniferous System. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. V, pp. 323-619. Springfield, 1873.) Numerous species described from Iowa rocks.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Carboniferous Fossils from Illinois and other Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XII, pp.

Meek, F. B.—*Continued.*
447-472. Philadelphia, 1860.) A few species described as new from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Crinoidea and Echinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of the Western States; with a note on the Genus Onychaster. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XXI, pp. 67-83. Philadelphia, 1869.) Many species noted from Iowa, several being described as new.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Invertebrates from the Carboniferous System. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. II, pp. 143-411. Springfield, 1866.) Numerous species described from Iowa rocks.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Paleozoic Fossils from Illinois and Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XIII, pp. 128-148. Philadelphia, 1861.) Numerous species are described as new.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Species and Genera of Fossils from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XIII, pp. 22-56. Philadelphia, 1860.) Two species described as new from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Species of Crinoidea, etc., from the Palæozoic Rocks of Illinois and some of the Adjoining States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XVII, pp. 143-166. Philadelphia, 1865.) Two species described as new from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Description of New Species of Crinoidea and Echinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of Illinois and other Western States.

Meek, F. B.—*Continued.*
(Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XII, pp. 378-397. Philadelphia, 1860.) Several species described as new from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Notes on some Points in the Structure and Habits of Palæozoic Crinoidea. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XX, pp. 323-334. Philadelphia, 1868.) The observations are based upon species obtained chiefly from Burlington.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Paleontology of Illinois. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. III, pp. 289-565. Springfield, 1868.) Numerous species of fossils described from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Remarks on some Types of Carboniferous Crinoidea, with Descriptions of New Genera and Species of the Same and of one Echinoid. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XX, pp. 335-359. Philadelphia, 1868.) A number of species described as new from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Remarks on the Age of the Goniatite Limestone at Rockford, Indiana, and its Relations to the Black Slate of the Western States and to Some of the Succeeding Rocks Above the Latter. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XXXII, pp. 167-177. New Haven, 1861.) References to the correlation of the lower Carboniferous.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Remarks on the Blastoidea, with Descriptions of New Species. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XXI, pp. 83-91. Philadelphia, 1869.) Several forms described as new from Iowa.

Meek, F. B., and A. H. Worthen. Remarks on the Genus Taxocrinus (Phillips) McCoy, 1844; and its

Meek, F. B.—*Continued.*

Relations to Forbesiocrinus, Koninck and Le Hon, 1854; with Description of New Species. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XVII, pp. 138-143. Philadelphia, 1865.) *Taxocrinus gracilis* described as new, from New Buffalo, Iowa.

Meek, F. B., A. H. Worthen and. Description of Invertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VI, pp. 489-532, with plates. Springfield, 1875.) See A. H. Worthen and F. B. Meek, 1875.

Merrill, George P. Collection of Building and Ornamental Stones in the U. S. National Museum: Hand Book and Catalogue. (Smithsonian Inst., Ann. Report 1885-1886, pt. ii, pp. 277-648. Washington, 1889.) Brief general references to some of the Iowa building stones.

Merrill, George P. Stones for Building and Decorating. (453 pp. New York, 1891.) A number of general references to the building stones of Iowa.

Meteorites.

Analyses of the Winnebago fall. E. N. Eaton. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 385-387. 1891.)

Catalogue of the Recorded Meteorites. O. W. Huntington. (Proc. Am. Acad. Art. and Sci., New Ser., XV, 37-110. 1887.)

Fall in Linn county. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), IV, 288-289. 1847.)

Report on the Linn county fall, with chemical analyses. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), VI, 402-417. 1848.)

Winnebago county meteorites. Joseph Torrey, Jr., and E. H. Barbour. (Science, XV, 347. 1890.) Reference to a fragment supposed to be a piece of

Meteorites.—*Continued.*

meteorite. The authors claim it was not and base their claims on the grounds of: Too low specific gravity, absence of metals and external crust, and chemical analysis.

Middle Coal Measures. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, I, 264-284. 1870.)

Miller, S. A. On the Synonymy of two Species of Spirifera. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. II, pp. 220-221. Davenport, 1878.) A change in the name of *Spirifera pennata* as described by Owen.

Miller, S. A., and W. F. E. Gurley. Description of some New Genera and Species of Echinodermata from the Coal Measures and Subcarboniferous Rocks of Indiana, Missouri and Iowa. (Pamphlet, 59 pp., 10 plates. Cincinnati, 1890.) Several species of crinoids described as new from the Kinderhook rocks of Marshall county.

Millerite.

Millerite. E. Haworth. (Science, VIII, 369. 1886.)

Recent finds described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

New Locality for Millerite. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, XI, 126. 1893.)

"Nickel Ore" from Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Eng. and Mining Journal, LIV, p. 634. 1892.) A statement in regard to the occurrence of the sulphide of nickel from Keokuk.

Mineral Resources of the United States. A. Williams, Jr. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. 1883.)

Mineral Resources of the United States for 1883-1884. A. Williams, Jr. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 1016 pp. 1885.)

Mineral Resources of the United States for the Year 1885. Anon. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 516 pp. 1886.)

Mineral Resources of the United States for 1886. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. 1887.)

Mineral Resources of the United States for 1887. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 832 pp. 1888.)

Mineral Resources of the United States for 1888. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 652 pp. 1890.)

Mineral Resources of the United States for 1889 and 1891. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 671 pp. 1892.)

Minerals.

Aluminum in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29-30. 1892.) Announcement of the establishment of a plant for the manufacture of aluminum in Franklin county.

Allusions to Iowa Minerals. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 652 pp. 1890.)

Analyses. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 352-354. 1870.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 652 pp. 1888.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. Albert Williams, Jr. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 1016 pp. 1885.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. 1887.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. Albert Williams, Jr. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 813 pp. 1883.)

Minerals.—*Continued.*

List of useful minerals and their localities. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 832 pp. 1888.)

List of useful minerals and their localities. Anon. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 516 pp. 1886.)

List of Iowa mineral localities. E. S. Dana. (Text-Book of Mineralogy, 15th ed., Ap. C., Iowa, 445. 1889.)

Mineral resources of Iowa for 1889-1890. D. T. Day. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers, 671 pp. 1892.)

Notes on Iowa minerals. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State. Geologist, 268-279. 1868.)

References to the lead region of northeastern Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, I, 153-207. 1866.)

Mining.

Accounts of the various coal mines. Park C. Wilson. (First Biennial Report State Mine Inspector, 1882-1883, 1-94. 1883.)

Coal mines in the state. P. C. Wilson. (Biennial Rept. State Mine Inspector, for 1880-1881. 1-165. 1882.) Accounts of the different coal mines of the state.

Coal mines of the state. P. C. Wilson. (Second Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspector, 1884-1885, 1-116. 1885.)

Coal in southeastern Iowa. Thomas Binks. (Fifth Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891. 1-51. 1891.)

Coal mines of southeastern Iowa. Thomas Binks. (Third Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1886-1887, 1-80. 1888.)

Coal in north-central Iowa. M. C. Thomas. (Fifth

Mining.—*Continued.*

Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891, 95-151. 1891.)

Coal mines of central Iowa. J. A. Smith. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1886-7, 81-112. 1888.)

Coal mines in north-central Iowa. J. A. Stout. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1886-7, 113-177. 1888.)

Coal in south-central Iowa. James Gildroy. (Fourth Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1888-9, 65-114. 1889.)

Coal in south-central Iowa. James Gildroy. (Fifth Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1890-91, 55-92. 1891.)

Coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 258-263. 1870.) Practical conclusions regarding the mining of coal in Iowa.

In north-central Iowa. J. A. Stout. (Fourth Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1888-9, 115-151. 1889.)

In southeastern Iowa. Thomas Binks. (Fourth Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1888-9, 1-65. 1889.)

Mills County.

Brief geological notes. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 56-59. 1868.)

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 367-371. 1870.) The surface characters and geology briefly described.

Mitchell County.

Distribution of Rockford shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

Mitchell County.—*Continued.*

Notice of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 306-311. 1858.)

Monona County.

Brief general description of the surface features. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 182-186. 1870.)

Monroe County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 360-364. 1870.)

Brief reference to its geology. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 93-94. 1868.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 267-268. 1870.) Reference to the general surface features.

Montgomery County.

Brief references to the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 63-65. 1868.)

Chert of the Upper Coal Measures. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 116-117. 1888.)

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 362-366. 1870.) A description of the surface characters and geology, with several sections.

Muscatine County.

Devonian sandstone. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, III, 25-36. 1889.)

Description of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 274-277. 1858.) Brief account of the geological formations.

Fossil Remains of a Caribou. J. Leidy. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXXI, 32-33. 1879.)

Gas Wells near Letts, Iowa. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 68-70. 1892.) Gas re-

Muscatine County.—*Continued.*

ported as being found in a number of places near Letts, in Louisa county, and furnishing supplies to a number of families.

Loess at Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 16. 1880.)

Observations upon the Loess. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 45. 1890.)

Reference to coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 274. 1870.) Mere mention of the occurrence of coal in the county.

Some Geological Problems. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 7-18. 1888.)

Natural Gas.

Near Letts, in Louisa county. F. M. Witter. (Am. Geologist, IX, 319-321. 1892.)

Natural Gas in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, 6-7. 1892.)

Occurrence of Natural Gas in Iowa; and its Probable Future. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, No. 12, 3-4. 1892.) A general account of the conditions necessary for a successful flow of oil and gas, with an account of how these conditions are satisfied within the limits of Iowa so far as is known.

Newberria: a New Genus of Brachiopods. J. Hall. (Tenth Ann. Rep. State Geologist, New York, 91-102. 1891.)

Newberry, J. S., and A. H. Worthen. Description of new species of vertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. II, pp. 9-134, with plates. Springfield, 1866.) A number of fossil fishes described from Iowa rocks.

Newberry, J. S., and A. H. Worthen. Description of vertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. IV, pp. 346-374, with plates. Springfield, 1870.) New species of fishes described from Iowa.

New Conocardium from the Iowa Devonian. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 23-24. 1892.)

New Fossils from the Corniferous Formation at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

New Species and New Genus of Tubicolar Annelida. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 24-28. 1888.)

New Species of Crinoids and Blastoids. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 157-251. 1890.)

Niagara Limestone.

Chemical analyses. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 362-366. 1858.)

Fossils mentioned from Iowa localities. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 182-184 1870.) A general account of its characters, features and economic value.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 71-73. 1858.)

New Species of Paleozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 177-178. 1890.)

Notes Explanatory of a Section from Cleveland, Ohio, to the Mississippi River. J. Hall. (Trans. As. Am. Geologists and Naturalists, 267-293. 1843.) Incidental references to the geology of Iowa.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 323-326. 1892.)

Niagara Limestone.—*Continued.*

Pockets of fire-clay in Niagara limestone. J. P. Farnsworth. (Am. Geologist, II, 331-334. 1888.)

Structure and Probable Affinities of Cerionites Dactylioides, Owen. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 13-15. 1893.)

"Nickel Ore" from Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Eng. and Mining Journal, LIV, p. 634. 1892.)

Nicollet, J. N. Report intended to Illustrate a Map of the Hydrographic Basin of the Upper Mississippi River. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., vol. V, pt. ii, No. 237. Washington, 1841.) A number of fossils are listed from various parts of Iowa and a few references are made to the rocks of the eastern part of the state.

Niles, W. H., and Charles Wachsmuth. Evidence of Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLII, pp. 95-99. 1866.) A short sketch of the Burlington beds with list of crinoids found in the upper and lower divisions.

Nishnabotna Sandstone.

In Mills county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 368-370. 1870.)

In Montgomery county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 363-366. 1870.)

Leaves found in the Nishnabotna sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 292-293. 1870.)

Occurrence of fossil leaves. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.)

Norwood, J. G., and Henry Pratten. Notice of the Producti found in the Western States and Territories with Description of Twelve New Species. (Jour. Acad. Nat.

Norwood, J. G., etc.—*Continued.*
Sci., Phila., (2), vol. III, pp. 5-22. Philadelphia, 1855.) A number of allusions to species occurring in Iowa.

Note on the Difference between Acervularia Profunda, Hall, and Acervularia Davidsoni, Edwards and Haime. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, IX, 365-368. 1892.)

Note on the Difference between Acervularia Profunda, Hall, and Acervularia Davidsoni, Edwards and Haime. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 30-32. 1892.)

Note on the Distribution of Helicina Occulta. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 18-19. 1889.)

Note on the Geological Range of the Genus Receptaculites in American Palæozoic Strata. J. Hall. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 16th Ann. Rep., App. D, 67-69. 1863.)

Note sur le parallésme des roches des dépots paléozoiques de l' Amerique Septentrionale avec ceux de l' Europe, suivie d'un tableau des éspeces fossiles commones aux deux Continents, avec l' indication des étages on elles as recontrent, et terminée par un examen critique de chacune de ces éspeces. Ed. de Verneuil. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. IV, pp. 646-710. 1847.)

Notes Explanatory of a Section from Cleveland, Ohio, to the Mississippi River, in the Southwest Direction, with Remarks upon the Identity of the Western Formations with those of New York. J. Hall. (Trans. As. Am. Geologists and Naturalists, 267-293. 1842.)

Notes on a Collection of Fossils from the Lower Magnesian Limestone from Northeastern Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, X, 144-148. 1892.)

Notes on "Cone-in-cone." C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLV, 400-401. 1868.)

Notes on Some Points in the Structure and Habits of Palæozoic Crinoidea. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phil., XX, 323-334. 1868.)

Notes on the Distribution of Timber in Southwestern Iowa, with Inferences Concerning the Origin of Prairies. J. E. Todd. (Am. Naturalist, XII, 91-96. 1878.)

Notes on the Formations Passed Through in Digging the Deep Well at Washington, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 28-31. 1888.)

Notes on the Fossil Wood from the Keokuk Limestone, Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 97-98. 1890.)

Notes on the Fossils of the Loess at Iowa City. B. Shimek. (Am. Geologist, I, 149-152. 1888.)

Notes on the Geological Formations of Iowa. S. Calvin. (Pamphlet, printed at World's Exposition at New Orleans, 1-8. 1884.)

Notes on the Geology of a Part of the Mississippi Valley. W. J. McGee. (Geological Magazine, (2), VI, 412-420 and 353-362. 1879.)

Notes on the Geology of Johnson County. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 408-419. 1888.)

Notes on the Geology of Southeastern Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IV, 237-239. 1889.)

Notes on the Local Geology, No. II. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. III, pp. 163-183. 1882.)

Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, 26-27. 1892.)

Notes on the Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 444-446. 1888.)

Notes on the Synonymy, Characters and Distribution of Spirifera Parryana, Hall. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 19-28. 1888.)

Notes upon the Geology of the Western States. J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., XLII, 51-62. 1842.)

Notice of a New Species of Platycrinus and other Fossils from the Mountain Limestone of Illinois and Iowa. A. H. Worthen. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, I, 569-571. 1860.)

Notice of Arrow Points from the Loess in the City of Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 66-68. 1892.)

Notice of the Producti found in the Western States and Territories, with Description of Twelve New Species. J. G. Norwood and H. Pratten. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., (2), III, 5-22. 1855.)

Number and Distribution of Fossil Species in the Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota. D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., V, 235. 1851.)

Nuttall, Thomas. Observations on the Geological Structure of the Valley of the Mississippi. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. II, pp. 14-52. Philadelphia, 1821.) Some general allusions to Iowa geology.

O'Brien County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 223-226. 1870.) Mere reference to the surface features.

Observations on Prairie Soil. W. H. Herrick. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 16. 1880.)

Observations on the Genus Archimedes, or Fenestella, with Description of Species, etc. J. Hall. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., pp. 170-180. 1857.)

Observations on the Geological Structure of the Valley of the Mississippi. T. Nuttall. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., II, 14-52. 1821.)

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 100-101. 1890.)

Observations on the Keokuk Species of Agaricocrinus. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, V, 257-261. 1890.)

Observations on the Red Quartzite Boulders of Western Iowa; and Their Original Ledges of Red Quartzite in Iowa, Dakota and Minnesota. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 340-342. 1869.)

Observations on the Summit Structure of Pentremites, the Structure and Arrangement of Certain Parts of Crinoids, and Description of New Species from the Carboniferous Rocks of Burlington, Iowa. C. A. White. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 481-506. 1863.)

Observations upon the Carboniferous Limestones of the Mississippi Valley. J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXIII, 187-203. 1857.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIII, 301-305. 1867.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 143-148. 1868.)

Observations upon the Geology and Paleontology of Burlington, Iowa, and its Vicinity. C. A. White. (Bost. Jour. Nat. Hist., VII, 209-235. 1860.)

Observations upon the Rocks of the Mississippi Valley which have been referred to the Chemung Group of New York, together with Descriptions of New Species of Fossils from the same Horizon at Burlington, Iowa.

Observations, etc.—*Continued.*

C. A. White and R. P. Whitfield. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., VIII. 289-316. 1862.)

Occurrence of an Internal Convoluted Plate within the Body of Certain Species of Crinoidea. J. Hall. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., X, 33-34. 1866.)

Occurrence of Fish Remains in the Carboniferous Limestone of Illinois. A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 189-192. 1856.)

Occurrence of Natural Gas in Iowa and its Probable Future. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, III, No. 12, 3-4. 1892.)

On Attachment of Platycerata to Palæocrinoids; and its Effects in Modifying the Form of the Shell. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Am. Philosophical Soc., XXV, 231-248. 1888.)

On Carboniferous Fossils from Jackson County. Herbert Osborn. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, 115. 1892.)

On Chert of the Upper Coal Measures in Montgomery County, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 116-117. 1888.)

On Eastern Limit of Cretaceous Deposits in Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

On Fauna found at Lime Creek, Iowa, and its Relation to Other Geological Faunas. S. Calvin. (Amer. Jour. Sci., XXV, 434-436. 1883.)

On Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

On Folding of Carboniferous Strata in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 58. 1890.)

On Fossils from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 24-28. 1888.)

On Glacial Flow in Iowa. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXI, 758-761. 1887.)

On Iowa Kames and Aasar. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 19. 1880.)

On Keokuk Beds and Their Contained Fossils in the Vicinity of Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 98-100. 1890.)

On Loess and Associated Deposits of Des Moines. W. J. McGee and R. E. Call. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, 202-223. 1883.)

On Maquoketa Shales and their Correlation with the Cincinnati Group of Southwestern Ohio. J. F. James. (Am. Geologist, V, 335-356. 1890.)

On Occurrence of Later Cretaceous Deposits in Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Geologist, I, 221-227. 1888.)

On Parallelism of the Palæozoic Deposits of North America with those of Europe, etc. [Translated.] J. Hall. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), V, 176-183 and 369-270. 1848.)

On Quaternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes and R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, 30. 1892.)

On Relation of the Loess to Drift in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 19. 1880.)

On Relation of the Devonian Faunas of Iowa. H. S. Williams. (Am. Geologist, III, 230-233. 1889.)

On Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 339-341. 1878.)

On Roots and Root-marks Found in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 17. 1880.)

On Spontaneous Fission ? in Zaphrentis. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), V, 72. 1873.)

On Superposition of Glacial Drift upon the Residuary Clays. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XVIII, 301-303. 1879.)

On Synonomy of Two Species of Spirifera. S. A. Miller. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., II, 220-221. 1878.)

Oneota Limestone.

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep. 331-333. 1892.)

Onondaga-Salt Group.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 76-80. 1858.)

Ophiurids.

Description of new species from the lower Carboniferous of Iowa. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, V, 323-619. 1873.)

Ore deposits of southwestern Wisconsin. T. C. Chamberlin. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 367-568. 1882.) Incidental references to Iowa.

Organic Remains of the Niagara Group and Associated Limestones. J. Hall. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, pt. iii, 1-94. 1871.)

Osborn, Herbert. On some Carboniferous Fossils from Jackson County. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, p. 115. Des Moines, 1892.) Specimens of plants reported from a Coal Measure pocket in Jackson county.

Osceola County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 226-229. 1870.) Brief mention of the surface features.

Ovibos Cavifrons from the Loess of Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIV, 217-220. 1887.)

Owen, D. D. Abstract of an Introduction to the final Report on the Geological Survey made in Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota in the years of 1847-1850, Containing a Synopsis of the Geological Features of the Country. (Proc. Am. Assoc. Ad. Sci., vol. V, pp. 119-131. 1851.) A number of references to the geology of Iowa.

Owen, D. D. Description of New and Imperfectly known Genera and Species of Organic Remains, Collected during the Geological Surveys of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, App., Art. ii, pp. 573-587. Philadelphia, 1852.) Numerous species from Iowa described as new.

Owen, D. D. Geological Chart of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois. (Report of a Geological Exploration of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made in the autumn of the year 1839. [Washington], 1844.) An edition of the report was printed in 1840, but without the accompanying charts. Washington is not named in the title pages as the place of publication; the only inscription is, "Ordered to be printed by the Senate of the United States."

Owen, D. D. Geological Section from the Mouth of Rock River through the Blue Mounds to the Wisconsin River, in Connection with a Geological Chart of Part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois. (Report of Geological Explorations of Parts of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made in the autumn of the year 1839, Plate iii. [Washington], 1844.)

Owen, D. D. On the Geology of the Western States. (Am. Jour. Sci., vol. XLV, pp. 151-153. New Haven, 1843.) Incidental references to the Iowa coal field.

Owen, D. D. Provisional Geological Map of Part of the Chippewa Land District of Wisconsin, with Part of Iowa, and of Minnesota Territory to Illustrate the Report of a Geological Reconnaissance made in 1847. (Report of a Geological Reconnaissance of the Chippewa land district of Wisconsin; and incidentally of a portion of the Kickapoo country, and of a part of Iowa and of the Minnesota Territory. [Washington, 1849.]) Neither date nor place of publication is given, but very likely Washington is the place.

Owen, D. D. Report of a Geological Exploration of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made under instructions of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States in the Autumn of 1839. (House of Rep., Exc. Doc., 26 Cong., 1st Sess., No. 239, 161 pp. Washington, 1840.)

Owen, D. D. Report of a Geological Survey of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota. (pp. i-xxxiii and 1-638. Philadelphia, 1852.) Several of the sections of chapter I treat of the geology of various formations in northeastern Iowa.

Chapter II is a description of geological formations along the Red Cedar, Iowa and Wapsipinicon rivers in eastern Iowa.

Chapter III gives an account of the Carboniferous rocks of Iowa, chiefly along the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers.

The other chapters are devoted to regions outside of Iowa. The report is illustrated by many figures, numerous plates and maps.

Owen, D. D., and B. F. Shumard. Description of One New Genus and Twenty-two New Species of Crinoidea from the Subcarboniferous Limestone of Iowa. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, App., art. ii, pp. 587-598. Philadelphia, 1852.)

Owen, D. D., and B. F. Shumard. On the Number and Distribution of Fossil Species in the Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota. (Proc. Am. Assoc. Ad. Sci., vol. V, p. 235. 1851.) A number of forms noted from Iowa.

Page County.

General description of geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 348-353. 1870.) The surface characters and geology described with sections.

New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 176. 1890.)

Paint (Mineral).

In Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 328-329. 1870.) Ochery clay resembling that used for making paint reported from several localities.

Paleontology of Illinois. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, III, 289-565. 1868.)

Paleontology of New York. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Paleontology, IV, 422 pp. 1867.) Incidental references to Iowa fossils.

Paleontology of Wisconsin. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.) Incidental references to Iowa fossils.

Paleozoic Bryozoa. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

Paleozoic Formations of Southeastern Minnesota. C. W. Hall and F. W. Sardeson. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 331-368. 1892.) Incidental references to Iowa stratigraphy.

Palo Alto County.

Deep Well at Emmettsburg, Iowa. N. H. Winchell. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Sci., I, 387-390. 1880.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 215-218. 1870.) Brief account of its surface features.

Parvin, T. S. Climate. (Geology Iowa, vol. I, Chapter iv, pp. 139-164. Des Moines, 1870.) A summary of the climatology of the state, based upon observations from 1839 to 1870; with tables of mean temperatures, winds, rain, snow, etc.

Peats.

Analyses. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 397-404. 1870.)

Brief account of its occurrence in various counties; and the manner of obtaining it. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 121-135. 1868.)

In Adair county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 339. 1870.)

Reported from near Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., I, 96-99. 1876.)

Perisomic Plates of the Crinoids. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 345-392. 1890.)

Petroleum.

Natural Gas and Oil in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 15-18. 1893.)

Phyllites Crétacees du Nebraska. J. Capellini et O. Heer. (Mém. Soc. Helvétique des Sci. Nat., XXII, 1-24. 1867.)

Physical Geography.

Of Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 1-34. 1858.)

Sketch of the Physical Geography of Iowa. R. E. Call. (Ann. Rep. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, 12-18. 1891.)

Plants.

Fossil wood from the Keokuk formation, Keokuk, Iowa. S. J. Wallace. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 396. 1878.)

In Cretaceous Rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXIV, 119. 1867.)

Localities in Iowa. L. F. Ward. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 8th Ann. Rep. 895-896. 1867.)

Leaves found in the Nishnabotna Sandstone. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 292-293. 1870.)

On some Carboniferous Fossils from Jackson County. Herbert Osborn. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 115. 1892.) Lepidodendron and Calamites reported from a Coal Measure pocket in Jackson county.

Wood Found in Keokuk limestone at Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 97-98. 1890.)

Platyceras Group of Paleozoic Gasteropods. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, X, 273-277. 1892.)

Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep. 190-577. Washington, 1892.)

Plymouth County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 229-232. 1870.) Brief reference to the geology.

Pocahontas County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 218-219. 1870.) Brief general reference to the surface features of the county.

Pockets Containing Fire-Clay and Carboniferous Material in the Niagara Limestone at Clinton, Iowa. J. P. Farnsworth. (Am. Geologist, II, 331-334. 1888.)

Polk County.

Brick and Other Clays of Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 29. 1892.) A brief statement of the clay industries at Des Moines.

Contribution to the Fauna of the Lower Coal Measures of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 22-23. 1892.) A preliminary note. Three species described from the Lower Coal Measures at Des Moines.

Coal Measures in the vicinity of Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 396-404. 1888.)

Coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 261-262. 1870.)

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1, 21. 1892.) Notes on cretaceous fossils found in the drift and remarks on the eastern limits of the rocks in Iowa.

Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila, 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures of the central part of the state.

Fossils at Des Moines. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, II, 24-28. 1888.) List and remarks.

Geological Structure and Relations of the Coal-Bearing strata of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 27-28. 1892.) A summary of observations made along the Des Moines river, chiefly in the vicinity of Des Moines.

List of fossils from the Des Moines river above the Raccoon Fork. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd. Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Loess and Associated Deposits of Des Moines. W. J. McGee and R. E. Call. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, 202-223. 1882.)

Polk County.—*Continued.*

Loess in central Iowa. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 782-784. 1881.)

Quaternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes and R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, 30. 1892.) Description of a section near the terminal moraine in the vicinity of Des Moines.

Polyzoans.

New species from the Lower Carboniferous of Iowa. A. H. Prout. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 412-524. 1866.)

Pottawattamie County.

Brief notes on the surface geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 59-63. 1868.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 376-381. 1870.) Brief general account of its surface characters and geology.

Ovibos Cavifrons found in the Loess at Council Bluffs. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIV, 217-220. 1887.)

Pottery Clay.

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 218. 1858.)

Occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 327-328. 1870.)

Potsdam Sandstone.

Description of the Lower Sandstone of the Upper Mississippi. (Potsdam). D. D. Owen. (Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 48-58. 1852.) A detailed account of its lithological characters, range and paleontology.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 171-172. 1870.) The general characters and economic value briefly stated.

Potsdam Sandstone.—*Continued.*

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 47-49. 1858.)

Its correlation. C. D. Walcott. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Bul. 81, 187-188. 1891.)

Of northeastern Iowa. (W. J. McGee. U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 333-334. 1892.)

Physical characters. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 328-331. 1858.)

Poweshiek County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 393. 1870.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 266-273. 1858.)

Prairies.

Notes on the Distribution of Timber in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Am. Naturalist, XII, 91-96. 1878.)

Observations on Prairie Soil. W. H. Herrick. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 16. 1880.)

Origin in Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 14-25. 1858.)

Pratt, W. H. Report on a Geological Examination of the Section of the Bluffs recently exposed by the C., R. I. & P. R. R. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., vol. I, pp. 96-99. Davenport, 1876.) Notice of the loess, drift, clays and peat near Davenport.

Pratt, W. H. Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., vol. III, pp. 127-129. Davenport, 1881.) A description of the geological formations exposed at Sixth street at Davenport and a boring at the same place.

Pratt, W. H., J. Gass and. Bones of the Mammoth in

Pratt, W. H., etc.—*Continued.*
Washington County, Iowa. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., vol. III, pp. 177-178. Davenport, 1882.)

Pratten, Henry, J. G. Norwood and. Notice of the Producti found in the Western States and Territories, with Description of Twelve New Species. (Jour. Acad. Nat. Phila., (2), vol. III, pp. 5-22. Philadelphia, 1855.) See J. G. Norwood and Henry Pratten, 1855.

Preliminary Note on the Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 24. 1892.)

Preliminary Notice of New Genera and Species of Fossils. C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

Preliminary Notice of Sphæroidocrinoidæ. C. Wachsmuth. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 22. 1880.)

Preliminary Paper on Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Monthly Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, II, 1-6. 1891.)

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.)

Proposed Economical Geological Survey of Iowa. [C. R. Keyes.] (Pamphlet, pp. 1-8. 1891.)

Protozoans.
From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)
Structure and Probable Affinities of the Cerionites Dactylioides, Owen. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 13-15. 1893.)

Prout, A. H. Description of Polyzoa from Paleozoic rocks. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. II, pp. 412-424. Springfield, 1866.) A number of species described from Iowa rocks.

Provisional Geological Map of Part of the Chippewa Land District of Wisconsin, with Part of Iowa and of Minnesota Territory, to Illustrate the Report of a Geological Reconnaissance made in 1847. D. D. Owen. (Report of a Geological Reconnaissance of the Chippewa Land District of Wisconsin; and Incidentally of a Portion of the Kickapoo Country and of a Part of Iowa and of the Minnesota Territory. [Washington], 1849.)

Pyrites.

In coal. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 399. 1858.)

Recent finds described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Quarries.

In Dubuque county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 314-315. 1870.)

In Johnson county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 308-309. 1870.)

In Jones county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 309-311. 1870.)

In Marion county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 315. 1870.)

In Lee county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 314. 1870.)

In Marshall county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 312-314. 1870.)

In Scott county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 311-312. 1870.)

Quaternary.

Artesian Wells in Iowa. R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 57-63. 1892.) Description of wells in the drift.

Additional Observations on Iowa Kames and Aasar.

Quaternary.—*Continued.*

W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 25. 1880.)

Bones of the Mammoth in Washington county, Iowa. J. Gass and W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 177-178. 1882.)

Charcoal Streak in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 21. 1880.)

Complete Series of Superficial Geological Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 198-231. 1878.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift of Hardin county. C. A. White. (Am. Geologist, I, 221-227. 1888.)

Cretaceous fossils in the drift. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XXI, 187-192. 1873.)

Derivation of Iowa Drift. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.)

Description of the deposits near Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., I, 96-99. 1876.)

Distribution of fossils in the Loess. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, VI, 119. 1890.)

Distribution of the Loess in eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Bul. Phil. Soc. Washington, VI, 93-97. 1883.)

Driftless area of the upper Mississippi. T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., 199-322. 1886.)

Eastern Extension of the Cretaceous in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 21. 1892.) Cretaceous fossils found in the drift at Des Moines.

Evidence of glacial origin of Iowa Drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 92-100. 1870.) Glacial scratches

Quaternary.—*Continued.*

in various parts of the state mentioned, and their directions. Copper, lead ore, coal, wood, fossils, and other substances of northern origin noted in the drift.

Fossils of the Iowa Loess. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 585-586. 1881.)

Fossils from the Loess of Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Essex Inst., XX. 1889.)

Geology of the Middle Region of Western Iowa. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 191-201. 1868.)

Glacial scratches at Iowa City. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXI, 758-761. 1887.)

History of the Drift Deposits of Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVIII, 316-327. 1883.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 210-211. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 187-188. 1858.)

In Madison county. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 305-308. 1870.)

In southeastern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 119. 1867.) Additional note to an article of the same title.

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 221. 1858.)

Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Am. Naturalist, II, 615-616. 1869.) Calls attention to the original site of the granite boulders found in Iowa.

Loess and Associated Deposits of Des Moines. W. J. McGee and R. E. Call. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXIV, 202-223. 1882.)

Quaternary.—*Continued.*

Loess and its fossils. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, II, 89-98. 1890.)

Loess and its fossils. B. Shimek. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 200-214. 1890.)

Loess and its soils. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVII, 263-270. 1882.)

Loess fossils at Iowa City. B. Shimek. (Am. Geologist, I, 149-152. 1888.)

Loess at Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 16. 1880.)

Loess in Central Iowa. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XV, 782-784. 1881.)

Loess of North America. R. E. Call. (Am. Naturalist, XVI, 369-381. 1882.)

Megalonyx found in Mills county. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 202-203. 1889.)

Notes on the Geology of Johnson County. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 408-419. 1888.)

Notes on the Geology of a Part of the Mississippi Valley. W. J. McGee. (Geological Magazine, (2), VI, pp. 412-420 and 353-362. 1879.)

Notice of Arrow Points from the Loess in the City of Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 66-68. 1892.)

Observations upon the Loess. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 45. 1890.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIII, 301-305. 1867.)

Observations upon the Drift Phenomena. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 143-148. 1868.)

Quaternary.—*Continued.*

Of eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Pamphlet, 1-14. Ft. Dodge, 1884.)

On a Quaternary Section Eight Miles Southeast of Des Moines, Iowa. C. R. Keyes and R. E. Call. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 30. 1892.) Description of a section near the terminal moraine near Des Moines.

On the Relation of Loess to Drift in Southwestern Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 19. 1880.)

On the Roots and Root-marks Found in the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 17. 1880.)

On some Iowa Kames and Aasar. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 19. 1880.)

Ovibos Cavifrons from the Loess at Council Bluffs. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXIV, 217-220. 1887.)

Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 190-577. 1892.)

Quartzite boulders in western Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 340-342. 1869.)

Quaternary Geology of Keokuk, Iowa, with Notes on the Underlying Rock Structure. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IX, 183-190. 1892.)

Recent Wind Action upon the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, 21. 1880.)

Relative Position of Forest Beds and Associated Drift Formations in Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XV, 339-341. 1878.)

Richthofen's Theory of the Loess in the Light of the

Quaternary.—*Continued.*

Deposits of the Missouri. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 231-239. 1878.)

Rock Scoring of the Great Ice Invasion. T. C. Chamberlin. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 7th Ann. Rep., 147-248. 1888.)

Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., III, 127-129. 1881.)

Superposition of Glacial Drift upon Residuary Clays. W. J. McGee. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XVIII, 301-303. 1879.)

Surface Geology of Keokuk. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IX, 183-190. 1892.)

Surface Geology of the Raccoon River Region. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 173-190. 1868.)

Surface Deposits of Keokuk, Iowa. C. H. Gordon. (Rep. Dep. Nat. Hist. Northwestern Univ., 11-19. 1891.) Short account of geology, with rock sections and sketch-map.

Surface Geology of Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 1049-1054. 1888.) A sketch of the Quaternary formations around Burlington.

Terminal Moraine of the Second Glacial Epoch. T. C. Chamberlin. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 3d Ann. Rep., 291-404. 1883.)

Topographic Types of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 248-249. 1890.)

Transitional Drift of a Portion of Northern Iowa. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXIV, 1182-1185. 1890.)

Recent Wind Action upon the Loess. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 21. 1880.)

Reconnaissance géologique au Nebraska. J. Marcou. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. XXI, p. 137. 1864.)

Recorded Meteorites of Iowa, with Special Mention of the Last or Winnebago County Meteorite. E. H. Barbour and Joseph Torrey. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 65-72. 1891.)

Redrock Sandstone of Marion County, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLI, 273-276. 1891.)

Relations of Geology and Agriculture. W. J. McGee. (Trans. Iowa State Hort. Soc., XVI, 227-240. 1884.)

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Burlington Limestone in Northeastern Missouri. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLIV, 247-252. 1892.)

Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Chemung Group in New York. H. S. Williams. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXV, 97-104. 1883.)

Remarks on Prof. Geinitz's Views Respecting the Upper Paleozoic Rocks and Fossils of Southeastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLIV, 170-187. 1867.)

Remarks on Some Types of Carboniferous Crinoids, with Descriptions of New Genera and Species of the Same, and of one Echinoid. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XX, 335-359. 1868.)

Remarks on the Blastoidea, with Descriptions of New Species. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXI, 83-91. 1869.)

Remarks on the Carboniferous and Cretaceous Rocks of Eastern Kansas and Nebraska, and their Relations to those of the Adjacent States, and other Localities

Remarks, etc.—*Continued.*

farther Eastward; in Connection with a Review of a Paper Recently Published on this Subject by M. Jules Marcou in the Bulletin of the Geological Society of France. F. B. Meek. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXIX, 159-174. 1856.)

Remarks on the Genus Taxocrinus (Phillips) McCoy, 1844, and its Relations to Forbesiocrinus, Koninck and Le Hon, 1854; with Description of New Species. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 138-143. 1865.)

Report Intended to Illustrate a Map of the Hydrographic Basin of the Upper Mississippi River. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V, pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Report of a Geological Exploration of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, made under instructions of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States in the Autumn of 1839. D. D. Owen. (House of Rep., Exec. Doc., 26 Cong., 1st Sess., No. 239, 161 pp. 1840.)

Report of Meteorites. C. U. Sheppard. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), VI, 402-417. 1848.)

Report of the Assistant State Geologist. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 84-87. 1868.)

Report of the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. J. Hall. (Vol. I, pp. i-xv, and 1-724. 1858.)

Report of the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. C. A. White. (Vol. I, pp. i-viii and 1-391. 1870.)

Report of the Geological Survey of Iowa. C. A. White. (Vol. II, 1-435. 1870.)

Report of Geological Survey of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota. D. D. Owen. (1-638. Philadelphia, 1882.)

Report of the Geology of the State of Iowa. J. Hall. (Vol. I, 474-724. 1858.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the First District. T. Binks. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1-80. 1888.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the First District. T. Binks. (Fourth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1-65. 1889.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the First District. T. Binks. (Fifth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1-51. 1891.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the Second District. J. A. Smith. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 81-112. 1888.)

Report of the Mine Inspector of the Third District. J. A. Stout. (Third Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 117-177. 1888.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the Third District. J. Stout. (Fourth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 115-151. 1889.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the Third District. M. C. Thomas. (Fifth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 95-141. 1891.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the Second District. J. Gildroy. (Fourth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 16-114. 1889.)

Report of the Mine Inspector for the Second District. J. Gildroy. (Fifth Biennial Rep. State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891, 55-92. 1891.)

Report of the Paleontology of Eastern Nebraska, with Remarks on the Rocks of that District. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, 83-245. 1872.)

Report of the State Chemist. Gustavus Hinrichs. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 9-10. 1868.)

Report of the State Chemist. Gustavus Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 203-279. 1868.)

Report of the State Chemist. Gustavus Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 263-279. 1868.)

Report on a Geological Examination of the Bluffs recently exposed by the C., R. I. & P. R. R. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., I, 96-99. 1876.)

Report on the Invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary Fossils of the Upper Missouri Country. F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Sur. Terr., IX. 1876.) Numerous incidental references to Iowa.

Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part I. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1879, 226-379. 1879.)

Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part II. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1881, 177-314. 1881.)

Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part III, Section 1. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1885, 225-364. 1885.)

Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part III, Section 2. C. Wachsmuth and F. Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 64-226. 1886.)

Richthofen's Theory of the Loess in the Light of the Deposits of the Missouri. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXVII, 231-239. 1878.)

Ringgold County.

Brief reference to the surface features. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 43-45. 1868.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 328-330. 1870.) Brief reference of its geology and surface characters.

Rivers.

General description. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I 2-11. 1858.) A short general account of the drainage system of Iowa.

General drainage features. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 35-70. 1870.) General course and characters of the rivers, with estimates of average fall of the principal streams. Also special description of the different water courses.

Road Materials.

Occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 329-330. 1870.)

Rocks.

Analyses. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 238-247. 1868.)

Analyses. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 345-349. 1870.)

Rock Scorings of the Great Ice Invasions. T. C. Chamberlin. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 7th Ann. Rep., 147-248. 1888.)

Rockford Shales.

Brachiopods from various localities in Iowa. J. Hall. (Nat. Hist. New York, Pal., VIII, 1-269. 1892.)

Distribution of Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

Notes on the shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 444-446. 1888.)

Pachyphyllum from the Rockford shales. C. L. Webster. (Am. Nat., XXIII, 621-625. 1889.)

Sac County.

General description. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 150-158. 1870.)

Saint Louis Limestone.—(*See St. Louis Limestone.*)

Saint Peter Sandstone.—(*See St. Peter Sandstone.*)

Salisbury, R. D., T. C. Chamberlin and. Preliminary Paper on the Driftless Area of the Upper Mississippi Valley. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 6th Ann. Rep., pp. 199-322. 1886.) See T. C. Chamberlin and R. D. Salisbury, 1886.

Sand.

In the Drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 84. 1870.)

Occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 322-323. 1870.)

Sandstones.

Age of Certain Sandstones near Iowa City. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 26. 1892.) Owing to the recent discovery of fossils in the sandstones near Iowa City the suggestion is made that their age may be Kinderhook (Lower Carboniferous) instead of Upper Coal Measures as have been heretofore regarded.

Notes on the Redrock Sandstone. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-91, 26-27. 1892.) A Preliminary account of the stratigrapical relations.

Redrock Sandstone of Marion County, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XLI, 273-276. 1891.) A description of the formation and its unconformities.

Sardeson, F. W., C. W. Hall and. Paleozoic Formations of Southeastern Minnesota. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, vol. III, pp. 331-368. 1892.) C. W. Hall and F. W. Sardeson, 1892.

Scott County.

Artesian Well at Davenport. A. S. Tiffany. (Am. Geologist, III, 117-118. 1889.)

Beds of Carboniferous Drift in the Bluffs of East Dav-

Scott County.—*Continued.*

enport. Tyler McWhorther. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., III, 129-130. 1882.)

Description of New Blastoids from the Hamilton Group. W. H. Barris. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 357-364. 1883.)

Description of Quaternary deposits. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., I, 96-99. 1876.)

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 278-282. 1858.)

Geology of Scott County, Iowa, and Rock Island County, Illinois, and the Adjacent Territory. A. S. Tiffany. (Pamphlet, 1-34, Glass and Hoover, printers, Davenport, 1885.) A short sketch of the geological features.

Local Geology of Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., II, 261-269. 1877.)

New crinoids from Buffalo. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

New crinoids from the Devonian. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XVII, 138-143. 1865.)

New Fossils from the Devonian at Davenport. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., II, 282-288. 1878.)

Notes on our Local Geology, No. II. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., III, 163-183. 1882.)

Reference to coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 274. 1870.) Mere reference to the occurrence of coal in this county.

Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport. W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Sci., III, 127-129. 1881.)

Section of the Maquoketa Shales in Iowa. J. F. James. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 250-251. 1890.)

Second Annual Report of the State Geologist on the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. C. A. White. (Pamphlet, 81-284. 1868.)

Second Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspector for the years 1884-1885. P. C. Wilson. (Pamphlet, 1-116. 1885.)

Sedentary Habits of Platyceras. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), XXXVI, 262-272. 1882.)

Sheppard, Charles Upham. Fall of Meteoric Stones in Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. IV, pp. 288-289. New Haven, 1847.) Description of the fragments which fell in Linn county, February 25, 1847.

Sheppard, Charles Upham. Report on Meteorites. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. VI, pp. 402-417. New Haven, 1848.) Additional notes on the Linn county fall, with chemical analyses and remarks.

Shelby County.

General description. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 171-174. 1870.) The surface features briefly described.

Shimek, B. Notes on the Fossils of the Loess at Iowa City. (Am. Geologist, vol. I, pp. 149-152. Minneapolis, 1888.) Brief notes on various species of gasteropods found in the loess at Iowa City.

Shimek, B. The Loess and its Fossils. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 200-214. Iowa City, 1890.) An annotated catalogue of the species of mollusks found in the loess of Iowa.

Shimek, B. The Loess and its Fossils. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, vol. II, pp. 89-98. Iowa City, 1890.) Additional notes on fossils found in the form-

Shimek, B.—*Continued.*
ation, with a general discussion of the climatic conditions during the deposition of the loess.

Shumard, B. F. A Catalogue of the Paleozoic Fossils of North America. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, vol. II, pp. 334-407. St. Louis, 1866.) A large number of echinoderms noted from Iowa rocks.

Shumard, B. F. Description of New Fossil Crinoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western and Southern Portions of the United States. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, vol. I, pp. 71-80. St. Louis, 1858.) Describes *Actinocrinus multiradiatus* as new and gives Iowa as one of the localities.

Shumard, B. F. Description of New Species of Blastoidea from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States, with some Observations on the Structure of the Summit of the Genus Pentremites. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, vol. I, pp. 238-248. St. Louis, 1858.) In the table of species on pages 245-247 are a number of species noted from Iowa.

Shumard, B. F., D. D. Owen and. Description of One New Genus and Twenty-two New Species of Crinoidea from the Subcarboniferous Limestone of Iowa. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. ii, pp. 587-598, with plates. Philadelphia, 1852.) See D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard, 1852.

Shumard, B. F., D. D. Owen and. On the Number and Distribution of Fossil Species in the Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. V, p. 235. 1851.) See D. D. Owen and B. F. Shumard, 1851.

Silurian.
Brief general account. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 323-331. 1892.)

Silurian.—*Continued.*

Correlation of the Maquoketa shales. J. F. James. (Am. Geologist, V, 335-356. 1890.)

Description of Lower Magnesian limestone. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 58-69. 1852.).

Description of new trilobites. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 573-577. 1852.)

Description of St. Peter sandstone. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 69-71. 1852.)

Fossils in Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 98. 1870.)

Fossils mentioned from Iowa localities. R. P. Whitfield. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 163-349. 1882.)

Fossils from Lower Magnesian limestone. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, X, 144-148. 1892.)

Galena limestones correlated with the Utica slate. C. D. Walcott. (Trans. Albany Inst., X, Adv. Sheets, 1-17. 1879.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 182-184. 1870.) (See Niagara Limestone.)

Its general Characters. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 171-180. 1870.) See also Potsdam limestone, St. Peter sandstone, Magnesian limestone, Trenton limestone, Galena limestone and Maquoketa shales.

New species of Palaeozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 177-178. 1890.)

Notes Explanatory of a Section from Cleveland, Ohio, to the Mississippi River. J. Hall. (Trans. As. Am. Geologists and Naturalists, 267-293. 1843.) Incidental references to the geology of Iowa.

Silurian.—*Continued.*

Pockets of fire-clay in Niagara limestone. P. J. Farnsworth. (Am Geologist, II, 331-334. 1888.)

Rocks of this age recognized in northeastern Iowa. J. N. Nicollet. (Sen. Doc., 26 Cong., 2nd Sess., V. pt. ii, No. 237. 1841.)

Section of the Makoqueta shales in Iowa. J. F. James. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 250-251. 1890.)

Silurian (Lower.)—(*See Silurian.*)

Silurian (Upper.)—(*See Silurian.*)

Sioux County.

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 229-232. 1870.) Brief reference to the geology.

Sioux Quartzite.

Boulders in Western Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., XVII, 340-342. 1869.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 167-171. 1870.) Its lithological characters, and economic value described.

In Lyon County. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 228. 1870.)

Investigation of the Archaean of the Northwestern States. R. D. Irving. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 5th Ann. Rep., 175-242. 1885.)

Occurrence of eruptive rocks noticed. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I. pt. iii, 19-22. 1893.)

Sketch Map of the State of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Mag., VIII, 222. 1871.)

Sketch of the Geology of Southwestern Iowa. C. A. White. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2) XLIV, 23-31. 1867.)

Sketch of the Physical Geography of Iowa. R. E. Call. (Ann. Rep. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, 12-18. 1881.)

Smith, J. A. Report of the Mine Inspector of the Second District. (Third Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors, 1886-1887, pp. 81-112. Des Moines, 1888.) A list of the mines and their location, with short accounts of their operations in central Iowa.

Soil.

History of the Drift Deposits of Iowa. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVIII, 316-327. 1883.)

Geology and Soils. J. E. Todd. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., XVI, 208-213. 1881.)

Observations on Prairie Soil. W. H. Herrick. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 16. 1880.)

Of the Prairies. W. H. Herrick. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 16. 1880.)

Relations of Geology and Agriculture. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Iowa State Hort. Soc., XVI, 227-240. 1884.)

The Soils of Iowa and their Origin. C. A. White. (Rep. Sec. Iowa State Agric. Soc., 245-267. 1865.)

Soleniscus: its Generic Characters and Relations. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXIII, 420-429. 1889.)

Some Additional Observation on the Loess in and about Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-9, 45. 1890.)

Some Dark Shales recently Discovered below the Devonian Limestone, at Independence, Iowa; with a Notice of its Fossils and Description of New Species. S. Calvin. (Bul. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., IV, 725-730. 1878.)

Some Geological Features near Muscatine. F. M. Witter. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 16. 1880.)

Some Geological Problems in Muscatine County, Iowa, with Special Reference to the Rectification of the Supposed Kinderhook, near the Mouth of Pine Creek. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, III, 25-36. 1889.)

Some Geological Problems in Muscatine County. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ., I, 7-18. 1888.)

Some New Species of Palæozoic Fossils. S. Calvin. (Bul. Lab. Nat. Hist. State Univ. Iowa, I, 173-181. 1890.)

Sphærodoma: a Genus of Fossil Gasteropods. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 303-309. 1889.)

Sponges.

Description of new species from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

New species from Iowa. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 243-251. 1890.)

New species from the Devonian. J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., 223-239. 1873.)

Sponges of the Devonian and Carboniferous Systems. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 243-251. 1890.)

Springs.

General remarks. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 78-80. 1870.) Brief account of the springs of the state.

Springs (Salt).

In Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 334-336. 1870.)

Springer, Frank, Charles Wachsmuth and. New Species of Crinoids and Blastoids. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VIII, pp. 157-251. Springfield, 1890.) See Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer, 1890.

Springer, Frank, Charles Wachsmuth and. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part I. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.,

Springer, Frank, etc.—*Continued.*
Phila., 1879, pp. 226-379. Philadelphia, 1879.) See Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer, 1879.

Springer, Frank, Charles Wachsmuth and. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part II. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 177-414. Philadelphia, 1881. See Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer, 1881.

Springer, Frank, Charles Wachsmuth and. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part III, Section 1. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1885, pp. 225-364. Philadelphia, 1885.) See Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer, 1885.

Springer, Frank, Charles Wachsmuth and. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part III, Section 2. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1886, pp. 64-226. Philadelphia, 1886.) See Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer, 1886.

Springer, Frank, Charles Wachsmuth and. Transition Forms in Crinoids and Descriptions of Five New Species. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., pp. 224-266.) See Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer, 1878.

Statistics in Regard to Iowa Coal Product. J. H. Jones. (Rep. Mining Industry in the United States at the 11th Census, 1890, 343-422. 1892.)

Stereocrinus, Barris. W. H. Barris. (Proc. Acad. Sci., Davenport, IV, 102-104. 1885.)

St. John, O. H. Geology of the Middle Region of Western Iowa. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, pp. 191-201. Des Moines, 1868.) A popular description of the geology of western Iowa.

St. John, O. H. Geology of the Middle Region of Western Iowa. (Geol. Iowa, vol. II, pp. 1-200. 1870.) A general description of the physical features and geology

St. John, O. H.—*Continued.*
of the middle regions of western Iowa. The special geology of the following counties also described, with sections :

Dallas county.
Warren county.
Lucas county.
Guthrie county.
Greene county.
Carroll county.
Calhoun county.
Sac county.
Ida county.
Audubon county.
Crawford county.
Shelby county.
Harrison county.
Monona county.
Woodbury county.

St. John, O. H. Middle Coal Measures. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 264-284. 1870.) This forms Chapter IV of the Geology of Iowa and treats at length of the surface features, geological structure and of the region underlaid by the middle Coal Measures. A general section of the middle Coal Measures and a detailed description of the different beds are also given.

St. John, O. H. Report of the Assistant State Geologist. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, pp. 84-87. Des Moines, 1868.) A short statement of the work done.

St. John, O. H. Surface Geology of the Raccoon River Region. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 173-190. Des Moines, 1868.) A popular sketch of the geological features of the region.

St. John, O. H., C. A. White and. Descriptions of New Subcarboniferous and Coal Measure Fossils, collected upon the Geological Survey of Iowa, together with notice of new generic characters observed in two Species of Brachiopods. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., vol. I, pp. 115-127, figs. 1-12. Chicago, 1867.) See C. A. White and O. H. St. John, 1867.

St. John, O. H., C. A. White and. Preliminary Notice of New Genera and Species of Fossils. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-4. Iowa City, 1867.) See C. A. White and O. H. St. John, 1867.

St. John, O. H., A. H. Worthen and. Description of Fossil Fishes. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VI, pp. 245-288, with plates. Springfield, 1875.) A large number of species described as new from Iowa rocks.

St. John, O. H., and A. H. Worthen. Description of Fossil Fishes. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VII, pp. 53-264, with plates. Springfield, 1883.) A number of species from Iowa described as new.

St. Louis Limestone.

Analyses of lime. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 379-383. 1858.)

Brachiopods mentioned from Iowa. R. P. Whitfield. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., I, 39-97. 1882.)

Brecciated Character of the St. Louis Limestone. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Naturalist, XXIV, 305-313. 1890.)

Classification of the Lower Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. C. R. Keyes. (Washington: Judd and Detweiller, printers, 1-24. 1892.) Sections and details of the rocks in southeastern Iowa.

Description of fossil fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VII, 53-264. 1883.)

St. Louis Limestone.—*Continued.*

Description of Iowa fossils. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 667-677. 1858.)

Description of new fossils. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Surv. Illinois, VIII, 69-154. 1890.)

Description of new species of fishes. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)

Description of new species of fossils. C. A. White. (Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., IX, 8-33. 1865.)

Description of new species of fossils from Iowa rocks. F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 143-411. 1866.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 215-222. 1870.) Its general characters and economic value briefly described.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 98-106. 1858.)

In Des Moines county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 201. 1858.)

In Henry county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 215-216. 1858.)

In Jefferson county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 236-237. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 190-191. 1858.)

In Van Buren county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 226-227. 1858.)

In Wapello county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 254-255. 1858.)

In Washington county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 242-243. 1858.)

New Bryozoans. E. O. Ulrich. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VIII, 283-688. 1890.)

St. Louis Limestone.—*Continued.*

New species of fossils from Iowa. C. A. White. (Twelfth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., 155-171. 1883.)

Of Iowa. W. J. McGee. U. S. Geol. Sur., Eleventh Ann. Rep., 312. 1892.) Brief mention.

Principal Mississippian Section. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, III, 283-300. 1892.) The recent investigations along the Mississippi river and the stratigraphical details described with a proposed new classification of the lower Carboniferous rocks in the Mississippi basin.

Unconformibility of the St. Louis limestone upon the older formations of the Sub-Carboniferous group. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 225-230. 1870.)

Stones. W. C. Day. (Rep. of the Mining Industry in the United States at the 11th Census in 1890, pp. 593-666. 1892.)

Story County.

General reference to the geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 259-260. 1870.)

Stout, Jas. A. Report of the Mine Inspector of the Third District. (Third Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, pp. 113-177. Des Moines, 1888.) A list of the mines in north-central Iowa, with short accounts of their operations.

Stout, J. A. Report of the Mine Inspector of the Third District. (Fourth Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspectors, 1888-89, pp. 115-151. Des Moines, 1889.) List of mines with short accounts of their operations.

Stratigraphy of the Carboniferous in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Bul. Geol. Soc. America, II, 277-292. 1891.)

Structure and Probable Affinities of Cerionites dactylioides. Owen. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 13-15. 1893.)

St. Peter Sandstone.

Chemical Analyses. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 337-340. 1858.)

Description of this formation in northeastern Iowa. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., 69-71. 1852.)

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 52-54. 1858.)

Of northeastern Iowa. (W. J. McGee. U. S. Geol. Sur., Eleventh Ann. Rep., 330-331. 1892.)

Surface Deposits.—(*See Quaternary.*)

Surface Features.

Of eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Bul. Phil. Soc. Washington, VI, 93-97. 1883.)

Of eastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Pamphlet, 1-14. Ft. Dodge, 1884.)

Sketch of the Physical Geography of Iowa. R. E. Call. (Ann. Rep. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, 12-18. 1891.)

Surface Geology of Burlington, Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Naturalist, XXII, 1049-1054. 1888.)

Surface Geology of the Raccoon River Region. O. H. St. John. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 173-190. 1868.)

Synopsis of American Carbonic Calyptræidæ. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, 150-181. 1890.)

Table of Altitudes. H. Gannett. U. S. Geol. Sur., Bul. No. 5, Iowa, 105-112. 1884.)

Tama County.

Geological notes. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 266-273. 1858.)

Taylor County.

General geological description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 344-348. 1870.) A brief account of its surface features and geology.

Brief reference to the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 45-47. 1868.)

Terminal Moraine of the Second Glacial Epoch. T. C. Chamberlin. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Third Ann. Rep., 291-404. 1883.)

Terrane cretace des environs de Sioux City. J. Marcou. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. XXIV, p. 56. 1866.)

Thomas, Morgan G. Report of the Mine Inspector for the Third District. (Fifth Biennial Report State Mine Inspectors, 1890-1891, 95-141. Des Moines, 1891.) Short accounts of the various mines, borings and improvements during the preceding two years.

Tiffany, A. S. Geology of Scott County, Iowa, and Rock Island County, Illinois and the Adjacent Territory. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-34, Glass and Hoover, printers. 1885.) A general account of the different geological formations in the vicinity of Davenport, with lists of fossils found in each horizon.

Tiffany, A. S. The Artesian Well at City Park, Davenport. (Am. Geologist, vol. III, pp. 117-118. Minneapolis, 1889.) A section of the boring at Davenport, with the different rocks referred to their geological ages.

Tilton, J. L. Strata Between Ford and Winterset. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., vol. I, pt. iii, pp. 26-27. Des Moines, 1893.) The section along Middle river in Madison and Warren counties described.

Todd, J. E. A History of the Drift Deposits of Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., vol. XVIII, pp. 316-327. Des Moines, 1883.) The different kinds of drift soil distinguished and their origins described.

Todd, J. E. Annual Deposits of the Missouri River During the Post-Pliocene. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXVI, pp. 287-291. Salem, 1877.)

Todd, J. E. Evidence that Lake Cheyenne Continued till the Ice Age. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXXVII, pp. 202-203. Salem, 1889.) Evidence brought forth to show that western Iowa and eastern Nebraska were occupied by a fresh water lake before the deposition of the drift. Claw of Megalonyx found in Mills county.

Todd, J. E. Geology and Soils. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., vol. XVI, pp. 208-213. Des Moines, 1881.) Describes the dependence of soil on underlying rocks.

Todd, J. E. Loess and its Soils. (Proc. Iowa Hort. Soc., vol. XVII, pp. 263-270. Des Moines, 1882.) A popular discussion of the properties of the bluff soil.

Todd, J. E. Notes on the Distribution of Timber in Southwestern Iowa, with Inferences Concerning the Origin of Prairies. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XII, pp. 91-96. Philadelphia, 1878.) Facts in southwestern Iowa examined in the light of the different theories concerning the origin of the prairies.

Todd, J. E. On the Folding of Carboniferous Strata in Southwestern Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, p. 58. Des Moines, 1890.) Abstract of a paper read before the Academy, with general section of the upper Carboniferous rocks in southwestern Iowa.

Todd, J. E. On the Relation of the Loess to Drift in Southwestern Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80,

Todd, J. E.—*Continued.*
p. 19. Iowa City, 1880.) A general section of the surface deposits of southwestern Iowa given.

Todd, J. E. On the Roots and Root-marks found in the Loess. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, 17. Iowa City, 1880.) Abstract of a paper read before the Academy.

Todd, J. E. Recent Wind Action upon the Loess. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, p. 21. Iowa City, 1880.) Abstract of a paper read before the Iowa Academy of Science, June 24, 1880.)

Todd, J. E. Richthofen's Theory of the Loess in the Light of the Deposits of the Missouri. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., vol. XXVII, pp. 231-239. Salem, 1878.)

Todd, J. E. The Charcoal Streak in the Loess. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, p. 21. Iowa City, 1880.) Abstract of a paper read before the Iowa Academy of Sciences, June 24, 1880.

Topography.

General topography of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 29-35. 1870.) General features, with tables of elevations, and profiles across the state.

Of Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 1-8. 1858.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 180-377. 1892.)

Table of Altitudes. H. Gannett. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Bul. No. 5, Iowa, 105-112. 1884.)

Topographic Types of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 248-249. 1890.)

Topographic Types of Northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., XXXVII, 248-249. 1890.)

Torrey, Joseph, Jr., and E. H. Barbour. The Recorded Meteorites of Iowa, with Special Mention of the Last or Winnebago County Meteorite. (Am. Geologist, vol. VIII, pp. 65-72. Minneapolis, 1891.) Notice of a meteorite that fell in Iowa.

Torrey, Joseph, Jr., and E. H. Barbour. The Winnebago County (Iowa) Meteorites. (Science, vol. XV, p. 347. 1890.) Reference to a fragment supposed to be a piece of meteorite. The authors claim it was not and base their claims on the grounds of: Two low specific gravity, absence of metals and external crust, and chemical analysis.

Transition Forms in Crinoids and Description of Five New Species. Charles Wachsmuth and Frank Springer. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 224-226. 1878.)

Transitional Drift. Clement L. Webster. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIV, pp. 1182-1185. 1890.)

Trenton Limestone.

Chemical analyses. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 341-349. 1858.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 174-176. 1870.) Its general characters, economic value and fossils briefly described.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 54-60. 1858.)

Of northeastern Iowa. W. J. McGee. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 11th Ann. Rep., 329-330. 1892.)

Trilobites.

Description of new species. D. D. Owen. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Wis., Iowa and Minn., App., art. i, 573-577. 1852.)

Ulrich, E. O. Paleozoic Bryozoa. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VIII, pp. 283-688, with plates. Springfield, 1890.) A number of species from Iowa described as new.

Ulrich, E. O. Sponges of the Devonian and Carboniferous Systems. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VIII, pp. 243-251. Springfield, 1890.) Two species from Iowa described as new.

Union County.

General description of geology. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 330-335. 1870.) A brief account of its general character and geology.

Reference to its surface features. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 69-70. 1868.)

Utica Slate and Related Formations of the Same Geological Horizon. C. D. Walcott. (Trans. Albany Inst., X, Advance Sheets, 1-17. 1879.)

Van Buren County.

Brief geological notes. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 112-117. 1868.)

Coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 271-273. 1870.)

General geological description. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 219-230. 1858.) A brief detailed account of the geological formations.

Variation Exhibited by a Carbonic Gasteropod. C. R. Keyes. (Am. Geologist, III, 329-333. 1889.)

Vermes.—(*See Worms*).

Verneuil, Ed. de. Note sur le parallésme des roches des dépots paléozoiques de l'Amerique Septentrionale avec ceux de l'Europe, suivie d'un tableau des éspeces fossiles commones aux deux Continents, avec l'indication des étages on elles as recontrent, et terminée par un examen critique de chacune de ces éspeces. (Bul. Soc.

Verneuil, Ed. de.—*Continued.*
géol. de France, (2), t. IV, pp. 646-710. Paris, 1847.) Incidental references bearing upon the geology of Iowa.

Vertebrates.
Bones of the Mammoth in Washington County, Iowa. J. Gass and W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 177-178. 1882.)
Description of new species of fishes. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, II, 9-134. 1866.)
Description of new species of fishes from the Iowa lower Carboniferous rocks. O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, VI, 245-288. 1875.)
Fossil Faunas in Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila, 242-265. 1891.) Notes and bibliographic references of the species found in the lower Coal Measures of the central part of the state.
Fossil Remains of a Caribou. J. Leidy. (Proc. Acad. Sci., Phila., XXXI, 32-33. 1879.
From eastern Nebraska. F. B. Meek. (Final Report U. S. Geol. Sur. Nebraska, pt. ii, 83-245. 1872.)
New species of fishes from the Iowa Carboniforous. J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, IV, 246-374. 1870.)
Occurrence of fish remains in the Carboniferous limestone. A. H. Worthen. (Proc. Am. As. Ad. Sci., X, 189-192. 1856.)
Of Central Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 231-247. 1888.)

Volcanic Eruption in Iowa. C. R. Keyes. (Science, XXI, 132. 1893.)

Wachsmuth, Charles. Preliminary Notice of the Sphæroidocrinoidæ. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-80, p. 22. Iowa City, 1880.) Abstract of a paper read before the Iowa Academy of Science June 24, 1880.

Wachsmuth, Charles, W. H. Niles, and. Evidence of the Two Distinct Geological Formations in the Burlington Limestone. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XLII, 95-99. 1866.) See W. H. Niles and Charles Wachsmuth. 1866.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. Discovery of the Ventral Structure of Taxocrinus and Haplocrinus; and Consequent Modifications in the Classification of the Crinoidea. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1888, pp. 337-363. 1888.) Remarks upon the classification of the crinoidea necessitated by the recent discovery of the ventral structure of certain crinoids from the Kinderhook [of Marshall County, Iowa.]

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. New Species of Crinoids and Blastoids. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VIII, pp. 157-251. Springfield, 1890.) A short sketch of the geology of LeGrand; with a number of species from Marshall county described as new.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part I. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1879, pp. 226-379. Philadelphia, 1879.) The cridoids of Iowa listed, with localities.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part II. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1881, pp. 177-414. Philadelphia, 1881.) The crinoids of Iowa listed, with localities.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part III, Section 1. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1885, pp. 225-364. Philadelphia, 1885.) The crinoids of Iowa listed, with localities.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. Revision of the Palæocrinoidæ, Part III, Section 2. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1886, pp. 64-226. Philadelphia, 1886.) The crinoids of Iowa listed, with localities.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. The Perisomic Plates of the Crinoids. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1890, pp. 345-292, 2 plates. 1890.) Incidental reference and figures of crinoids from Iowa.

Wachsmuth, Charles, and Frank Springer. Transition Forms in Crinoids, and Description of Five New Species. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1878, pp. 224-266. Philadelphia, 1878.) An account of the evolution of certain of the lower Carboniferous crinoids of the Mississippi basin, with special reference to those found in Iowa. Several species described from Iowa as new.

Walcott, Charles D. Correlation Papers: Cambrian. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Bul. 81, pp. 1-447. Washington, 1891.) A review of the literature relating to the Potsdam rocks of the state, pp. 187-188. Discussed also in the general summary of the Cambrian rocks of the interior basin.

Walcott, C. D. The Utica Slate and Related Formations of the same Geological Horizon. (Trans. Albany Inst., vol. X, Adv. Sheets, pp. 1-17. Albany, 1879.) Galena limestone correlated with the Utica slate.

Wallace, Samuel J. Memorandum of a Fossil Wood from the Keokuk Formation, Keokuk, Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XV, p. 396. New Haven, 1878.) Notice of a piece of wood three feet long from the limestone.

Wapello County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 376-385. 1870.)

Wapello County.—*Continued.*

Artesian well at Ottumwa. C. H. Gordon. (Am. Geologist, IV, 237-239. 1889.) Section given.

Brief notes on its geology. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 108-112. 1868.)

Coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 268-270. 1870.) Reference to a number of coal mines in the county.

General geological description. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 248-258. 1858.) Brief description of the geological features.

Ward, Lester F. Geological Distribution of Fossil Plants. (U. S. Geol. Sur., 8th Ann. Rep., pp. 663-933. Washington, 1889.) Some Iowa localities are given on pages 895-896.)

Warren County.

Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 385-386. 1870.)

Description of the general geological features. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 46-77. 1870.) The Geological features of the county briefly described with numerous sections given in detail.

Strata between Ford and Winterset. J. L. Tilton. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 26-27. 1893.)

Warsaw Limestone.

General description of the characters. James Hall. (Geol. Iowa, I, 97-98. 1858.)

In Lee county. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 192. 1858.)

Washington County.

Bones of the Mammoth. J. Gass and W. H. Pratt. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., III, 177-178. 1882.)

Washington County.—*Continued.*

Deep well at Washington. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 28-31. 1888.)

General account of the geology. A. H. Worthen. (Geol. Iowa, I, 239-248. 1858.) Brief account of the geological phenomena as shown in the county.

Reference to coal. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 273. 1870.)

Waters.

Chemical analyses. G. Hinrichs. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 233-238. 1868.)

Chemical analyses. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 354-357. 1870.) Artesian well and spring waters.

Its relation to health and disease. W. H. Dickinson. (Iowa State Board of Health, First Biennial Rep., 197-227. 1882.)

Of Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 330-331. 1870.)

Wayne County.

Brief notes on the geology. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 40-42. 1868.)

Webster, Clement L. A Description of the Rockford Shales of Iowa. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., vol. V, pp. 100-109. Davenport, 1887.) A detailed account of the lithological features of the Rockford Shales and their fossils, with sketch-map.

Webster, Clement L. A General Preliminary Description of the Devonian Rocks of Iowa; which Constitutes a Typical Section of the Devonian Formation of the Interior Continental Area of North America. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIII, pp. 229-243. Philadelphia, 1889.) General discussion of the Devonian of Iowa. The name "Hackberry Group" proposed for

Webster, Clement L.—*Continued.*
the Lime Creek beds. The Devonian divided into Corniferous, Hamilton and Hackberry. Lists of characteristic fossils given.

Webster, Clement L. Contribution to the Knowledge of the Genus Pachyphyllum. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIII, pp. 621-625. Philadelphia, 1889.) Three species, without figures, are described as new from the Devonian of Floyd county.

Webster, Clement L. Description of a New Genus of Corals from the Devonian Rocks of Iowa. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIII, pp. 710-712. Philadelphia, 1889.) Three genera and two species, without figures, described as new.

Webster, Clement L. Notes on the Geology of Johnson County. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXII, pp. 408-419. Philadelphia, 1888.) An account of the surface geology, with several illustrations, in the vicinity of Iowa City.

Webster, Clement L. Notes on the Rockford Shales. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXII, pp. 444-446. Philadelphia, 1888.) Three species are described as new.

Webster, Clement L. On the Glacial Flow in Iowa. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXI, pp. 758-761. Philadelphia, 1887.) The announcement of the glacial scratches at Iowa City.

Webster, Clement L. Transitional Drift of a Portion of Northern Iowa. (Am. Naturalist, vol. XXIV, pp. 1182-1185. Philadelphia, 1890.)

Webster County.
Analyses of coal. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 375-376. 1870.)

Webster County.—*Continued.*

Coal at Ft. Dodge. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 140-141. 1868.)

Deposits of Gypsum described in detail. C. R. Keyes. (Mon. Rev. Iowa Weather and Crop Service, IV, No. 3, 2-4. 1893.)

Gypsum at Ft. Dodge. C. A. White. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 135-140. 1868.)

Gypsum deposits. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 293. 1870.)

General geological features. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 254-256. 1870.)

Reference to the coal and gypsum. C. A. White. (First Ann. Rep. State Geologist, 26-27. 1868.)

Wells.

Deep Well at Emmetsburg, Iowa. N. H. Winchell. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Sci., I, 387-390. 1880.)

Deep Well at Washington, Iowa. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 28-31. 1888.)

White, Charles A. A sketch of the Geology of Southwestern Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLIV, pp. 23-31. New Haven, 1867.) It is shown that the limestones of the region discussed belong to the upper and not to the lower Carboniferous series, as has been supposed by some previous authors.

White, Charles A. Announcement of the Existence of Cretaceous Rocks in Guthrie County, Iowa. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., vol. XVII, pp. 326-327. Cambridge, 1869.)

White, Charles A. Character of the Unconformability of the Iowa Coal Measure upon Older Rocks. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLV, pp. 331-334. New Haven, 1868.) A brief announcement of the unconformity of the coal Measures on the Lower Carboniferous rocks.

White, Charles A. Contributions to Invertebrate Paleontology, No. 8: Fossils from the Carboniferous Rocks in the Interior States. (U. S. Geol. and Geog. Sur. Terr., Twelfth Ann. Rep. 1878, pp. 155-171, pls. xxxiv-xlii. Washington, 1883.) Descriptions of new species of fossils from Iowa included.

White, Charles A. Description of New Species of Fossils from the Devonian and Carboniferous Rocks of the Mississippi Valley. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. IX, pp. 8-33. Boston, 1865.) A number of new species of fossils described as new.

White, Charles A. Description of New Species of Fossils from the Paleozoic Rocks of Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XXVIII, pp. 27-34. Philadelphia, 1877.) Numerous species described as new.

White, Charles A. Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLIV, p. 119. New Haven, 1867.) An additional note to an article of the same title.

White, Charles A. Exogenous Leaves in the Cretaceous Rocks of Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLIV, p. 119, New Haven, 1867.) A note announcing the discovery of exogenous leaves, and showing that the "Nishnabotna sandstone" is identical with the Dakota group.

White, Charles A. First Annual Report of Progress of the State Geologist. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-4. Des Moines, 1867.) A statement of the work done during the year previous.

White, Charles A. First Annual Report of the State Geologist. (First and Second Annual Report by the State Geologist, on the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa, pp. 5-8. Des Moines, 1868.) A short report

White, Charles A.—*Continued.*
of the work carried on during the preceding two years, with reprint of popular letters appearing in the various newspapers of the state.

White, Charles A. Geological Map Model of Iowa. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, p. 32. Des Moines, 1870.)

White, Charles A. Geological Map of the State of Iowa. (Geol. Iowa, vol. II. Des Moines, 1870.)

White, Charles A. The Iowa Drift. (Am. Naturalist, vol. II, pp. 615-616. Salem, 1869.) Calls attention to the original sites of the granite boulders found in Iowa.

White, Charles A. Lakes of Iowa; Past and Present. (Am. Naturalist, vol. II, pp. 143-155. Salem, 1868.) The drift lakes, including the so-called "walled" lakes are described and the origin of the "walls" explained. Also the bluff deposit of the Missouri river valley is shown to be the deposit of an ancient lake.

White, Charles A. Lakes of Iowa; Past and Present. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, pp. 151-163. Des Moines, 1868.) A popular description of some of the lakes in Iowa.

White, Charles A. Note on "Cone-in-cone." (Am. Jour., Sci. (2), vol. XLV, pp. 400-401. New Haven, 1868.) The mineral mentioned is from the lower Coal Measures of Iowa.

White, Charles A. Observations on the Red Quartzite Boulders of Western Iowa; and their Original Ledges of Red Quartzite in Iowa, Dakota and Minnesota. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., vol. XVII, pp. 340-342. Cambridge, 1869.)

White, Charles A. Observations on the Summit Structure of Pentremites, the Structure and Arrangement of Certain Parts of Crinoids, and Description of New

White, Charles A.—*Continued.*
Species from the Carboniferous Rocks of Burlington, Iowa. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., vol. VII, pp. 481-506. Boston, 1863.) Notes on the summit structure of various Pentremites. Several species described as new.

White, Charles A. Observations upon Geology and Paleontology of Burlington, Iowa, and its Vicinity. (Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., vol. VII, pp. 209-235. Boston, 1860.) A detailed description of the rock-section at Burlington, Iowa, with table showing vertical range of the more important fossils. All below the oölite refer to the Chemung (Devonian). Several species are described as new.

White, Charles A. Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. (Second Ann. Rep. State Geologist, pp. 143-148. Des Moines, 1868.) A short account of the glacial scratches and drift materials.

White, Charles A. Observations upon the Drift Phenomena of Southwestern Iowa. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), vol. XLIII, pp. 301-305. New Haven, 1867.) Special attention is directed to the glacial striæ upon rocks *in situ*.

White, Charles A. On Spontaneous Fission ? in Zaphrentis. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. V, p. 72. New Haven, 1873.) Special reference to specimens from the St. Louis Limestone of Marion county.

White, Charles A. On the Eastern Limit of Cretaceous Deposits in Iowa. (Proc. Am. As. Adv. Sci., vol. XXI, pp. 187-192. Cambridge, 1873.) Cretaceous fossils reported from the drift of Howard, Black Hawk and Johnson counties.

White, Charles A. On the Occurrence of Later Cretaceous Deposits in Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. I, pp. 221-227. Minneapolis, 1888.) Remarks on certain fossils found in the drift in Hardin county.

White, Charles A. Report of the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. (Vol. I, pp. i-viii and 1-391. Des Moines, 1870.)

Introduction: Historical statement, popular explanations, and general classification of the Iowa rocks.

PART FIRST (PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY AND SURFACE GEOLOGY).

Chapter I is a general account of the surface features of the state: Boundaries, general topography, drainage, springs, etc.

Chapter II forms a general description of the surface deposits of the state, with rather detailed accounts of the composition, distribution and origin of the drift, altered drift, alluvium and bluff deposits (loess).

Chapter III treats of the soils of the drift, loess (bluff) and alluvium; and of the adaptability of the Iowa soils for the growth of the forest trees. Also an explanation of origin of prairies.

Chapter IV is on the climate of Iowa. (See T. S. Parvin, 1870.)

PART SECOND (GENERAL GEOLOGY).

Chapter I describes the area, general characters, economic value and the fossils of the Archæan, Lower Silurian and Upper Silurian and their general subdivisions.

Chapter II gives an account of the Subcarboniferous; the general characters, economic value and fossils of the Kinderhook, Burlington, Keokuk and St. Louis limestones, together with sections and their minor

White, Charles A.—*Continued.*

subdivisions. Remarks also on the unconformability of the Coal Measures upon older rocks and of the St. Louis limestone upon older formations of the Subcarboniferous group.

Chapter III. The lower, middle and upper Coal Measures recognized in their general characters; and their economic value and fossil features described. Also general observations on the Carboniferous rocks of Iowa, with some practical conclusions.

Chapter IV treats of the middle Coal Measures. (See O. H. St. John, 1870).

Chapter V. Earlier Cretaceous, Nishnabotna sandstone, Woodbury shales and Inoceramus beds described; and their areas, lithological character, economic value and fossils noted.

PART THIRD (COUNTY GEOLOGY.)

Chapter I is a general account of the geology of southwestern Iowa, with special descriptions of the geology of the following counties:

Madison.
Clarke.
Decatur.
Ringgold.
Union.
Adair.
Adams.
Taylor.
Page.
Fremont.
Montgomery.
Mills.
Cass.
Pottawattamie.

White, Charles A. Report of the Geological Survey of Iowa. (Vol. II, pp. i-viii and 1-435. Des Moines, 1870.)

PART FIRST (COUNTY GEOLOGY.)

Chapter I deals of the geology of the middle region of western Iowa. (See O. H. St. John, 1870.) The physical features and general geology described, with special reference to the Post-tertiary, Cretaceous and Coal Measures. The general features of the following counties are briefly described, with numerous sections:

Woodbury county.
Monona county.
Harrison county.
Shelby county.
Crawford county.
Audubon county.
Sac county.
Ida county.
Calhoun county.
Carroll county.
Greene county.
Guthrie county.
Dallas county.
Polk county.
Boone county.
Webster county.

Chapter II treats chiefly of Northwestern Iowa. A general description of the geology and material resources; and the geological features of the following counties briefly described:

Pocahontas county.
Palo Alto county.
Emmet county.

White, Charles A.—*Continued.*

Dickerson county.
Clay county.
Buena Vista county.
Cherokee county.
O'Brien county.
Osceola county.
Lyon county.
Sioux county.
Plymouth county.

Chapter III describes the middle region of northern Iowa, including the geology of the following counties:

Franklin county.
Wright county.
Cerro Gordo county.
Hancock county.
Worth county.
Winnebago county.
Kossuth county.
Humboldt county.

Chapter IV deals with the geology of the Coal Measures. A few preliminary remarks and a rather full account of the geological features of the following counties are given:

Webster county.
Hamilton county.
Hardin county.
Boone county.
Story county.
Marshall county.
Polk county.
Jasper county.
Warren county.

White, Charles A.—*Continued.*

Marion county.
Mahaska county.
Keokuk county.
Monroe county.
Wapello county.
Appanoose county.
Davis county.
Van Buren county.
Jefferson county.

PART SECOND (ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.)

Chapter I describes at length the Peat formation of the state; also brief reference to the petroleum.

Chapter II describes in detail the Gypsum deposits and related materials.

Chapter III gives an account of the Building Materials, especially the clays found in the eastern part of the state; also more or less brief mention of the limestone, fire-clay, road materials, etc., with brief allusion to the artesian wells and mineral springs.

Chapter IV is chiefly a report of chemical work done by the Survey. (See Rush Emery. 1870). This includes minerals, rocks, lead, clays, coals, waters, and peats.

Appendix A is a list of railroad elevations by chief engineers of the different railways.

Appendix B is a catalogue of Iowa Birds. (By J. A. Allen.)

Appendix C is an explanation of land surveys. (By C. W. Irish.)

White, Charles A. Report upon the Invertebrate Fossils Collected in Portions of Nevada, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona by Parties of the Expedi-

White, Charles A.—*Continued.*
tions of 1871, 1872, 1873 and 1874. (Rep. Geol. and Geog. Expl. and Sur. W. 100 Mer., vol. IV, pp. 1-219, pls. i-xxi. Washington, 1875.) A number of species from Iowa described as new.

White, Charles A. Second Annual Report of the State Geologist on the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa. (Pamphlet, pp. 81-284. Des Moines, 1868.) A short sketch of the work done, with reprint of popular letters appearing in the various newspapers of the state.

White, Charles A. Sketch-Map of the State of Iowa. (Geol. Magazine, (1), vol. VIII, p. 222. London, 1871.)

White, Charles A. The Iowa Drift. (Am. Naturalist, vol. II, pp. 615-616. Salem, 1869.) The derivation of the drift material from the underlying rocks, by their disintegration and comminution, is shown.

White, Charles A. The Soils of Iowa and Their Origin. (Rep. Sec. Iowa State Agric. Soc., 1865, pp. 245-267. 1865.) A popular lecture delivered before the society, September 29, 1865.

White, Charles A., and O. H. St. John. Descriptions of New Subcarboniferous and Coal Measure Fossils, collected upon the Geological Survey of Iowa, together with notice of new Generic Characters observed in two Species of Brachiopods. (Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci., vol. I, pp. 115-127, figs. 1-12. Chicago, 1867.) Fourteen species of fossils described as new from Iowa rocks.

White, Charles A., and O. H. St. John. Preliminary Notice of New Genera and Species of Fossils, by C. A. White and O. H. St. John. (Pamphlet, pp. 1-3. Iowa City, 1867.)

White, Charles A., and R. P. Whitfield. Observations upon the Rocks of the Mississippi Valley which have been Referred to the Chemung Group of New York, together with Descriptions of new Species of Fossils from the same Horizon at Burlington, Iowa. (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. VIII, pp. 289-316. Boston, 1862.) Several species are described as new from Iowa.

Whitfield, R. P. Description of a New Species of Crinoid from the Burlington Limestone, at Burlington, Iowa. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. I, pp. 7-9. New York, 1881.) *Poteriocrinus jesupi* described and figured as new.

Whitfield, R. P. On the Fauna of the Lower Carboniferous Limestones of Spergen Hill, Ind., with a Revision of the Descriptions of its Fossils hitherto Published, and Illustrations of the Species from the Original Type Series. (Bul. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. I, pp. 39-97, with plates. New York, 1882.) A number of the species reported from Iowa localities.

Whitfield, R. P. Paleontology of Wisconsin. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, vol. IV, pp. 163-349, with plates. Madison, 1882.) A number of species of fossils from Iowa localities noted.

Whitfield, R. P., and J. Hall. Description of New Species of Fossils from the Devonian Rocks of Iowa. (New York State Cab. Nat. Hist., 23d Ann. Rep., pp. 223-239. Albany, 1873.)

Whitney, J. D. Chemistry and Economical Geology. (Geol. Iowa, I, 324-472. Albany, 1858.) A mention of the chemical composition and lithological characters of the various geological formations with chemical analyses, also remarks on the mode of occurrence of lead ore in northeastern Iowa.

Whitney, J. D. County Geology. (Geol. Iowa, I, 259-323. Albany, 1858.) Detailed notice of the geology of the central and northern counties in the eastern part of Iowa.

Whitney, J. D. Geological Map of the Lead Region in the States of Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, vol. I. Albany, 1862.)

Whitney, J. D. Geology of the Lead Region. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. I, pp. 153-207. Springfield, 1866.) Numerous references to the occurrence of lead in northeastern Iowa.

Whitney, J. D. Physical Geography of Iowa. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 1-34. 1858.) A descriptive account of the surface features, soil and climate of Iowa.

Williams, Albert, Jr. Mineral Resources of the United States. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers for 1882, 813 pp. Washington, 1883.) Numerous references to Iowa mineral products.

Williams, Albert, Jr. Mineral Resources of the United States. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Statistical Papers for 1883-84, 1016 pp. Washington, 1885.) Numerous references to Iowa mineral products.

Williams, H. S. A Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Chemung in New York. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXV, pp. 97-104. New Haven, 1883.) A number of comparisons of fossils of the Lime creek beds of Iowa with those of New York.

Williams, H. S. Correlation Papers: Devonian and Carboniferous. (U. S. Geol. Sur., Bul. 80, pp. 1-279. Washington, 1891.) The rocks of Iowa discussed in a general way, and their correlation with other formations in the Mississippi valley noted. Numerous references.

Williams, H. S. Equivalency of Lime Creek Beds. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXV, p. 311. New Haven, 1883.) A short note on the correction of statements made in a former publication.

Williams, H. S. On a Remarkable Fauna at the Base of the Chemung Group in New York. (Am. Jour. Sci., (3), vol. XXV, pp. 97-104. New Haven, 1883.) The Devonian fauna of Lime creek discussed and compared.

Williams, H. S. On the Relation of the Devonian Faunas of Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. III, pp. 230-233. Minneapolis, 1888.) Remarks on the Devonian of Iowa.

Wilson, Park C. Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspector to the Governor of the State of Iowa, for the years 1880-1881. (Pamphlet, 1-165. Des Moines, 1882.) Brief accounts of the different mines in the state and incidentally reference to the geology.

Wilson, Park C. First Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspector for the years 1882-1883. (Pamphlet, 1-94. Des Moines, 1883.) Short accounts of coal mines throughout the state. There is also a number of records of borings made in various parts of Iowa.

Wilson, Park C. Second Biennial Report of the State Mine Inspector for the years 1884-1885. (Pamphlet, 1-116. Des Moines, 1885.) Short accounts of some of the mines of the state with list of all the mines and their location; also the records of several borings.

Winchell, Alexander. Description of Fossils from Yellow Sandstone lying below the Burlington Limestone at Burlington, Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XV, pp. 2-25. Philadelphia, 1863.) A number of species and genera described as new.

Winchell, Alexander. Description of New Species of Fossils from the Marshall Group of Michigan and its Supposed Equivalent in Other States: with Notes on Some Fossils of the Same Age Previously Described. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XVII, pp. 109-133. Philadelphia, 1865.) Several species of fossils noted from Burlington.

Winchell, Alexander. The Marshall Group: A Memoir on its Geological Position, Characters and Equivalencies in the United States. (Proc. Am. Philosophical Soc., vol. XI, pp. 57-83. Philadelphia, 1869.) References to the correlation of the Kinderhook rocks of Iowa are given.

Winchell, N. H. Description of a Deep Well at Emmetsburg, Iowa. (Bul. Minnesota Acad. Sci., vol. I, pp. 387-390. Minneapolis, 1880.)

Winchell, N. H. Geology of Minnesota. (Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Minnesota, Final Rep., vol. I, 697 pp. Minneapolis, 1884.) A number of incidental references given concerning the geology of Iowa.

Winnebago County.

Analysis of a Meteorite. J. Torrey and E. H. Barbour. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 67-72. 1891.)

Analyses of peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 398. 1870.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 247-249. 1870.) Brief general description of the surface characters.

Meteorites. Joseph Torrey, Jr., and E. H. Barbour. (Science, vol. XV, 347. 1890.) Reference to a fragment supposed to be a piece of meteorite. The authors claim it was not and base their claims on the grounds of: Too low specific gravity, absence of

Winnnebago County.—*Continued.*

metals and external crust, and chemical analysis.

Winnebago Meteorite. E. N. Eaton. (Am. Geologist, VIII, 385-387. 1891.)

Winneshiek County.

Notice of the geology. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 312-317. 1858.)

Witter, F. M. Gas Wells near Letts, Iowa. (Am. Geologist, vol. IX, pp. 319-321. Minneapolis, 1892.) Notes on natural gas wells recently opened in Louisa county.

Witter, F. M. Notice of Arrow Points from the Loess in the City of Muscatine. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 66-68. Des Moines, 1892.) Announcement of arrow-heads found in brick pits in the loess at Muscatine.

Witter, F. M. Some Additional Observations on the Loess in and About Muscatine. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1887-1889, p. 45. Des Moines, 1890.) Abstract of paper read before the Academy.

Witter, F. M. Some Geological Features near Muscatine. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1875-1880, p. 16. Iowa City, 1880.) Brief notice of the Loess and its fossils at Muscatine.

Witter, F. M. The Gas Wells near Letts, Iowa. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., 1890-1891, pp. 68-70. Des Moines, 1892.) Gas reported as being found in a number of places near Letts, in Louisa county, and furnishing supplies for a number of families.

Wood.

In Iowa drift. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, I, 97. 1870).

Woodbury County.

Cretaceous deposits at the mouth of the Big Sioux.

Woodbury County.—*Continued.*

F. B. Meek. (U. S. Geol. Sur. Terr., IX, p. xxv. 1876.)

Cretaceous rocks near Sioux City. J. Marcou. (Bul. Soc. géol. de France, (2), t. XXIV, 56. 1866.)

Description of the geology. O. H. St. John. (Geol. Iowa, II, 186-200. 1870.) The surface configuration noted. Stratigraphic geology described with a number of sections.

Relation of the Cretaceous Deposits of Iowa to the Subdivisions of the Cretaceous proposed by Meek and Hayden. S. Calvin. (Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., I, pt. iii, pp. 7-12. 1893.)

Worms.

New species from the Devonian near Iowa City. S. Calvin. (Am. Geologist, I, 24-28. 1888.)

New species from Paleozoic rocks of Iowa. C. A. White. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., XXVIII, 27-34. 1877.)

Worth County.

Analyses of peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 398. 1870.)

Distribution of Rockford Shales. C. L. Webster. (Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., V, 100-109. 1887.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 249-251. 1870.) A short account of the surface characters.

Worthen, A. H. Description of Fossil Invertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VII, pp. 264-322. Springfield, 1883.) A number of species redescribed and figured from Iowa.

Worthen, A. H. Description of Fossil Invertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VIII, pp. 69-154. Springfield, 1890.) A number of species described as new from Iowa.

Worthen, A. H. Description of New Species of Crinoids. (Illinois State Mus. Nat. Hist., Bul. No. 1, pp. 1-39. Springfield, 1882.) Several species from Iowa described as new.

Worthen, A. H. General Geology of Illinois. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. I, pp. 1-153. Springfield, 1866.) Numerous references to the geology of eastern Iowa.

Worthen, A. H. Geology of Certain Counties. (Geol. Iowa, vol. I, pp. 132-258. Albany, 1858.) A detailed account of the geology of the following counties:

Lee county.
Des Moines county.
Henry county.
Van Buren county.
Jefferson county.
Washington county.
Wapello county.

Worthen, A. H. Geology of the Des Moines Valley. (Geol. Iowa, I, pp. 147-182. Albany, 1856.) A detailed geological account of a trip made up the Des Moines river during the year 1856, from Keokuk to Ft. Dodge, with numerous sections.

Worthen, A. H. Notice of a New Species of Platycrinus and Other Fossils from the Mountain Limestone of Illinois and Iowa. (Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, vol. I, pp. 569-571. St. Louis, 1860.) *Platycrinus pratteni* described from Burlington, Iowa.

Worthen, A. H. On the Occurrence of Fish Remains in the Carboniferous Limestone of Illinois. (Proc. Am.

Worthen, A. H.—*Continued.*

As. Ad. Sci., vol. X, pp. 189-192. 1856.) Beds containing fish remains recognized, the lower of which is near the top of the Burlington crinoidal limestone and has been recognized at Augusta, Iowa.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Contribution to the Paleontology of Illinois and other Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XIX, pp. 251-275. Philadelphia, 1868.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1868.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of New Carboniferous Fossils from Illinois and Other Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XII, pp. 447-472. Philadelphia, 1860.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1860.

Wothen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of New Crinoidea and Echinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of the Western States; with a note on the Genus Onychaster. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XXI, pp. 67-83. Philadelphia, 1869.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1869.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of New Paleozoic Fossils from Illinois and Iowa. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XIII, pp. 128-148. Philadelphia, 1861.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1861.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of New Species of Crinoidea, etc., from the Paleozoic Rocks of Illinois and Some of the Adjoining States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XVII, pp. 143-156. Philadelphia, 1865.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1865.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of New Species and Genera of Fossils from the Paleozoic Rocks of the Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XIII, pp. 22-56. Philadelphia, 1870.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1870.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Descriptions of New Species of Crinoidea and Echinoidea from the Carboniferous Rocks of Illinois and Western States. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XII, pp. 378-397. Philadelphia, 1860.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1860.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of Invertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VI, pp. 489-532, with plates. Springfield, 1875.) A number of species from Iowa rocks noted.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of New Invertebrates from the Carboniferous System. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. II, pp. 143-411. Springfield, 1866.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1866.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Description of Invertebrates from the Carboniferous System. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. V, pp. 323-619, with plates. Springfield, 1873.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1873.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Notes on Some Points in the Structure and Habits of Paleozoic Crinoidea. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XX, pp. 323-334. Philadelphia, 1868.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1868.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Paleontology of Illinois. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. III, pp. 289-565, with plates. Springfield, 1868.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1868.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Remarks on the Age of the Goniatite Limestone at Rockford, Indiana, and its Relations to the Black Slate of the Western States and to some of the Succeeding Rocks of the Latter. (Am. Jour. Sci., (2), XXXII, 167-177. 1861.)

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Remarks on the Blastoidea, with Descriptions of New Species. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XXI, pp. 83-91. Philadelphia, 1869.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1869.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Remarks on the Genus Taxocrinus (Phillips) McCoy, 1844; and its Relations to Forbesiocrinus, Koninck and Le Hon, 1854; with Description of New Species. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XVII, pp. 138-143. Philadelphia, 1865.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1865.

Worthen, A. H., F. B. Meek and. Remarks on Some Types of Carboniferous Crinoidea, with Descriptions of New Genera and Species of the Same, and of one Echinoid. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. XX, pp. 335-359. Philadelphia, 1868.) See F. B. Meek and A. H. Worthen, 1868.

Worthen, A. H., J. S. Newberry and. Description of New Species of Vertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. II, pp. 9-134, with plates. Springfield, 1866.) See J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen, 1866.

Worthen, A. H., J. S. Newberry and. Description of Vertebrates. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. IV, pp. 346-374, with plates. Springfield, 1870.) See J. S. Newberry and A. H. Worthen, 1870.

Worthen, A. H., O. H. St. John and. Description of Fossil Fishes. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VI, pp. 245-

Worthen, A. H., etc.—*Continued.*

288, with plates. Springfield, 1875.) See O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen, 1875.

Worthen, A. H., O. H. St. John and. Description of Fossil Fishes. (Geol. Sur. Illinois, vol. VII, pp. 53-264. 1883.) See O. H. St. John and A. H. Worthen, 1883.

Wright County.

Analyses of peat. Rush Emery. (Geol. Iowa, II, 399. 1870.)

General description. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 241-243. 1870.) A brief general account of the surface features.

Zinc.

Ore deposits of southwestern Wisconsin. T. C. Chamberlin. (Geol. Sur. Wisconsin, IV, 367-568. 1882.)

In Iowa. J. D. Whitney. (Geol. Iowa, I, 469-471. 1858.)

Its occurrence in Iowa. C. A. White. (Geol. Iowa, II, 241-242. 1870.) The ores of this metal reported from Dubuque.

Zittel, Karl A. Handbuch der Palæontologie. (I Band, pp. 1-765. München, 1880.) Illustrations of a number of fossils from Iowa.

INDEX.

Adair county, articles on, 214.
Adams county, articles on, 214.
Administrative Reports, 1.
Age of lava flow, 169.
Allamakee county, articles on, 215.
  Lime, 24.
  Oneota limestone, quarried, 24.
  Trenton limestone, 26.
  Saltpetre, 192.
  St. Croix sandstone, 20.
Altitudes, articles on, 215.
Alluvium, 138.
Alum, 195.
Aluminum, articles on, 215.
Ancient Lava Flows in Northwestern Iowa, 163.
Anglesite, 194.
Annotated Catalogue of Minerals, 181.
Appanoose county, articles on, 216.
Aragonite, 193.
Arrangement of coal beds, 112.
Artesian wells, articles on, 216.
Assistants, local work of, 4.
Asteroids, articles on, 216.
Audubon county, articles on, 217.
Augusta formation, 67.
Augusta limestone, 59.
  Uses, 71.
  Typical section, 61.
Aux Vases sandstone, 75.

Bain, Harry Foster, Distribution and Relation of Saint Louis Limestone in Mahaska county, Iowa, 171.
Barbour, E. H., writings, 217.
Barris, W. H., writings, 217.
Barytes, 194.
  Articles on, 218.
Beachler, Charles S., writings, 218.
Bennington section, 96, 103,
Benton county, articles on, 218.
Beyer, Samuel W., Lava Flows, 163.
  Work of, 4.
Bibliography, Iowa Geology, 209.
Bierbauer, Bruno, writings, 219.
Big Sioux section, 127, 155.
Binks, Thomas, writings, 219.
Black Hawk county, articles on, 219.
Blastoids, articles on, 219.
"Bluffs" in Mahaska county, 177.
Boone county, articles on, 220.
Brachiopods, articles on, 221.
Bremer county, articles on, 224.
  Barytes, 194.
Brick, articles on, 224.
  From Kinderhook clays, 57.
Brick clays, Coal Measures, 123.
  Floyd county, 46.
  Paving, 155.
  Woodbury county, 152.
Bryozoans, articles on, 224.
Buchanan county, articles on, 224.
  Independence shales, 32.
  Quarries, 31.
Buena Vista county, articles on, 224.
Buhlman glass sand pits, Clayton county, 25.
Building stones, articles on, 225.
  Coal Measures, 122.
  Fort Dodge, 137.
  Niagara, 197.
  Redrock Sandstone, 89, 101.
  Woodbury county, 138, 158,
Burlington-Keokuk section, 58.
Burlington Limestone, articles on, 225.

Calamine, 195.
Calciferous sandstone, articles on, 230.
Calcite, 192.
  Articles on, 230.
Calhoun county, articles on, 230.
Call, R. E., writings, 230.
Calvin, Samuel, Cretaceous Deposits of Woodbury and Plymouth counties, 145.
  Writings, 232.
Cambrian, 20.
  Articles on, 235.
Capellini, J., writings, 235.
Carbonates, 192.
Carboniferous, 47.
  General section, 117.
  Lower, articles on, 236,
    Classification, 50.
    Four groups of, 79.
    Life, 63.
    Present classification, 78.
    Shore-line changes, 119.
  Upper, 80.
    Articles on, 245.
Carroll county, articles on, 251.
Cascade, opposite page 61.
Cass county, articles on, 251.
  Quarries, 135.
Catalogue of Minerals, 181.
Caverns, articles on, 251.
Cedar county, articles on, 251.
  Building stones, 199.
  Lime, 201.
  Quarries, 31.
Cedar Valley limestone, 34.
  Articles on, 252.

Celestite, 194.
Articles on, 252.
Cephalopods, articles on, 252.
Cerro Gordo county, articles on, 253.
Cerussite, 193.
Chalcedony, 191.
Chalcopyrite, 191.
Chalk, Niobrara, 138.
Chamberlin, T. C., writings, 253.
Changes of Carboniferous shore-line, 119.
Channels, preglacial, in coal, 113.
Chemung group, articles on, 254.
Cherokee county, articles on, 254.
Chester beds, articles on, 74.
Use of term, 77.
Chickasaw county, articles on, 254.
Chouteau limestone, 56.
Cincinnati group, articles on, 254.
Clarke county, articles on, 255.
Classification, Coal Measures, 83.
Cretaceous deposits, 148.
Lower Carboniferous, 50, 78.
Clay, articles on, 255.
Brick, Floyd county, 46.
Brick, Kinderhook, 57.
Brick, Woodbury county, 152.
Coal Measures, 123.
Shales of Coal Measures, 87.
Upper Coal Measures, 114.
Work done on, 8.
Clay county, articles on, 255.
Cretaceous deposits, 125.
Clayton county, articles on, 255.
Glass-sand, 25.
Lime, 24.
Oneota limestone, quarried, 24.
Pictured rocks, 25.
Quarries, 31.
Trenton limestone, 26.
Climate, articles on, 255.
Clinton county, articles on, 256.
Building stones, 199.
Lime, 201.
Quarries, 31.
Clinton group, articles on, 256.
Coal, 196.
Amount produced, 122.
Articles on, 256.
Industry, extent, 122.
Investigations, 7.
Lithology, 92.
Mines, number, 122.
Operators, number, 122.
Outliers, 81.
Preglacial channels, 113.
Upper Coal Measures, 115.
Value, 122.
Coal beds, basal, 111.
Diagram of arrangement, 112.
Distribution, 81.
Extent and character, 110.
Interrupted continuity, 112.
Lenticular character, 112.
Mahaska county, 178.
Number, 110.
Coal Field, eastern margin, 173.
Interior, map opposite page 81.
Coal Measures, 80.
Building stones, 122.
Classification, early, 83.
Central Iowa section, opposite page 93
Clay shales, 87.
Comparative section, 105.
Des Moines beds, 85.
Extent and character of coal beds, 110.
Irregularity of floor, 121.
Jackson county, 81.
Kind of rocks, 84.
Sandstone, 88.
Sandstone at Des Moines, 91.
Section showing arrangement, 112.
Section showing relations of Upper and Lower, 118.
Subdivisions, 83.
Thickness, 83.
Unconformities, 108.
Unconformable on St. Louis limestone, 107.
Coal Measures (Lower), 86.
Articles on, 256.
Limestone, 92.
Stratigraphy, 93.
Structure, 93, 116.
Thickness, 109.
Coal Measures (Middle), articles on, 261.
Coal Measures (Upper), 114.
Articles on, 261.
Coal, 115.
Limestone, 114.
Lithology, 114.
Sandstone, 115.
Shales, 114.
Stratigraphy, 115.
Variability of strata, 107.
Coalport Section (Marion county), 95.
Coal region, 83.
Drainage, 83.
Topography, 82.
Coelenterates, articles on, 263.
Commerce section, 97.
Composite section of Coal Measures, 105.
Concretionary limestone, articles on, 263.
Cone-in-Cone, articles on, 264.
Continuity of coal beds, interrupted, 112.
Copper, articles on, 264.
Native, 185.
Copperas, 195.

Corals, articles on, 264.
Corniferous, articles on, 266.
Correlation, Cretaceous, 131.
Devonian, 37.
Crawford county, articles on, 266.
Cretaceous, 123.
Articles on, 270.
Beds, correlation of, 131.
Classification, 148.
Deposit at Sioux City, 129.
Deposits of Woodbury and Plymouth Counties, 145.
Economic uses, 145.
Fuel, 156.
Outliers, 125.
White's section of Iowa, 124.
Crinoids, articles on, 266.
Burlington, 65.
Comparisons of, 65.
Crustacea, articles on, 272.
Crystalline rocks, 15.
Culver, G. E.. discovery of diabase, 16.

Dakota, South, Sioux quartzite, 15.
Dallas county, articles on, 273.
Dakota section, 98.
Section at Van Meter, 98.
Dana, E. S., writings, 273.
Dana, J. D., writings, 273.
Davis county, articles on, 273.
Day, David T., writings, 274.
Day, William C., writings, 274.
Delaware county, articles on, 274.
Quarries, 31.
Des Moines county, articles on, 279.
Hannible shales, 55.
Pyrite, 188.
Quarries, 71.
Gold, 185.
Des Moines formation, 85.
Des Moines section, 97.
De Soto section, 98.
Devonian, 32.
Articles on, 282.
Correlation, 37.
Limestones, 34.
Rocks, uses, 39.
Diabase, near Iowa line, 16.
Dickerson county, articles on, 286.
Dickinson, W. H., writings, 286.
Dip of Coal Measures, 109.
Distribution of St. Louis limestone, 171.
Dolomite, 193.
Galena in, 26.
Lime burning, 197.
Drainage, articles on, 286.
Coal region, 82.
Drift, 138.
Articles on, 287.
Cretaceous fossils in, 125.
Sheets, two, 141.
"Drybone", 193.
Dubuque county, 186.
Anglesite, 194.
Aragonite, 193.
Calamine, 195.
Calcite, 192.
Cerussite, 193.
Galena limestone, 26.
Lead, 191.
Maquoketa shales, 28.
Pyrite, 189.
Quarries, 31, 28.
Smithsonite, 193.
Sphalerite, 186.
Trenton limestone, 26.
Dunreath section, 96.

Early mining in Iowa, 183.
Echinoderms, articles on, 292.
Echinoids, articles on, 294.
Elements, 184.
Elevations in coal region, 82.
Elk cliff rocks, 99.
Section, plate vii, fig. 2, opposite page 95.
Emery, Rush, writings, 295.
Emmet county, articles on, 295,
Epsomite, 195.
Articles on, 295.
Extent and character of coal beds, 110.
Extent of coal industry, 122.

Farnsworth, J. P., writings, 296.
Fayette county, articles on, 295.
Gold, 186.
Trenton limestone, 26.
Faults in coal, 114.
Ferns, Coal Measures, 88.
Field work, C. R. Keyes, 7.
Fire-clay, articles on, 297.
Fishes, articles on, 297.
Cretaceous, 156.
Floyd county, articles on, 297.
Brick clays, 46.
Shales, 46.
Ford section, 97.
Formations, Geological, of Iowa, 11.
Fort Benton clay, 156.
Fort Dodge beds, 135.
Fossils, articles on, 298.
Cretaceous in drift, 125.
Independence shale, 34.
Franklin county, articles on, 305.
Fremont county, articles on, 306.
Fuels, articles on, 306.

Galena limestone, 26.
Articles on, 306.
Galenite, 190.
Gannet, Henry, writings, 307.
Gas (Natural), articles on, 307.

Gass, J., writings, 307.
Gasteropods, articles on, 307.
Geological Formations of Iowa, 11.
Geological maps, list, 311.
Geologist, Assistant State, work of, referred to, 4.
Geologist, State, work of, 4.
Geology, Bibliography, 209.
Gildroy, James, writings, 312.
Glacial deposits, 138.
Glacial phenomena, articles on, 313.
Glass sand, Allamakee county, 20.
  Chemical analysis, 25.
  Clayton county, 25.
Gold, 185.
  Articles on, 313.
Gordon, C. H., writings, 313.
"Granite," Sioux, in Lyon county, 19.
  In Woodbury county, 138.
Gravel, articles on, 314.
Greene county, article on, 314.
Gurley, W. F. E., writings, 314.
Guthrie county, articles on, 314.
Gypsum, 194.
  Articles on, 315.
  Beds, 135.
  In Coal Measure shales, 88.
  Work on, 8.

Hackberry shales, articles on, 315.
Hall, C. W., writings, 315.
Hall, James, writings, 315.
Hamilton county, articles on, 321.
Hamilton formation, articles on, 320.
Hancock county, articles on, 322.
Hannibal shales, at Burlington, 55.
Hardin county, articles on, 322.
Harrison county, articles on, 322.
Harvey section, 95.
Haworth, Erasmus, writings, 322.
Hayden, F. V., writings, 322.
Heer, O. J. writings, 322.
Helderberg (Upper), articles on, 323.
Hematite, 191.
Henry county, articles on, 323.
Herrick, W. H., writings, 323.
Hinrichs, Gustavus, writings, 323.
Hobbs, W. H., examination of diabase, 16.
Houser, Gilbert L., Some Lime Burning Dolmites, etc., 197.
  Work of, 4.
Howard county, articles on, 323.
  Trenton limestone, 26,
Hudson River shales, articles on, 323.
Hull Well, 18, 165.
  Record, 168.
Humboldt county, articles on, 324.
Huntington, O. W., writings, 324.
Hydrocarbons, 195.
Hydrography, articles on, 324.
Hydrous sulphates, 194.
Hydroxides, 192.

Ida county, articles on, 324.
Igneous rocks, articles on, 324.
Independence shales, 32.
  Articles on, 325.
Inoceramus beds, 157.
Introductory to Geological Formations of Iowa, 13.
Iowa county, articles on, 343.
Iowa, general, articles on, 325.
Iowa, Geological Formations, 11.
Iowa, table of Siluro-Cambrian formations, 23.
Iron, 185.
  Carbonate, 195.
  Ore, 192.
  Oxide, 191.
  Sulphate, 195.
Irregularity of Coal Measure floor, 121.
Irving, R. D., writings, 344.

Jackson county, articles on, 344.
  Coal Measures, 81.
  Quarries, 31.
James, Joseph F., writings, 344.
Jameson, C. D., work of, 4.
Jasper county, articles on, 345.
  Paint, 192.
Jefferson county, articles on, 345.
  Relations of Coal Measures and St. Louis Limestone, 120.
Johnson county, articles on, 346.
  Quarries, 31.
Jones, John H., writings, 344.

Kaolin, 195.
Kaskaskia limestone, 74.
  Priority of term, 77.
Keokuk borings, 55.
Keokuk county, articles on, 349.
Keokuk limestone, articles on, 346.
Keokuk section, 69.
Keyes, Charles R., Annotated Catalogue of Minerals, 181.
  Bibliography of Iowa Geology, 209.
  Geological Formations of Iowa, 11.
  Report of, 7.
  Work referred to, 4.
  Writings, 349.
Kinderhook beds, articles on, 358.
  Description, 50.
  Limestone, 52.
  Priority of name, 53.
  Uses, 57.
Kossuth county, articles on, 362.

Lakes, articles on, 362.
Lamellibranchs, articles on, 362.
Lansing (Allamakee county), limestone, quarried, 24.
  St. Croix sandstone, 20.

Lava Flows in Northwestern Iowa, 163.
Lava flow, age, 169.
Law establishing Geological Survey referred to, 3.
Lead, articles on, 364.
  Carbonate, 193.
  Ore, 190.
  Sulphate, 194.
Le Claire beds, 203.
  Dolomite, analysis, 200.
  Limestone, 29.
Lee county, articles on, 364.
  Boring at Keokuk, 55.
  Calcite, 193.
  Chalcopyrite, 191.
  Dolomite, 193.
  Keokuk section, 69.
  Millerite, 187.
  Quarries, 71.
  Quartz, 191.
  Relations of Coal Measures and St. Louis limestone, 120.
  Section of St. Louis limestone at Keokuk, 73.
  Zinc, 187.
Le Grand section, 37.
Leidy, Joseph, writings, 366.
Lesley, J. P., writings, 366.
Life during Lower Carboniferous, 63.
Lime, articles on, 366.
  Burlington Rocks, 71.
  Devonian rocks, 40.
  Oneota limestone, 24.
  Properties, 201.
  St. Louis limestone, 74.
  Trenton limestone, 26.
Lime burning dolomites, 197.
Lime City, exposures, 205.
Lime Creek, articles on, 366.
  Shales, 46.
Limestone, Augusta, 61.
  Cedar Valley, 34.
  Coal Measures, 123.
  Galena, 26.
  Le Claire, 29.
  Lower Coal Measures, 92.
  Niagara, 29.
  Oneota, 21.
  St. Louis, 72.
  St. Louis, Distribution and Relations, 171.
  Trenton, 25.
  Upper Coal Measures, 174.
Limonite, 192.
Linn county, articles on, 366.
  Quarries, 31.
List of Minerals, 184.
Lithia Spring, 161.
Lithology of Des Moines beds, 86.
  Lower Coal Measures, 86.
  Upper Coal Measures, 114.
Loess, 142.
  Articles on, 367.
  Characters, 143.
Louisa county, articles on, 370.
  Limestone, 68.
  Quarries, 71.
Louisiana limestone, 54.
Lower Carboniferous, 47.
Lucas county, articles on, 370.
Lyon county, articles on, 370.
  Sioux quartzite, 19.

Madison county, articles on, 370.
Magnesian limestone, articles on, 371.
Magnesian sulphate, 195.
Magnetite, 192.
Mahaska county, articles on, 371.
  Geological section, 174.
  Position of coal beds, 178.
  St. Louis limestone, 171.
  Siderite, 193.
  Sketch-map, 176.
Mammals, articles on, 371.
Manganese oxide, 191.
Map, geological, of Iowa, plate 1, opposite page 13.
  Interior Coal Field, opposite page 81.
  State, 9.
Maps, list, 372.
Maquoketa shales, 28.
  Articles on, 374.
Marble, articles on, 374.
Marcasite, 190.
Marcou, Jules, writings, 375.
Margin of Coal-field, 173.
Marion county, articles on, 376.
  Bennington section, 96.
  Dunreath section, 96.
  Harvey section, 95.
  Pyrite, 190.
  Quarries, 74.
  Redrock quarry, 101.
  Redrock sandstone, 90.
  Redrock section, 95.
  Section at Bennington, 103.
Marshall county, articles on, 375.
  Le Grand section, 57.
McGee, W. J., writings, 376.
McGregor, (Clayton County).
  Limestone quarried, 24.
  Pictured rocks, 25.
McWorther, Tyler, writings, 379.
Medina sandstone, articles on, 379.
Meek, F. B., writings, 379.
Melanterite, 195.
Merrill, Geo. P., writings, 383.
Metallic paint, 192.
Meteorites, articles on, 383.
Microscopical appearance of quartz-porphyry, 167.
Miller, S. A., writings, 384.

Millerite, 187.
Articles on, 384.
Mills county, articles on, 387.
Mineral coal, 196.
Mineral oil, 195.
Minerals, articles on, 385.
Catalogue, 181.
List, 184.
Mining, articles on, 386.
Minnesota, Geological Survey, 15.
Table of Siluro-Cambrian formations, 23.
Mississippi section, 50.
Mississippian series, 47.
Classification of, 50.
Missouri formation, 85, 86, 114.
Mitchell county, articles on, 387.
Monona county, articles on, 388.
Monroe county, alum, 195.
Articles on, 388.
Montgomery county, articles on, 388.
Montpelier sandstone, 40.
Muscatine county, articles on, 388.
Sandstone, 40.

Natural Gas, articles on, 389.
Newberry, J. S., writings, 389.
Niagara, articles on, 390.
Building stones, 197.
Limestone, 29, 201.
Nickel ore, Millerite, 188.
Nicollet, J. N., writings, 391.
Niles, W. H., writings, 391.
Niobrara chalk, 158.
Formation, 57.
Nishnabotna sandstone, 134.
Articles on, 391.
Nitrates, 192.
Nitre, 192.
North Riverside section, 153.
Norwood, J. G., writings, 391.
Nuttall, Thomas, writings, 394.

O'Brien county, articles on, 394.
Oil, mineral, 195.
Oneota limestone, 21.
Articles on, 398.
Correlation, 23.
Its names, 22.
Thickness, 21.
Onondaga-Salt group, articles on, 398.
Ophiurids, articles on, 308.
Osage, usage of the terms, 60.
Osborn, Herbert, writings, 398.
Osceola county, articles on, 398.
Oscillation of Carboniferous shore line, 118.
Outliers, Cretaceous, 125.
Owen, D. D., writings, 399.
Oxides, 191.

Page county, articles on, 401.
Paint, metallic, 192.
Mineral, articles on, 401.
Palo Alto county, articles on, 402.
Cretaceous deposits, 126.
Papers prepared by C. R. Keyes, 9.
Parvin, T. S., writings, 402.
Patrick, G. E., analysis of glass-sand, 225.
Peats, articles on, 402.
Pennsylvanian series, 80.
Petroleum, 195.
Articles on, 402.
Physical Geography, articles on, 402.
Pictured rocks, Clayton county, 25.
Plants, articles on, 403.
Coal Measures, 88.
Remains in sandstone, 91.
Plaster of Paris, at Ft. Dodge, 137.
Plesiosaurus, in Cretaceous, 156.
Plymouth county, articles on, 403.
Cretaceous deposits, 126, 145.
Extent of clay, 159.
Pocahontas county, articles on, 403.
Polk county, articles on, 405.
Bluffs of sandstone, 91.
Des Moines section, 97.
Commerce section 97.
Preglacial channel, 113.
Pyrite, 188.
Terrace Hill section, 111.
Polyzoans, articles on, 405.
Porphyry, quartz, 165.
Age of, 169.
Characters, 166.
Microscopical characters, 166.
"Potsdam" sandstone, 20.
Articles on, 405.
Pottawattamie county, articles on 405.
Poweshiek county, articles on, 406.
Pottery clay, articles on, 405.
Prairies, articles on, 406.
Pratt, W. H., writings, 406.
Pratten, Henry, writings, 407.
Properties of Upper Silurian rocks, 31.
Protozoans articles on, 407.
Prout, A. H., writings, 407.
Pyrite, 188.
Articles on, 408.

Quarries, articles on, 408.
Des Moines county, 71.
Cedar county, 31.
Clinton county, 31.
Coal Measures, 123.
Lee county, 71.
Louisa county, 71.
Marion county, 74
Nishnabotna, 135.
Quartzite, Sioux, 19.
Redrock, 101.
Sandstone, St. Croix 20.

Scott county, 31.
St. Louis, 74.
Trenton limestone, 26.
Upper Silurian, 29.
Van Buren county, 71, 74.
Wapello county, 74.
Quartz, 191.
Quartzite, Sioux, 15.
Quartz-porphyry, age of, 17.
Northwestern Iowa, 165.
Sioux county, 18.
Thin section, 167.
Quaternary, articles on, 408.

Redrock, bluff section, opposite page 95.
Exposure, opposite page 95.
Quarry, 101.
Sandstone, 89.
Section, 95.
Relations of St. Louis limestone, 171.
Reports, Administrative, 1.
First Annual of State Geologist, 3.
Keyes, C. R., 7.
Ringgold county, articles on, 417.
Rivers, articles on, 418.
Road materials, articles on, 418.
Rockford shales, articles on, 418.
Rock Rapids (Lyon county), quartzite, 19.
Rocks, articles on analyses, 418.
Rutile, 192.

Sac county, articles on, 418.
Salisbury, R. D., writings, 419.
Saltpetre, 192.
Sand, articles on, 419.
Glass, in Allamakee county, 20.
Glass, in Clayton county, 25.
Sandstones, articles on, 419.
Cambrian, 20.
Carboniferous in Muscatine county, 44.
Coal Measures, 88, 123.
Montpelier, 40.
Nishnabotna, 134.
"Potsdam," 20.
Redrock, 89.
St. Croix, 22.
St. Peter, 24.
Upper Coal Measures, 115.
Sardeson, F. W., writings, 419.
Sargent Bluff section, 151.
Saurians, in Cretaceous, 156.
Scott county, articles on, 419.
Building-stones, 199.
Lime, 201.
Quarries, 31.
Section at Bennington, 96, 103.
Big Sioux, 127.
Burlington-Keokuk, 58.
Central Iowa, opposite page 93.
Coal Measures generalized, 105.
Coal Measures, showing arrangement of coal beds, 112.
Coal Measures on St. Louis limestone, opposite page 120.
Coalport, 95.
Commerce, 97.
Composite section of Coal Measures, 105.
Des Moines, 91.
Des Moines (general), 97.
Des Moines, showing preglacial channel in coal, 113.
Desoto, 98.
Dunreath, 96.
Elk Cliff, opposite 95.
Ford Bluff, 97.
Fort Dodge, 95.
General, of Carboniferous, 117.
General, geological of Iowa, opposite 14.
Geological, in Mahaska county, 174.
Gypsum deposits at Ft. Dodge, 136.
Harvey, 95.
Keokuk, 69.
Le Grand, 57.
Niobrara beds, 158.
North Riverside, 153.
Quartz-porphyry, thin, 167.
Redrock, 95.
Relation of Upper and Lower Coal Measures, 118.
Sargent Bluffs, 151.
St. Louis and Keokuk limestones, 73.
Terrace Hill, Des Moines, 111.
Van Meter, 98.
Shales, kinds in Coal Measures, 87.
Shelby county articles on, 421.
Sheppard, C. U., writings, 421.
Shimek, B., writings, 421.
Shore-line, Carboniferous, changes, 119.
Carboniferous, oscillations, 118.
Shumard, B. F., writings, 422.
Siderite, 193.
Silicates, 195.
Silurian, 21.
Articles on, 422.
Upper, properties of rocks, 31.
Quarries, 31.
Silver, 186.
Sioux City clays, 160.
Cretaceous, 160.
Deposits, 129.
Three divisions of Cretaceous, 131.
Sioux county, articles on, 424.
Eruptive rocks, 18.
Hull well, 18, 165.
Record of Hull well, 168.
Sioux quartzite, 15.
Articles on, 424.
Sketch-map of interior coal field, opposite page 81.

Mahaska county, 176.
Smith, J. A., writings, 425.
Smithsonite, 193.
Soil, 8.
Articles on, 425.
Sphalerite, 186.
Sponges, articles on, 426.
Spring. Lithia, 161.
Springer, Frank, writings, 426.
Springs, articles on, 426.
State Geologist, First Annual Report, 3
Work of, 4.
St. Croix sandstone, 20.
Thickness, 20.
St. John, O. H., writings, 427.
St. Louis limestone, 72.
Articles on, 429.
Exposures in Mahaska county, 175.
Mahaska county, 171.
Unconformity of coal, 107.
Story county, articles on, 431.
Stout, J. A., writings, 431.
St. Peter sandstone, 24.
Articles on, 432.
Stratigraphy of Lower Coal Measures, 93.
Upper Coal Measures, 115.
Structure of Iowa Coal Measures, 116.
Lower Coal Measures, 93.
Stucco manufactures, 137.
Subcarboniferous, 49.
Subdivisions of Coal Measures, 83.
Sulphates, 194.
Sulphides, 186.
Sulpho-salts, 191.
Sulphur, 184.
Surface deposits, 138.
Surface features, articles on, 432.

Tama county, articles on, 433.
Taylor county, articles on, 433.
Terra cotta clays. 154.
Thickness of Lower Coal Measures, 109.
Tiffany, A. S., writings, 433.
Tilted beds, 29.
Tilton, J. L., writings, 433.
Todd, J. E., 434.
Topography, articles on, 435.
Of coal region, 82.
Torrey, Joseph. writings, 436.
Trenton limestone, 25.
Articles on, 436.
Trilobites, articles on, 436.

Ulrich, E. O., writings, 437.
Unconformity in Coal Measures, 108.
Between Coal Measures and St. Louis limestone, 107.
Union county, articles on, 437.
Upper Coal Measures, 114.
Upper Silurian, articles on, 29.
Uses of rocks, 30.

Van Buren county, articles on, 437.
Quarries, 71, 74.
Van Meter section, 98.
Variability of Coal Measure strata. 107.
Verneuill, Ed. de, writings, 437.
Vertebrates, articles on, 438.

Wad, 191.
Wachsmuth, Charles, writings, 439.
Walcott, C. D., writings, 440.
Wallace, S. J., writings, 440.
Wapello county, articles on. 440.
Quarries, 74.
Ward. Lester F., writings, 441.
Warren county, articles on, 441.
Ford section, 97.
Warsaw beds, 69.
Limestone, articles on, 441.
Washington county, aritcles on, 441.
Waters, articles on, 442.
Waukon (Allamakee county), limestone quarried, 24.
Wayne county, articles on, 442.
Webster county, articles on, 442.
Celestite, 194.
Coal and St. Louis limestone, 90.
Dolomite, 193.
Gypsum, 194.
Gypsum beds, 135.
Webster, Clement L., writings, 442.
Wells, articles on, 444.
At Hull, 168.
Deep, in N. W. Iowa, 17.
White, Charles A., writings, 444.
Whitfield, R. P., writings, 454.
Whitney, J. D., writings, 454.
Williams, Albert, Jr., writings, 455.
Williams, H. S., writings, 455.
Wilson, Park C., writings, 456.
Winchell, Alexander, writings, 456.
Winchell, N. H., writings, 457.
Winnebago county, articles on, 457.
Winneshiek county, articles on, 458.
Trenton limestone, 26.
Wisconsin, table of Siluro-Cambrian formations, 23.
Witter, F. M., writings, 458.
Woodbury county, articles on, 458.
Building stones, 138, 158.
Cretaceous deposits, 145.
Extent of clay deposits, 159.
Granite, 138.
Shales, 137, 149.
Worth county, articles on, 459.
Worthen, A. H., writings, 459.
Wright county, articles on, 464.

Zinc, articles on, 464.
Blend, 187.
Carbonate, 193.
Silicate, 195.
Zittel, Karl A., writings, 464.